The Provenance of Arabic Loan-words in Hausa: a Phonological and Semantic study.

Thesis submitted for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy
of the

UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

by

Mohamed Helal Ahmed Sheref El-Shazly

Volume One

July 1987
This thesis consists of an Introduction, three Chapters, and an Appendix.

The corpus was obtained from the published dictionaries of Hausa together with additional material I gathered during a research visit to Northern Nigeria. A thorough examination of Hausa dictionaries yielded a large number of words of Arabic origin. The authors had not recognized all of these, and it was in no way their purpose to indicate whether the loan was direct or indirect; the dictionaries do not always give the Arabic origin, and sometimes their indications are inaccurate. The whole of my corpus amounts to some 4000 words, which are presented as an appendix.

The entries show the tones and vowel lengths of the words, which do not appear in Hausa orthography, but are in general related to the syllable structure of their Arabic origins.

The Arabic items are given in transliteration. Meanings and examples are given for the Hausa items, and for the corresponding Arabic items as fully as is deemed relevant. Items have not always come directly from Arabic, and wherever possible their most likely source has been indicated.

A large part of the research was given to this part of the work, and it has been thought desirable to present this corpus in full as a necessary part of the thesis, without which the rest would be much less intelligible.

Chapter 1, concerning the historical side suggests that the amount of influence in Northern Nigeria direct from Arabs is much less than has been alleged, and is far exceeded by that of Kanuri, Tuareg, Songhai and Fulani teachers. They came, of course not to bring the Arabic language but to spread Islam, and it was Islam that brought the Arabic language and culture.

The Arabic and Hausa languages have different
phonological systems and Chapter 2 sets out how these differences affected the borrowed items in Hausa, and points to the great complexity of the relations.

Chapter 3 attempts to show how far the loan-words retained their meanings in Arabic and how far these meanings changed in their new environments. It would be impossible in one thesis to deal with all the items, and attention has been focused on the development of Hausa personal names. In many cases the Arabic origins were personal names but in some instances Hausa names have been evolved from other areas e.g. Arabic words for numerals and for days of the week and months of the year. This new and independent development in Hausa is a common feature regarding most loans from Arabic.
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my sincere gratitude to Professor J. Carnochan for taking the responsibility of supervising this work. His unfailing patience, his kindness, and his deep insights in the two languages subject of this study have been invaluable for the final presentation of this thesis. I hope I have been able to make good use of his comments, suggestions and expert knowledge of African languages.

I would also like to thank Mr. C. G. B. Gidley, and Dr. G. Furniss of the School of Oriental and African Studies, for the kind help they offered me in the early stages of my work. The same thanks was due for Dr. M. Last of London University.

I wish to express my thanks to Al-haji Junaidu, Wazirin Sokoto, who during my field-work visit to Sokoto, was kind enough to discuss the past historical relations between Hausa-land and the Arabs.
I am grateful to all my Hausa friends and colleagues with whom I discussed various aspects relating to Arabic loans in Hausa, and who, during my field-work visit to Northern Nigeria, were kind enough to give me much of their valuable time and helped me achieve my mission successfully. Special thanks are due to Dr. A. Dan Gambo, Dr. I. Yahaya, Dr. M. Sani, Dr. A. Abu Bakar, Dr. S. Gunaidu, Dr. O. Bello and Dr. H. Yusufu. Thanks are also due to Mrs. Zizi El-Labbuudi, a friend from Sudan, with whom I discussed various aspects relating to the development of Arabic personal names in Sudan.

I am greatly indebted to the Egyptian Ministry of Education for granting me the necessary scholarship whereby I have been able to read for the degree of Ph.D. in the U.K.

Finally I would like to express my sincere thanks to my wife and our three children who have always overwhelmed me with their love, kindness and support.

Last, but not least, I would like to thank Miss. Wells for the great pains she has taken in typing this thesis. Thanks are also due to Mr. M. Datko, computer programmer at SOAS, for his help in transferring my thesis files from IBM PC to Macintosh format.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Volume One

Abstract 3
Acknowledgements 5
Transcription and symbols 9

INTRODUCTION 16

CHAPTER 1 30
The historical background of the borrowing of Arabic loan-words in Hausa

General Introduction 31
Sources for this chapter 32
Previous work 35
Multilanguage influence 40

Kanuri 46
Songhai 56
Tuareg 76

Loans through the Islamic learning centres 85

Wakar gargadii 95
Markib al-8awaam 99

CHAPTER 2 103
Phonological treatment of Arabic loan-words in Hausa

General Introduction 104
Consonants 107
Vowels 137
Tone patterns 153
CHAPTER 3

The semantic treatment
of Arabic loan-words in Hausa

General Introduction 155
Arabic personal names in Hausa 161

I- Personal names which are derived from Arabic verbs 162
II- Personal names associated with places 167
III- Personal names from the names of the days of the week 170
IV- Personal names from the names of the Prophets 175
V- Personal names from the nicknames of the Prophets 182

Bibliography 191

Volume Two

Data Files 3
Symbols and abbreviations 306
TRANSCRIPTION

Two types of transcription are used here, they are:—

(I) Hausa orthographic transcription, this employs the conventional way of writing Hausa as used in published literature such as books and newspapers. The entries in the data files, as well as many examples, show the tones and vowel lengths of the words, which do not appear in Hausa orthography, the high tone syllables are left unmarked, and the low tone syllables are marked with underlining. Long vowels are indicated by doubling the letter.

(II) The Arabic items are given in transliteration. The following list of symbols represents the Arabic phonological system:

Vowels:—

/a/ short, open, front vowel.
/aa/ long, open, front vowel.
/i/ short, front, unrounded vowel varying from close to half-close.
/ii/ long, front, unrounded, close vowel.
/u/ short, back, rounded vowel varying from close to half-open.
/uu/ long, close, rounded back vowel.
Consonants:-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sound</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/ʔ/</td>
<td>ء</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/b/</td>
<td>ب</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/t/</td>
<td>ت</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/th/</td>
<td>ث</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/j/</td>
<td>ّ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/h/</td>
<td>ه</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/x/</td>
<td>خ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/d/</td>
<td>د</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/dh/</td>
<td>ذ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/r/</td>
<td>ر</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/z/</td>
<td>ز</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/</td>
<td>س</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/sh/</td>
<td>ش</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/s/</td>
<td>ص</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/d/</td>
<td>ض</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/t/</td>
<td>ط</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/z/</td>
<td>ظ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/8/</td>
<td>ع</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/gh/</td>
<td>غ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/f/</td>
<td>ف</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/q/</td>
<td>ق</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/k/</td>
<td>ك</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/l/</td>
<td>ل</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/m/</td>
<td>م</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/n/</td>
<td>ن</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The prominent syllable in the Arabic words is preceded by '.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbr.</th>
<th>=</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>= Anno Domini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adj.</td>
<td>= Adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>= Adverb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.H.</td>
<td>= Anno Hijra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AM</td>
<td>= African Marberghensia. Marburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ar.</td>
<td>= Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asb.</td>
<td>= Asbin Tuareg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Az.</td>
<td>= Astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>astro.</td>
<td>= Astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>= Bauchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.A.F.</td>
<td>= Bibliotheca Africana. Innsbruck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar.</td>
<td>= Bargery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf.</td>
<td>= Compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chr.</td>
<td>= Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>class.</td>
<td>= Classical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collq.</td>
<td>= Colloquial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>con.</td>
<td>= Conjunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>= Died</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dat.</td>
<td>= Dative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.f.</td>
<td>= derived from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dg.</td>
<td>Damagaram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>East/ East Hausa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.g.</td>
<td>for example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.H.</td>
<td>East Hausa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ex.</td>
<td>Example</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.</td>
<td>Feminine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fr.</td>
<td>French</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ful.</td>
<td>Fulfulde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>Gumel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gen.</td>
<td>Genitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Go.</td>
<td>Gobir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Had.</td>
<td>Hadejia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hau.</td>
<td>Hausa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i.e.</td>
<td>That is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>indef.</td>
<td>Indefinite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intens.</td>
<td>Intensive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>interj</td>
<td>Interjection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intr.</td>
<td>Intransitive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isl.</td>
<td>Islam/Islamic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J.A.</td>
<td>Journal Asiatique. Paris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ka.</td>
<td>Kano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kan.</td>
<td>Kanuri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kant.</td>
<td>Kontagora</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K.S.</td>
<td>Kano Studies. Kano</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katg.</td>
<td>Katagum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Kats. = Katsina
lit. = Literally
m. = Masculine
N. = North/North Hausa
n. = Noun
N.A. = North Africa
n.f. = Noun feminine
N.H. = North Hausa
n.m. = Noun masculine
No. = Number
Nor. = Northern Hausa
p. = Person
part. = Particle
pass. = Passive
perf. = Perfect
pl. = Plural
p.p = Past participle
poss. = Possessive
pred. = Predicative
prep. = Preposition
S. = South/South Hausa
s. = Something
SAL = Studies in African Linguistic. Los Angeles
S.H. = South Hausa
sing. = Singular
sng. = Singular
So. = Sokoto
s.o. = Someone
S.O.A.S = School of Oriental and African Studies. London
Son. = Songhai
s.th. = Something
t. = Thing
Tas. = Tasawa
th. = Thing
THSG = Transactions of the Historical Society of Ghana
TPS = Transactions of the Philological Society. Oxford
tr. = Transitive
trans. = Transitive
Tua. = Tuareg
v. = Verb
v.n. = Verbal noun
vr. = Verb
W. = West/West Hausa
Yor. = Yoruba
Zam. = Zamfara
Zar. = Zaria
zool. = Zoology
* = Unacceptable
< = derived/borrowed from..
> = becomes
[ ] = enclose Arabic words or phrases
" " = enclose Hausa words or phrases
/ / = enclose phonemic symbols
~ = indicates that the word at the head of the paragraph is to be repeated.
INTRODUCTION
INTRODUCTION

Arabic is the mother-tongue of more than one hundred and fifty million Arabs and is the second language or a language of worship for about one billion Moslems. The Arabic peninsula which is seated at the extreme south-west of Asia is the mother-land of Arabic. After the coming of Islam in the seventh century A.D. "Arabia seems to have been converted as if by magic into a nursery of heroes the like of whom, both in number and quality, would be hard to find anywhere" (1). Arabic spread with Islam north to many parts of southern Europe, east to the western border of China, south to East Africa and west to North and West Africa. Arabic replaced the native languages in many countries, for example Egypt, Syria and Libya, in countries such as Algeria and Morocco Arabic became the official language while the native Berber became of secondary importance. Many other languages such as Turkish, Urdu, Persian, have been greatly influenced by Arabic.

To all Muslims, Islam is associated with learning, Muslims would always know that the first word of the Quran revealed to the prophet Muhammad was the word [؟iqra?] 'read'. To quote from S. J. Hogben:

'The real glory of this period, however, lies in the field of learning. We are told that colleges often had the following lines inscribed over their gates: 'The world is supported by four things only: the learning of the wise, the justice of the great, the prayers of the good, and valour of the brave.' The university of Cordova, founded in the great mosque (which can be seen today), rose to pre-eminence; it preceded Al-Azhar of Cairo and attracted students, both Christian and Muslim, from other parts of Europe, Africa and Asia. The general level of culture was so high that some scholars of the period declared that nearly everyone could read and write(1).'

Islamic learning centres and its scholars carried the torch of human civilization for more than six centuries,

"The Arabs became the worthy custodians of culture and civilization throughout the world, the medium through which ancient science and philosophy were recovered, supplemented and transmitted to make possible the renaissance of western Europe. They are said to have invented the mariner's compass and the telescope; they fostered many of the physical sciences and contributed in no small degree to the development of research in medicine, astronomy (and its mother, astrology), mathematics, and chemistry"(1).

Arabic, the language of the Quran became also the language of knowledge and learning. The Islamic learning centres in Africa, Asia and Europe played a great role in introducing Arabic loan-words to many languages, to name only a few, Spanish, French and English, in Europe, Kanuri, Songhai, Swahili, Yoruba and Hausa, in Africa, and Hindi, Urdu, Malay, Hebrew and Bengali in Asia. The role of the learning centres of Bilad-esSudan in introducing Arabic loans to Hausa is examined in Chapter one in this thesis.

Although Arabic is only second to the Roman alphabet in terms of widespread use, the Arabic script was developed at a much later date. Scholars agree that the North Arabic

script [jazm], which became the Arabic of the Quran, related to the Nabataean script, which was itself derived from the Aramaic script. After the advent of Islam, four calligraphic variants were developed from the jazm script, [?al-makkiy] of Mecca, [madaniy] of Medina, [hiirii] of Hiirah and [8anbariy] of Anbar. A few years later, three important styles were developed in Hijaz and one in Iraq, they are; [?al-maa?il] 'the slanting', [?al-mashq] 'the extended', [?al-nasx] 'inscriptional' and [?al-kuufiy] of Kuufah (in Iraq). The Kufic script, which reached perfection in the second half of the eighth century, attained a pre-eminence which endured for more than three hundred years, and became by common consent the sole hieratic script for copying the Quran(1).

Throughout the historical development of the Islamic civilization, the Maghrib evolved its own distinctive form of Islamic art and calligraphy. The Maghribiy Kufic script was evolved from the standard Kufic of the east, it was developed in the city of [qayrawaan] 'Kairouan', in present-day Tunisia, which also, but at a later date, saw the birth of the Maghribiy script. The Moroccan script has four main distinguishing styles; [?al-qayrawaaniy] of Kairouan,

[?al-?andalusiy] of Andalusia (in Spain), [?al-faasiy] of Fez and [?al-Suuddaniy] of the Sudan. The Sudani script was developed in the city of Timbuctu (founded in 1213 A.D.), and has been used for writing and teaching Arabic as well as writing many local languages such as Fulfulde, Mande, Tuareg, Songhai and Hausa(1).

When referring to Hausa Arabic "ajamii" script, Greenberg(2), - and indeed many other scholars - made no distinction between the Sudan style and the other styles of the Moroccan script. By not recognizing the direct origin of the Hausa "ajamii" script as the Sudan style, many scholars assumed that Hausa has been directly influenced by Moroccan Arabic and its script.

For the most part, and especially in religious writings, Arabic is written in its classical forms. Spoken Arabic, however, shows a variety of different dialects [lahajaat]. These dialects can be divided into two major groups; [lahajaat ?al-mashriq] 'dialects of the east' (The mashriq, or the eastern Arabic, consists of all the Arabic

2 - Greenberg, Arabic loan-words in Hausa.
countries to the east of Libya) and [lahjaat ?al-maghrib] 'dialects of the west', widely known as the Moroccan dialect, (The maghrib, or the western Arabic, comprises all the Arabic countries west of Egypt).

Chapter one and two of this thesis, show that Hausa has mainly borrowed Arabic loan-words in classical and Moroccan Arabic forms.

The word Hausa is rather the name of a language than of a people or tribe(1). Hausa is the most widely spoken language throughout West-Africa. It is spoken as a mother-tongue in the Northern States of Nigeria and in some areas of the Niger Republic. In the remaining parts of Nigeria and the Niger Republic as well as in other West-African countries, such as for example, Northern Ghana, Northern Dahomey and Northern Togo, Hausa is used as the language of trade. In the Northern States of Nigeria, Hausa has shared with English the status of official language(2).


In his book 'The languages of Africa' (1) Greenberg recognized four major African language groups, they are: (i) Congo-Kordofanian (ii) Nilo-Saharan (iii) Afro-Asiatic and (iv) Khoisan. He classified Hausa as a member of the Chadic family which is a sub-group of the Afro-Asiatic family of languages. Newman (2) shares Greenberg's view that Hausa belongs to the Chadic family, he also established that Angas and Bole are the closest Chadic languages to Hausa. Newman refers to these three languages as a subdivision of Chadic which he called 'HAB' (3).

Arabic also is a member of the Afro-Asiatic family of languages, and a number of common linguistic features can be recognized in both Arabic and Hausa, the following being a few examples of linguistic features which Greenberg found in both Arabic and Hausa:

1 - Greenberg, J. H., The Languages of Africa, Indiana University, 1963,
3 - 'HAB' is an abbreviation for Hausa, Angas and Bole.
i- In Arabic /-at/ is suffixed to feminine nouns; in Hausa /t/ is the definite article for feminine nouns and /ta/ is base for possessive pronouns referring to feminine nouns.

ii- In both Arabic and Hausa the first person singular object pronoun is /-ni/, e.g. Ar. [ʔaštaaنية], Hau. "yaa baa ni" 'he gave (it) to me.

iii- Arabic and Hausa have an /m-/ prefix which forms nouns of place, instrument and agent.

To support his argument Greenberg has also included an Afro-Asiatic comparative list of 78 words, 16 of these words are found in both Arabic and Hausa; the following are some examples:-

1- Hau."dooka" to beat; Ar.[daqqa], also [dakka] be pounded.

2- Hau. "isa" be sufficient, reach; Ar. [wasi8a] to be wide.

3- Hau. "mutu" to die; Ar. [mayta] death.

4- Hau. "suunaa" name; Ar. [ʔism].

5- Hau. "shidda" six; Ar. [sitt].
6- Hau. "harshe" tongue; Ar. [lisaan].

7- Hau. "mee", "mii", "meeneenee" what; Ar. [maa].

Hausa had been reduced to writing even before Shehu Usman dan Fodio's time (was born about 1750) in an Arabic script known as "ajamii" from Arabic [ʔaʃjami] 'non-Arabic'. The "ajamii" script shows great resemblances to the Sudan style of the Moroccan script. An enormous amount of written religious and political poetry, historical writings and stories was accomplished in the "ajamii" script. Some of these writings were first collected and published during the colonial time while others were collected and taken to Europe in their manuscript form and kept in libraries. Nigerian and other West-African universities and research centres are carrying out the task of collecting and editing Hausa "ajamii" manuscripts. Some of these works as well as new writings are published by a few governmental and commercial publishers. The weekly newspaper "Alfijir" which is published in the "ajamii" script is regarded as one of the most important Hausa periodicals.

It is not impossible that more Hausa people can read and write Hausa in the "ajamii" script than in the "boko" or Roman script.
According to D. Westermann(1), Adelung and Vater published in 1812 a collection of African vocabularies, which contained the earliest record of Hausa words written in the Roman alphabet. Since then, and especially after the coming of the Europeans in 1903, the writing of Hausa in the Roman script increased very rapidly.

Many commercial and missionary groups were publishing Hausa books and periodicals in the Roman script. The Northern Nigeria Publishing Corporation is the principal publisher of Hausa texts in both Ajamii and Roman script, it is also publishing in the Roman script the weekly newspaper "Gaskiya Ta Fi Kwabo" which is regarded as the most prominent of the Hausa periodicals(2).

Since the publication of Adelung and Vater's word list of Hausa in 1812, the study of the Hausa language has developed rapidly. A relatively good number of Hausa vocabularies and dictionaries have been published in English, French, German, Russian and Hausa. In most early works, no tonal or vowel length marks were given.

1- Westermann D. Notes on the Hausa people and their language, in Bargery, 1957, p. XXI
The year 1934, saw the publication of Bargery's 'A Hausa-English dictionary and English-Hausa vocabulary, with some notes on the Hausa people and their language by D. Westermann' which is the first and most comprehensive Hausa dictionary. It was followed in 1949 by Abraham R. C. and Malam Mai Kano's 'Dictionary of the Hausa language'. Both of these dictionaries mark tone and vowel length, but neither marks the length of final vowels on a low tone accurately. 'Modern Hausa-English Dictionary' by Paul Newman and Roxana Ma Newman (OUP, 1977), does so.

The main bulk of my list of Arabic loan-words in Hausa (in volume 2 of this thesis) has been taken from Bargery and Abraham's dictionaries. An effort has been made to give the right vowel length marks of the final vowels for most of these words.

Although the early Hausa dictionaries contained some references to items from Arabic, their authors did not pay serious attention to the subject of Arabic loan-words in Hausa. Both Bargery and Abraham, however, noted the foreign sources of Hausa words where they were able to, including other west African languages such as Fulfulde, Yoruba, Kanuri and Nupe; from European languages mainly English and French and from Arabic. A thorough examination of the Bargery and Abraham dictionaries yield a large number of words of Arabic origin not all which the authors have
recognized. The dictionaries do not always give the Arabic origin, and sometimes their indications are inaccurate.

My Arabic loan-words list has been obtained from the published dictionaries (mainly; Bargery and Abraham) and word lists with additional material which I gathered during my research visit to Northern Nigeria during the summer of 1980. The Arabic origin of each Hausa word is given in transliteration, and the main prominence of each word is marked. The reader will notice that the Arabic main prominences correspond to a great degree to the high tone in most Hausa nouns.

Meanings and examples are given for the Hausa words, and for their Arabic origin as fully as is deemed relevant. In chapter three, however, an attempt was made to illustrate in more detail the different semantic borrowings of Arabic loan words. We gave examples from Arabic nouns and examined Hausa borrowings of one of the most important groups of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, this is a group of Hausa personal names. In many cases the Arabic origins of names were Arabic personal names but in some instances Hausa names have been evolved from other areas such as Arabic words for numerals and days of the week. This new development in Hausa is a common feature regarding most loans from Arabic.
Egypt, North and West Africa
CHAPTER ONE
CHAPTER ONE

The historical background
to the borrowing of Arabic loan-words in Hausa

No one is likely to dispute the suggestion that the most difficult problem facing the study of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, is the question of the historical background to the naturalization of these words in the Hausa language. There is no full scale comprehensive study that can establish a precise chronology by which we can know how and when certain groups of words came into Hausa. The two main works that have been published are: 1- Joseph H. Greenberg's 'Arabic loan-words in Hausa' (1) 2- M. Hiskett's 'The Historical Background to the Naturalization of Arabic Loan-words in Hausa' (2). The bulk of the remaining material is dispersed widely and incidentally in a variety of sources.


This chapter, however, is an attempt to examine the nature of the contact between the Hausa people on the one hand and Arabs, and West African people whose languages have been influenced by Arabic on the other. My intention is to use the historical evidence side by side with the linguistic evidence. That, we hope will throw more light on the subject of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, and help us to understand the nature of the contact between Arabic and Hausa.

Sources for this chapter

My sources are:

I- The early writings in Arabic by Hausas: (Full references are given in the bibliography)

a- [taariix ðarbaab hadhaa ðal-balad ðal-musammaa kano] henceforth TAK, known as the Kano Chronicle.

b- [aðl ðal-wangariyyiin] henceforth ASL.

II- The writings of early Arab and European travellers in West Africa, in various languages, Arabic, English and French.

III- Modern historical and linguistic studies on West African history and languages.
IV- Dictionaries and vocabularies:


5- My fieldwork in Nigeria.


8- Essai de méthode pratique pour l'étude de la langue Songoi ou Songai.


11 Colonel Ardant du Picq, La langue Songhay, dialect dyerma, Paris, 1933.

12- Dictionnaire Abrégé, touareg - français' de noms propres, dialecte de L'Ahaggar.


Previous work

As I have said before there is no full-scale comprehensive study of the nature of Hausa borrowing from Arabic and the main two works were:

Greenberg's (1) and Hiskett's (2) articles. In this part of my study of the nature of Hausa-Arabic contact I will deal with these two articles. In the first one Greenberg divided Arabic loan-words in Hausa into two groups of the Arabic originals, distinguishing between them by their phonetic treatments, their aspects and their different sources. In the second article Hiskett rejected Greenberg's conclusions, supporting his own argument with historical evidence.

Let us first examine Greenberg's article, in which he divided Arabic loan-words in Hausa into two distinct groups. The first group is based on spoken colloquial forms and exhibits greater diversity of phonetic treatment. The forms point in general to North Africa as the original source, they comprise largely terms of every-day life, trade,

(1) Greenberg, op.cit (1947).

(2) Hiskett, op.cit (1965).
technology, and the elementary aspects of Islam. They correspond to an historic period during which the Hausas were adopting Islam and its associated cultural elements through contacts with Arabic speakers, before the formation of a native literate class. The words of group two show a more regular treatment of the Arabic sounds, coinciding with the present pronunciation of Arabic by the native learned class. These more recent words include personal names of Koranic origin, those which refer to the more recondite aspects of religion and technical terms of the pseudo-sciences which have come to Hausa through Arabic literary sources, grammar, astrology etc.

Although some linguistic and cultural evidence corroborates Greenberg's argument about the predominant influence of North Africa on Hausa, other pieces of linguistic, historical and geographical evidence stand against his suggestion about direct contacts between Arabs and Hausas that could have had this linguistic influence on the language.

Hiskett queried Greenberg's view, and rejected the idea of colloquial Arabic influence on Hausa in the early stages of the process of Arabic loan-words in Hausa. Hiskett's
sources are: The Kano Chronicle(1) and the writing of the medieval Arab geographers, and he came to the conclusion that "The borrowing of Arabic loan-words into Hausa is associated with two events in Hausa history. They are: The coming of Islam, and the arrival of the Arabs in Hausaland"(2).

In Palmer's translation of TAK(3) he translates the Tuuraawaa as Arabs. Tuuraawaa with singular Batuure, means literally in Hausa 'people from Tuurai'. The word Turi is widely used in West Africa and means a learned man, and there are many West African Malams whose names are Turi. Ibn Baṭṭuṭa (779 A.H.)(4) wrote about white people who lived in Timbuktu and who were called Turi; he did not refer to them as Arabs.

Moreover, there is no other West African language which refers to the Arabs as Turawa or Turi. The word Arabs in


(2) Hiskett, op.cit (1965).


Kanuri is Shuwa or Sherif, Sherivu, in Songhai is Arabou, Larabou, and in Fulfulde is Arabo, Arabbe.

Palmer's translation of the word Turawa as Arabs seems to have misled Hiskett's judgement about the date and the nature of the arrival of the Arabs in Hausa-land.

It is well known, that the influence of Arabic on Hausa is associated with the spread of Islam in Hausa-land and the neighbouring areas. Certain partly islamized groups entered the Belaad al-Suudaan, both from the North and North-West and from the East, between the eighth and eleventh centuries (A.D.). From the eleventh century onwards Islam had (at least among the higher classes) a firm footing in the countries of the Upper Niger (Songhai and others) and in the Kanem-Bornu Kingdom. And it was only a question of time before Hausa-land, through peaceful trading intercourse and political intervention, came likewise to adopt the religion of Islam. This actually took place from the middle of the fourteenth century.

Hausa people first heard about Islam from their neighbours who had adopted Islam before, and who had trade and political links with Hausa-land. These neighbours were
also the first to introduce Hausa-land to Northern African traders. The Kanuri, Fulani, Wangaraawa, Songhai and to some extent, the Sharifai and Larabawa of North Africa and Kanem, introduced groups of Arabic words into Hausa. Some of these words were the first loans to enter Hausa, and their forms were based on spoken colloquial North African Arabic.

Later, and after the formation of the native literate class, known as Malamai, who played a great role in Hausa religious and political life especially during and after the Jihad of Shehu Usman dan Fodio (1804 A.D.), new groups of Arabic words entered the Hausa language, the forms of the words of these groups were based on written classical and modern standard Arabic.

Let us now examine in some detail the process of the borrowings of Arabic loan-words in Hausa. As we have mentioned above, we will be employing historical as well as linguistic evidence, side by side in our study. The body of this study is divided into two sections. The first is the examining of groups of loans which have been introduced into Hausa by multilanguage influence, through direct contacts between the Hausa people and their neighbors. The second, is the study of the other groups of loan-words, which were adopted by Hausa from written Arabic sources, and were introduced by Moslem preachers, Malams and later by the Fodyawa scholars.
I: MULTILANGUAGE INFLUENCE

R.A. Adeleye(1) examined the relations between Hausa-land and its immediate neighbours, and said "Attention must be drawn firstly to the fact that in the wider context of the Western Sudan, Hausa-land, which forms the geographical link between the West and the Central Sudan, remained a relatively isolated area of historical development down to about the fourteenth century. The political influence of Mali to the West in its early heyday did not extend to Hausa-land in a sufficiently powerful form to break this isolation. To the East, the centre of the Kanem Empire still lay East of the Chad. To the North were the fragmented Tuareg groups among whom the emergence of state or pseudo state organizations post dated such developments in Hausa-land".

However in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, a little Kanuri influence can already be noticed. Sarkin Kano "warisi dan dagausu" (1063-1095 A.D.) had among his twelve relatives, one with Kanuri names, he is "galaadimaa mele"

from Kanuri "galtima". Among the advisers of "guguwa dan gijimasu" (1247-1290 A.D.), there was an adviser called "galaadimaa" and another called "Tori", suggesting Fula influence(1).

From the middle of the fourteenth century the use of Arabic names among the Sarakuna was common. The fourteenth century had also witnessed the coming of the Wangaranwa of Mali to Kano, under the leadership of Shaikh Zagaiti (Zaite) - ?abd ?al-rahmaan; who according to TAK and ASL(2) brought Islam to Kano, where the majority of the people were either syncretists or complete pagans. "The Wangarawa clerics struggled to remove the pagan elements in the state and substitute Islamic institutions. Thus the sacred tree was cut down and a mosque was built on the site. Imams and Qadis were appointed. Schools for the teaching of Islamic sciences were founded."(3) Shaikh Zagait met Shaikh Muhammad bin Abd Alkriim "Sidi Fari" the white Sayyid, who said to the Sultan of Kano, "In all the places I have visited I never met a scholar more learned than this shaikh (Zagait), they are all either equal to him or inferior. You

(1) Palmer, op. cit. 1928.

(2) [?asl ?al-wangariyyiin], an Arabic manuscript of unknown author, recovered and translated by Muhammad Al-Hajj under the title 'A seventeenth century chronicle on the origins and missionary activities of the Wangarawa, in Kano Studies, pp. 7-43.

(3) ASL, op. cit.
should therefore use some strategy to prevent him from going away on pilgrimage."(1) The shaikh agreed to stay in Kano, he also met a shaikh from Egypt together with his students. The Egyptian shaikh was teaching from al-khalil, "A book which people heard of but had never seen before. The news spread among the people that a man from the East had come with a book called al-khalil which captivated the people by its branches and roots."(2) The Wangaraawaa were followed during the reign of Yakuba (1452-1463 A.D.) by Fulanin Hausa, who are described by TAK as bringing books on Tauhid 'Divinity' and Lughah 'Etymology' and the TAK states that "Formerly our doctors had, in addition to the Koran, only the books on the Fiqh "law" and Hadith Tradition."(3) Sarkin Kano Muhammadu Rumfa dan Yakubu (1463-1499) is the first sarki to be called "Balarabi"; when the Kano people made a Kirari (song), saying "Balarabin Saraki (Balarabi sarki) ya gyara Kasa", the Arab King of wide sway.(4)

It is also a known fact that Kano and Katsina formed the core of fourteenth century Hausaland. Immediately behind, or perhaps on a comparative level of development

(1) ASL, op. cit.
(2) ASL, op. cit.
(3) Palmer, op. cit. 1928.
(4) Palmer, op. cit. 1928.
with Kano and Katsina, was Zazzau (Zaria) (1).

Toward the end of the fourteenth century, the centre of the Kanem Empire had to be moved from east to west of Chad. The Saifawa Mais (Kings) started a career of westward expansion into Hausa-land in the early fifteenth century. The end of the fourteenth century witnessed also the rise and the expansion of Songhai. The existence of the powerful empires to the east and west of Hausa-land, and in the absence of serious natural barriers, Hausa-land constituted obvious areas into which Bornu and Songhai would direct their expansion. These Kanuri, Bornu and Songhai expansions ended Hausa-land isolation. The Islamic penetration came with the beginning of a thorough going opening up of Hausaland to an east-west communication within West Africa in which Hausa traders became an active element. With this expansion of communication Hausa-land was becoming a buffer, not only militarily and politically but also in terms of gradual absorption of Islamic culture. This absorption of Hausa-land into the wider West African and Muslim worlds marks a turning point in Hausa history.

(1) Hausa states of Kano, Katsina and Zazzau (Zaria); together with the states of Gobir, Rano, Biram and Daura, were known as the "Hausa Bakwai" the seven Hausa states, in contradistinction to the "Banza Bakwai" the seven bastard (Hausa) states. The latter group included Zamfara, Nupe, Korokofa, Gwari, Yoruba, Kebbi and Yauri.
During the fifteenth century, Takedda(1) became a major commercial centre. It served Hausa-land directly. Katsina had already begun to nourish a trans-Sahara trading connection and contact. The city developed as the terminus of the trans-Saharan caravan route and the gateway for the whole of Hausa-land. Katsina was a main feeder also to Agades and the Hausa colony of Katsinawaa settled in Agades. Gobir also had a connection with the route through Takedda.

The seventeenth and eighteenth centuries witnessed great political and cultural and commercial development in Hausa-land. The capital cities of the famous seven Hausa bakwai states became prosperous commercial cities, and wards for foreign merchants from West and North Africa (mainly Berber) were established in many Hausa cities. Hausa traders were to be found in West and North African trading centres.

With the successive decline of Ghana, Mali and Songhai, Hausa-land and Bornu occupied a middleman's position in the exchange of complementary commercial articles between North Africa, (and indirectly Europe) with the people of the forest belt.

(1) see the map, p.29
At the beginning of the nineteenth century, European travellers saw in both Kano and Katsina some North African traders (1) (from Ghadames and Zinder). They introduced a number of exotic elements in dress, food and religious practices. Some of them settled at the foot of Dala Hill in Kano, where they established their shoe factories. The Ghadamasawaa used to supply the Emirs of Western Sudan with the "lantaami" shoes, some of which were exported to Tripoli. These North African traders lived in an inn called "alfindiki" from Arabic [al-funduq] hotel, and they introduced many dishes to Hausa-land such as "alkaaki" from Arabic [al-ka8k] cake, "alkubus" from Arabic [al-xubz] bread, "algragis" from Arabic [al-qaraaqish] a kind of crisp biscuits, "gurasa" from Arabic [qurṣ] round, a flat loaf of bread and "kuskus" from Arabic [kuskus] kuskus; and it was from Kano that some of these dishes and their names spread throughout Hausa-land (2).

In the next pages we will examine the role of Kanuri, Songhai and Tuareg in introducing Arabic words into Hausa.

(1) Adamu, Muhammad Uba, Some notes on the influence of North Africa traders in Kano, Kano Studies, p. 44.
(2) Adamu, Muhammad Uba, op. cit., p. 44.
1: KANURI.

The Kanuri people were known to the historians as the people of Kanem, and later (1386 A.D.) as the people of Bornu. The name Kanem means in Tubu South-land, aanem means south and K- is a substantival prefix(1). Bornu, the new capital of Sultaan Ali Dunamam (1472-1504 A.D.) was first known as the (city) of (Birni, Kasar (gasar) Kanim), the city of Kanem.

The old traditions of the Kanuri say that "A great Arab hero named Sayf Ibn Dhi Yazan gained control of a group of nomads, the Magumi (living to the North-East of Lake Chad), he (Sayf) and his descendants subsequently established ascendancy, as chiefs of the Magumi over a number of other tribal groups or sections of such groups who together came to constitute the Kanuri people. Sayf Ibn Dhi Yazan and his descendants thus established the dynasty of Sefawaa. This dynasty, founded in the ninth or tenth century (A.D.), continued through blacks and pagans, and they said that

there was a group of people from the Umayyad(1) adherents who had fled south to escape persecution at the hands of Abbasids(2), and that they wore Arab clothes"(3).

In the early twelfth century Sultan Sunana of Kanem was the first Sultan to make the pilgrimage. He went to Mecca three times and on his last pilgrimage the people of Qusair(4) swamped his boat and he was drowned in the Red Sea(5). The Egyptian historian Al-Maqriizii once described the inhabitants of Kanem as a great people: "For the most part they were Muslims.... the first seat of this Empire on the side which is near to Egypt is called Zuwila. They (the Kanuri) are of the seat of the Imam Malik. They built in the town of Fustaat (Cairo) a college for people belonging to the sect of Imam Malik, known as the college of Ibn-

(1) The Umayyades are the citizen of the Umayyad state (661 - 750 A.D.).

(2) The Abbasides are the citizen of the Abbaside state (750 - 1258 A.D.).


(4) A city in Egypt.

Raashid, it is in this college that members of this nation reside if they come to Cairo"(1).

Also, Ibn. Khaldun(2) wrote about the Kanuri people; he said "In the year 635 A.H. (1257 A.D.), the Sultan Al-Mustansar received a rich present from one of the kings of the Negroes, the sovereign of Kanem, and the lord of Bornu, a town situated on the meridian of Tripoli". In the fourteenth Century the Egyptian Al-qalqashandi(3) wrote about a letter sent by the Sultan of Bornu 8uthmaan bin Aru (1343-1391 A.D.) to the Sultaan Sauf al-Diin Barquuq which was delivered by a Kanuri man passing through on his way to Mecca.

The letter of Sultan bin Aru gives a good idea about the sources and the nature of Arabic influence in one of the earliest Islamized Empires in Belaad es-Suudaan. Al-qalqashandi gives us a description of this letter as he said "It consists of a number of quadrangular pieces of paper,


(3) Al-Qalqashandi, şubh al-a8shaa, vol. viii, Cairo, 1913, p. 117.
its lines are close to each other, and it is written in the Arabic Moroccan script". Al-qalqashandi also commented on the scribes of the Sultan, saying that they don't possess the proper skill of using the Arabic language. "He ended his letter to His Highness our Sultaan by saying: peace to be upon those who follow the right way; this was because of their ignorance about the Arabic art of composition"(1). Such an ending would be written to a non-moslem, not to a moslem.

Leo Africanus(2) writing near the beginning of the sixteenth century stresses the importance of Bornu in the trans-Sahara trade with North-Africa and Egypt. The Turkish traveller of the seventeenth century, Evliya Çelebi(3) gives us more details about the relations between Egypt and Bornu, he says that his informant was a man from a tribe called Abaras. According to Çelebi, the people of this tribe are actually Abyssinians, but they are called Abaras; Çelebi adds that their place is reached by nomad tribes of Ababid [8abaabidah] who come from the environs of the town of Kina [qinaa] in Egypt. Çelebi had encountered seventy people and the number of languages spoken there amounts to one hundred and forty. "Apart from the twenty languages spoken

(1) Al-Qalqashandii, op. cit, 1913.
(3) Evliya Çelebi, Seyahatnamesi, Misir, Sudan, Habesh (1672 - 80), Istanbul, 1938.
by Christians, one may hear several languages of peoples inhabiting Abyssinia, the Sudan and the Countries west of the Sudan; of the latter, Çelebi among others, enumerates the languages "Bornaayi", and "Mayburi" or more precisely "May Burni" (mai Bornu). These languages are spoken by slaves who are brought out once a year by the Jellaaba, or the black slave traders, from such countries as Fongistan (Fung) and Afnustan (The Hausa states). Pilgrims from Bornu arrive every year in Egypt. They cross the desert which takes them eight months, bringing with them gold-dust with which they enrich Egypt"(1).

To sum up, according to Kanuri traditions and the writings of the early Arab geographers, the contact between Arabic speakers and the Kanuri people started before the eleventh century. North African traders used to travel south carrying with their goods the elements of the new Islamic culture. Egyptians played a role in the trans-Saharan trade with the Kanuri people, Leo Africanus remarked of his stay at Gao, capital of a kingdom east of Lake Chad, "je me suis trouvé présent lorsqu'un homme de Damiette(2) a


(2) A city in Egypt.
presenté à ce roi un très beau cheval, un sabre turc, une chemise de mailles, une escopette, quelques jolis miroirs des chapelets de corail et quelques couteaux, le tout pouvant valoir au Caire cinquante ducats, le roi lui donna en retour cinq esclaves, cinq chameaux, et cinq cent de la monnaie du pays, puis en plus, près de cent énormes défenses d'éléphant."(1)

The result of these contacts between Arabs and the Kanuri, is a remarkable Arabic influence on Kanuri. A great number of Kanuri lexical items are Arabic loan-words, some of these words together with many other Kanuri words have entered Hausa. In his book, A Study of the Kanuri Language (Grammar and Vocabulary), Lukas(2) marked 255 Kanuri words with the abbreviation (Ar.) to indicate that these words were borrowed from Arabic. Similarly, the author of PETIT MANUEL FRANÇAIS-KANOURI(3), recognized 21 Arabic loan-words in his list of Kanuri words and he marked these words with (Ar.). Both authors, however did not show the Arabic origins of the Kanuri borrowed words. The following are some examples from the two authors, I have supplied the Arabic origin for these examples.

(3) P. Noel, Petit Manuel Français-Kanuri, Paris, 1923.
Examples from A Study of the Kanuri Language

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kanuri</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adam</td>
<td>man (in general)</td>
<td>?aadam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ajabba</td>
<td>wonderful; enterprising</td>
<td>8ajab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bendege</td>
<td>gun</td>
<td>binduqiya</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>citavu</td>
<td>book</td>
<td>kitaab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>daraja</td>
<td>respect</td>
<td>daraja</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faidaa</td>
<td>useful</td>
<td>faa?ida</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gursu</td>
<td>thaler, dollar</td>
<td>qirsh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hujja</td>
<td>excuse</td>
<td>?hujja</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Examples from PETIT MANUEL FRANÇAIS-KANURI

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kanuri</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>albeser</td>
<td>oignon</td>
<td>?al-bašal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>arsas</td>
<td>ball de fusil</td>
<td>?al-ruṣaaš</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>senduki</td>
<td>caisse</td>
<td>şunduuq</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>terdjman</td>
<td>interprète</td>
<td>turjamaan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lamar</td>
<td>événement</td>
<td>?al-?amr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kullum</td>
<td>toujours</td>
<td>kul yawm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gawa</td>
<td>café</td>
<td>qahwa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
It seems that the relation between Arabic and Kanuri, in spite of its importance, has not engaged the attention of Kanuri scholars. An examination of Arabic loan-words in Kanuri would help in the understanding of the question of Arabic loan-words in most West African languages. Kanuri, like Hausa and indeed many other West African languages, has borrowed Arabic loans from many sources; through other West African languages as well as through the Islamic teaching centres of Bilaad es-Suudaan.

We have indeed recognized many Arabic loans which Lukas and the author of PETIT MANUEL FRANÇAIS-KANOURI did not mark with (Ar.) in their lists of Kanuri words, and the following will serve as examples:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Kanuri</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>agelava</td>
<td>predominance</td>
<td>?aghlab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>berem</td>
<td>sea; big Malam</td>
<td>bahr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duwan</td>
<td>quickly</td>
<td>tawwan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fargi</td>
<td>vagina</td>
<td>farj</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ganima</td>
<td>booty, trophy</td>
<td>ghaniima</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuskus</td>
<td>cuscus</td>
<td>kuskus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>shauwa</td>
<td>beautiful</td>
<td>shahwa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
In his article "Linguistic evidence for the influence of the Kanuri on the Hausa", Greenberg examined the relation between Kanuri and Hausa, and he noticed that Hausa had borrowed a number of terms for political offices ending in the Kanuri suffix -ma e.g. "galaadiima" an official position and title, "yariima" an official position and title, held by the son or younger brother of the ruling chief. On the question of the Arabic loans in both Kanuri and Hausa, he used a comparative linguistic method, "If a form (Arabic) is found in languages related to one of the languages, and in such a manner as to indicate that it is a cognate form, but not in languages related to the other, then it must be older in the first language, which must then be adjudged the source language.(1) The following are some Arabic loan-words which are taken by Hausa via Kanuri:


(1) Greenberg, Linguistic evidence for the influence of Kanuri on The Hausa, JAH. 1960, pp. 205-212.


In spite of the lack of any comprehensive studies about Arabic--> Kanuri--> Hausa borrowings, and the absence of a comprehensive Kanuri lexical list, we are still able to recognize some Arabic loans which entered Hausa from Kanuri, the following are some examples:


2) Ar. /q/ usually gives Hau. /k/ or /k/, but gives /k/ and /g/ in Kan. e.g. Ar.[ṭaaqa] window, Kan. "taga", and Hausa "taaga". Ar. [qahwa] coffee, Kan."gawa", Hau. "gahawa". and one can assume that Hausa "gufata" a shallow calabash, used in carrying loads from Ar. [quffa] a large basket; and "taagiya" a cap from Arabic [ṭaaqiyya] white cotton skullcap, are borrowed from Arabic via Kanuri.

More examples of borrowing through Kanuri are shown in the data files.
2: SONGHAI.

Songhai was the language of commerce throughout most of the whole valley of the middle Niger(1), from Djenne in the West to the borders of Nigeria in the East, from the oases of the Sahara in the North into Dahomey in the South-East, an area comprising the ancient Kingdom of Songhai under the rule of the famous Askia dynasty(2). The Songhai language is classified by Greenberg(3) as a branch of the Nilo-Saharan family of languages, and according to D. Westermann and M.A. Bryan(4), three main Songhai dialects are recognized, and they and their speakers are known by different names(5).

These dialects are:

(1) The Songhai dialect, known as, Sonai Kine (speech of Songhai), or more often, Koira Kine (speech of the

---

(2) Ibid, p. 46.
country), which is also known as Timbuktu dialect. It is spoken by the Songhai, who call themselves Sonai; and are also known as Habe(1), and Kuria. This dialect is spoken in the North-Western part of the Songhai area from Djenne to Niamey.

(2) The Zarma (Dyerma) dialect; spoken by the Zarma, who are also known as Dyerma, Dyabarma, Dyarma, Djerma, Zabarma, Zabirmawa, etc. Zarma is spoken in Niger, Niamey, and Dosso, extending into Sokoto Province of Nigeria.

(3) The Dendi dialect, spoken by the Dendi; they are called Dandawa (sing. Danda) by the Hausa. It is spoken south of the Zarma area, on both banks of the Niger around Karimama and Gaya; also in Dahomey, and in Kontagora in Nigeria, where they are known as Dandawa.

Songhai was the language of the old Mali and Ghana Empires, which witnessed the establishment and the flourishing of the most famous commercial and Islamic centres in medieval Bilaad es-Suudaan. Mohmud Kati (1468-
1593 A.D.), has this to say in [Taariix al Fattaash], about Timbuktu, ".... In those days it had no equal in the Sudan, from Mali to the edges of the Maghrib, for soundness of institutions, political liberties, purity of customs, security of life and goods, clemency and compassion towards the poor man and the stranger; and respect for, and assistance to the students and men of learning."(1) He also adds; "The university of Sankore at Timbuktu became the centre of Muslim learning in the Sudan, indeed in Africa. It attracted the attention of professors from the Maghrib and Egypt, from the universities of Fez, Tunis and Cairo. There was no more valued possession in Timbuktu than a book, and infinite care and toil were devoted to collecting libraries which became beyond price. In this manner the Arabic language, script and culture began to spread into neighbouring parts of the country, many of which were still primitive"(2).

Arabic influence can be recognized by the great number of Arabic loan-words in Songhai. One study(3) suggested that Arabic loan-words form more than 13% of the

==------------------------------------------------------------------


(3) H.J. Dianoux, Les mots d'emprunt d'origine arabe dans la langue Songhai, Bull. I. F. A. N., XXIII, no. 3-1-, p. 598.
vocabulary. Examples illustrating the nature of the borrowings are provided below. Meanwhile we will give the reader an idea of the limited information available for studying the Songhai language, and the relation between Arabic and Songhai, as well as the relation between Songhai and Hausa.

Let us take for our point of departure examples of Arabic loan-words in Songhai in the Timbuktu and Dyerma (zerma) dialects.

1- Arabic loan-words in Songhai, Timbuktu dialect.

In Manuel de la langue Songay, (parlée de Tombouctou à Say); Hacquard and Dupuis (1) marked 280 Songhai words with (A.) to indicate that these words were borrowed from Arabic. We may point out that there are other Songhai words in this Manuel, which are borrowed from Arabic, but Hacquard and Dupuis did not recognize their origin. A list of these words is given on p. (36). Here are some examples of Arabic loan-words in Songhai which are marked with (A.) in the Manuel (2):

(1) Hacquard and Dupuis, Manuel de la langue Songay, (parlée de Tombouctou à Say), Paris, 1897.

(2) I have used Hacquard et Dupuis' orthography and the French meanings for the Songhai words quoted in these examples.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Songhai</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>French meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>alada</td>
<td>?al-8aada</td>
<td>cosutume, usage.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alheyya</td>
<td>?al-ḥayḍa</td>
<td>règles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alkadi</td>
<td>?al-qaḍīl</td>
<td>juge.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bindiga</td>
<td>binduqiyya</td>
<td>pistolet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chawer</td>
<td>shaawara</td>
<td>conseiller, consulter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dikrou</td>
<td>dhikr</td>
<td>prière de confrérie musulmane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>djerrab</td>
<td>jarraba</td>
<td>essayer, éprouver, tenter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faham</td>
<td>fahm</td>
<td>comprendre, saisir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>garara</td>
<td>ghiraara</td>
<td>sac.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hadar</td>
<td>ḥaḍar</td>
<td>être présent, assister.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>limoun</td>
<td>laimuun</td>
<td>limon, citron.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>masara</td>
<td>maṣr</td>
<td>Egypte.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yamar</td>
<td>yaʔmur</td>
<td>ordonner, commander.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yadjour</td>
<td>yazuur</td>
<td>visiter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2- Arabic loan-words in Dyerma (Zerma) dialect.

According to Colonel Ardant du Picq(1), out of the total 1918 Dyerma words in his vocabulary Dyerma - Français

there are 67 Arabic loan-words, which he marked with (Ar.). An important point which can be noticed in du Picq's vocabulary, is that many words which he marked with (H.), (H.) or (H?), to indicate that they either have been borrowed from Hausa, or they are similar to Hausa words, are in my view Arabic loan-words. Moreover there are some words which Picq treated as original Songhai items which are in my view Arabic loan-words. A list of these two groups is given on P. (37). Here are some examples of Arabic loan-words in the Dyerma (Zerma) dialect from those which du Picq marked with (Ar.). I have used Colonel du Picq's orthography and the French meanings for the Songhai words quoted in this examples.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Songhai</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>French meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>talata</td>
<td>thulaathaa</td>
<td>mardi.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>taifari</td>
<td>kaafir</td>
<td>infidèle (en religion).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>salam</td>
<td>salaam</td>
<td>salutation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lahafia</td>
<td>?al-8aafiya</td>
<td>paix, tranquillité.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>faraha</td>
<td>faraḥ</td>
<td>joyeux.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>nasara</td>
<td>naṣaara</td>
<td>Chrétien, Européen.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>almari</td>
<td>?al-maghrib</td>
<td>soir.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alman</td>
<td>?al-maal</td>
<td>richesse, amende.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>albasa</td>
<td>?al-baṣal</td>
<td>oignon.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>riba</td>
<td>ribḥ</td>
<td>profit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hinna</td>
<td>ḥinna</td>
<td>henne</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Attempts at discussing certain aspects of the relation between Arabic and Songhai have not been lacking. Colonel du Picq(1) pointed out that, one of the three differences between the spoken Songhai in Timbuktu, and the Dyerma (Zerma) dialect, concerns the borrowed words in each dialect, "les mots arabes, qui concernent principalement la religion, l'organisation sociale, les divisions du temps, l'hippologie, se retrouvent d'une façon égale, dans les deux dialectes".

Also H.J. Dianoux(2), studied the treatment of Arabic loan-words in Songhai. This study is the only phonological study of this subject. However, he treated the Arabic words in their classical forms, not as they were introduced to the Songhai people, from different sources, such as Tuareg, North African Arabic dialects, Hausa, and other languages of the surrounding tribes.

In spite of this, we are still able to make use of some points in this study, in order to give the reader an idea of the nature of the Songhai treatment of Arabic loan-words. The following is a summary of H.J. De Dianoux's study:

(1) Colonel du Picq, op. cit. 1933, pp. 15-16.
(2) Dianoux, op. cit. 1961, p. 598.
(1) Ar. /t/ -> Son.  a) /t/ e.g. ṭa'alib > talib, student.
   b) /ty/ e.g. fiṭuur > wityira, breakfast.

(2) Ar. /th/ -> Son.  a) /t/ e.g. thawaab > tiyaba, cloth.
   b) /s/ e.g. thulth > sulusi, one third.

(3) Ar. /d/ -> Son.  a) /d/ e.g. ʿal-ʿaada > alada, the custom.
   b) /l/ e.g. madfa8 > malfa, cannon.

(4) Ar. /d/ -> Son.  a) /d/ e.g. ʿal-ḏuḥaa > adduha, the forenoon, morning.
   b) /l/ e.g. ʿal-qaḍi > alkali, the judge.

(5) Ar. /s/ -> Son.  a) /s/ e.g. našara > nasara, victory.
   b) /z/ e.g. qaṣīir > gazere, short.

(6) Ar. /l/ -> Son.a) /l/ e.g. ʿal-baṣal > albasa, the onion.
   b) /r/ e.g. ʿal-baxiil > albahiri, the miser.

(7) Ar. /n/ -> Son. a) /n/ e.g. naṣara > nasara, victory.
   b) in final position is dropped
e.g. ٰال‌حُزْن > alhuza, the sadness.

(8) Ar. /j/ -> Son. a) /dj/ e.g. jarraba > djerrab, examine.
b) /d/ e.g. sujuud > sudud, prostration.
c) /z/ e.g. ٰال‌جَاهِل > azzahil, the ignorant.
d) in initial position /ky/ e.g. jawwada > kyeo, learn by heart.

(9) Ar. the syllable /law/ in initial position -> Son /wal/ e.g.

lawh> lalha, board.

(10) Ar. /?/, /?/, do not have any Son. letter to
represent them probably because they were not pronounced in Songhai, they were just omitted e.g.

a) Ar. ٰال‌ة‌دَادا > Son. alada, the custom.
b) Ar. mu?addib > Son. modi, teacher in a Koranic school.

There exists a considerable measure of agreement in the published accounts of the history of this part of the Songhai empire, for part of the sixteenth century. The
historical relations between the Songhai people and the Hausas have been studied by historians. But, unfortunately very few scholars have studied the linguistic relations between Songhai and Hausa. We may also notice that none of the Hausa Dictionaries has named any Hausa word as borrowed from Songhai.

One of these few attempts to study this subject is, Neil Skinner's article; "The origin of the name Hausa"(1) in which he listed some Hausa words which have been borrowed from (or through) Songhai, in his attempt to prove that the name "Hausa" is a Songhai word meaning east. We may cite the following instances of Songhai loan-words in Hausa as mentioned by Skinner:-

One of Songhai’s four existing Dictionaries, namely; La langue Songhay, Dialect Dyerma(1), has traced some Songhai words to their Hausa origins. The author has marked 177 words with (H), (H), (H?), to indicate that they either have been borrowed from Hausa, or they are similar to Hausa words. We have already noticed that some of these words are in my view Arabic loan-words. Here are some examples of Hausa loan-words in Dyerma (Zerma) from those which Picq has marked with (H.), (H.), (H?):

(1) Colonel Picq, op. cit. 1933.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hausa</th>
<th>Dyerma</th>
<th>meaning in French</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ayaba</td>
<td>ayaba</td>
<td>banane.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>baaba</td>
<td>baba</td>
<td>père.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beebee</td>
<td>bebe</td>
<td>muet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jakaa</td>
<td>dyaka</td>
<td>mesure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gambuu</td>
<td>gambu</td>
<td>port en bois.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>roogoo</td>
<td>rogo</td>
<td>manioc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kaakaakii</td>
<td>kakaki</td>
<td>trompette (très longue).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mai yaaki</td>
<td>mayaki</td>
<td>chef des cavaliers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kuuraa</td>
<td>koro</td>
<td>hyène.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The reader will have by now realized that the relations between Songhai and Hausa may have played a role in the introduction of certain Arabic words into Hausa, which the present investigation seeks to illustrate. Before we set about this task, however, we need to quote and examine four instances given by Skinner in his article 'The origin of the name Hausa'.

"An interesting word is the verb accept, agree; the Arabic is rada, which would normally be adopted by Hausa as *rala. In fact, however, the form is yarda (i.e. from the Arabic uncompleted tense). The reason for adoption in this
form is probably that the (Arabic) phrase yarḍa Allahu alaihi is a very common one in religious writings; but it may also be that the /ḍ/ has become /d/ rather than /l/ in the Hausa word because of the influence of the Songhai. "yedda", 'consent, accept. Another somewhat similar borrowing, once again in the uncompleted tense form and probably for the same reason - is the verb 'pardon' (Ar. 8afaa, Hau. "yaafaa", Son. yaafa)".

The replacing of Arabic /ḍ/ with Hausa /l/ can be recognized in many Arabic loan-words in Hausa e.g.: Arabic [farḍ] notch, incision, religious duty, is borrowed by Hausa "faralii" the same meaning. Arabic [ḍiyaaafa(h)], gives Hausa "liyaafa", hospitality, in both Songhai and Hausa. The vowel length in both the Arabic and the Hausa words and the positions of the main prominence in the Arabic ['farḍ] and [ḍi'yaafa(h)], and the positions of the high tone in the Hausa "faralii", and "liyaafa", suggest that "faralii" and "liyaafa" have been borrowed directly from the classical Arabic forms [farḍ] and [ḍiyaaafa(h)], respectively. The suggestion by Skinner of any possibility of direct Hausa borrowing of "yarda" from the Arabic root [r. ẓ. y], is unlikely. Moreover I may add that the Arabic phrase [yarḍaa ẓal-laahu 8alayhi], which has been described by Skinner as "a very common one in religious writings", does not exist in such writings. He was probably referring to the Arabic phrase [raḍaa ẓal-laaha 8anhu], "ya yarda da aikinsa (shi)"; in Hausa, 'May God be pleased with him'.
It may be appropriate at this stage to bring into focus a point from the two examples given above. That, for one reason or another, Songhai has adopted certain Arabic words in the same way like yerda and yafa i.e. with /y/, here are some examples:

(1) Arabic [8.b.d.]—> Son. yabudu 'servir (un maître) avec respect; Hau.ibaada

(2) Arabic [z.y.r.]—> Son. yadyur (aller prier) Dieu à la mosquée, un saint à son tombeau; Hau. ziyaara.

(3) Arabic [h.f.z.]—> Son. yafadya, savoir un text, une leçon par coeur, Hau. hadda, harda.

(4) Arabic [q.w.y.]—> Son. yakua, être solide, fort; Hau. kuuwa.

(5) Arabic [?.m.r.]—> Son. yamar, ordonner, commander, ordre; Hau. alamari

We may also notice that other languages spoken in the valley of the Middle Niger, having relations with Songhai, have adopted certain Arabic words in the same way, for example Bozo, and Fulfulde. The following examples may illustrate the above statement:
(A) Arabic loan-words in Bozo(1):-

(1) Arabic [z.y.d.]--> Bozo yada, yaata, dyaada, exagération; Hau. zaada, zaida.

(2) Arabic [8.f.w.]--> Bozo, yaafa, pardon; Hau. gaafaa.

(3) Arabic [jahannam]--> Bozo, dyaanama, yaanuma, enfer; Hau. Jahannama, hell.

(4) Arabic [8.b.d.]--> Bozo, dyavadyo, yabadu, servir (un maître) avec respect; Hau. ibaada

(5) Arabic, [?m.r.]--> Bozo, yamuru, ordre; Hau. alamari.

(B) Arabic loan-words in Fulfulde(2):-

(1) Arabic, [8.f.w.]--> F. yafa, to forgive; Hau. yaafaa.

(1) Daget, J. K. M., et Sanankoua, M., La langue Bozo, I. F. A. N., 1953; I have used his orthography and the French meanings for the Bozo words quoted here.

(2) Taylor, F. W., A Fulani English dictionary, 1953; I have used his orthography and meanings for the Fulfulde words quoted here.
(2) Arabic [ḥāḍar]--> F. yahlira(1), to present, Hau. ḥalarta, come, go into the presence of a p.

(3) Arabic [ʔimaala]--> F. yamla(2), put a dot (the sign for /e/) under an ajami letter, also yamlere; Hau. imaala.

(4) Arabic [n.k.r.]--> F. yankira, deny; Hau. ankara, inkaari, denial; Hausa has also borrowed from the same Arabic root [n.k.r.], naakir, the angel [naakir], and walakiirii, Arabic [wa nakiir] and Nakiir, an angel, these two words are taken from the Arabic phrase [naakir wa nakiir] nakir and nakir.

(5) Arabic [r.d.y.]--> F. yerda, agree; Hau. yarda.

Evidence that Songhai has taken certain Arabic loan-words with an initial /y-/, and the presence of such forms in Bozo and Fulfulde, may back Skinner's suggestion about the Hausa borrowing of "yarda", and "yaafaa" via Songhai.

Skinner went on to suggest two other Arabic loan-words in Hausa, which have been borrowed via Songhai; the first is "malfa" cannon from Ar. [midfa8] or [madfa8]. But Hausa in

(1) Taylor did not mark this word with (Ar.), but it is in my view an Arabic loan-word.

(2) Taylor did not mark this word with (Ar.), but it is in my view an Arabic loan in Fulfulde.
common with Kanuri, borrowed from the common Arabic [binduqyya]. The replacement of Arabic /d/ with /l/ is common in Songhai, and the absence of the Arabic [midfa8] from Kanuri, on the one hand and the presence of the word malfa ,fusil, in Bozo on the other hand, give no reason, not to agree with Skinner.

Secondly, he suggested that the Hausa word "masaraa" is borrowed from Arabic [maʃr] or [miʃr] Egypt, via Songhai for maize, as Hausa called it "daawar masaraa", sorghum of Egypt, later shortened to masaraa, and in general meaning, Egyptian, and also as an epithet in Hausa for good quality and learning. This is in contrast with masar in Songhai, which means 'syphilis' (by apocopeation from Hausa, "masar nuna" Egyptian fire; the Songhai word for maize is kotikoli. The word masar, meaning maize is widely used in West Africa, specially in the East, for instance, the Kanuri word for maize is masar, and the Shuwa Arabs of Bornu use the word masar to mean maize too.

The Shuwa (Arabic) /ʃ/ can not have been borrowed from Songhai /s/. And we may also notice that in both Hausa, and Kanuri words Hau. " masaraa" Kan. masar the high tone is in the first syllable, moreover; the main prominence is also in the first syllable of the Arabic ['maʃar]. In view of these facts, we can suggest that the Hausa "masaraa" is borrowed from Arabic via Kanuri or from the Shuwa, but not via Songhai, as Skinner has suggested.
The following are some examples of Arabic words which I have noticed that may have been borrowed by Hausa via Songhai:-

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Arabic</th>
<th>Songhai</th>
<th>Hausa</th>
<th>meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>?al-fitiir</td>
<td>Alfinta</td>
<td>alfintas</td>
<td>alfintasi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xaatam, or</td>
<td>hantuma</td>
<td>hanta</td>
<td>A stone used as</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>xaatim</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>adornment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ĥajjaam</td>
<td>wandjam</td>
<td>wanzamii</td>
<td>A barber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gharaara</td>
<td>hougara</td>
<td>waagaa</td>
<td>pannier for a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>jawwada</td>
<td>kyeo</td>
<td>koyo</td>
<td>learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>?al-qit8a</td>
<td>alkudda</td>
<td>alkuda</td>
<td>unbleached</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

There are additional examples on the data files shown borrowing via Songhai.
Some examples of Songhai (Dyerma) words which are in my view Arabic loan-words, but Colonel A. du Picq(2) did not recognize their origin, and did not mark them with (Ar.).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dyerma</th>
<th>meaning</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>aduha</td>
<td>Matin</td>
<td>?al-ḍuḥāa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alatumi</td>
<td>Orphelin</td>
<td>?al-yatīm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alfari</td>
<td>Cultivateur</td>
<td>?al-fallāḥ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>antum</td>
<td>Ecrire</td>
<td>xatm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>asipti</td>
<td>Samedi</td>
<td>?al-sabt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bayendi</td>
<td>Expliquer</td>
<td>bayān</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bayarendi</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hatta</td>
<td>Rarement</td>
<td>ḥattāa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yamar</td>
<td>Commander</td>
<td>yaʔmur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yarda</td>
<td>Se fier à</td>
<td>yarḍaa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Example of Songhai (Dyerma) words from those which marked by Colonel A. du Picq with (H.), (H.) and (H?) to indicate that they were borrowed from Hausa, or similar to Hausa words; but I recognize them as Arabic loan-words in Songhai (Dyerma).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dyerma</th>
<th>meaning</th>
<th>Arabic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>arsan (H)</td>
<td>Cartouche</td>
<td>?al-rişaağ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tufa (H)</td>
<td>Cracher</td>
<td>taffa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>waddi (H)</td>
<td>Parfum</td>
<td>ward</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wati (H)</td>
<td>Heure, instant</td>
<td>waqt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amma (H)</td>
<td>mais, seulement</td>
<td>?ammaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dyarfu (H)</td>
<td>Argent</td>
<td>šurfa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dyina (H)</td>
<td>Adulter</td>
<td>zinaa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>kafur (H)</td>
<td>Campfre</td>
<td>kaafuur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dyari (H?)</td>
<td>Midi</td>
<td>ʒuhr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3 - TUAREG.

The Tuareg people have a long history of contact, not only with Hausa traders, but with most of Bilaad es-Suudaan inhabitants. The Tuareg language has in various degrees influenced the languages of this area. Many Tuareg words are to be noticed in languages like Kanuri, Songhai, Fulfulde, Mande, and Hausa. Its relation with Arabic goes back a long way, the two languages (so is Hausa), are members of the Afro-Asiatic family of languages(1). After the coming of Islam to North Africa, in the seventh century, the Berber people of Bilaad-al-Maghrib became part of the Arabic speaking world, and through their relations with the rest of the Berber groups in the Sahara, the influence of Arabic became noticeable in all the Berber dialects.

Tuareg is a dialect of Berber, spoken by the Tuareg groups in Mauritania and the countries of the Sahara (Mali, Niger and Chad). Berber is a branch of the Afro-Asiatic family of languages. It is divided into some three hundred or more distinct dialects(2). Berber speakers are

(1) Greenberg, op. cit. 1963, p. 43.
(2) Claude Gouffé, Contacts de vocabulaire entre le Haoussa et le Touareg,
discontinuously distributed from the Siwa Oasis in Egypt to the Atlantic ocean and from the Niger River to the Mediterranean sea. The Tuareg language, known as Tamahik, can be divided into four main dialects; they are:—

(1) Ahaggar (tahaggart), spoken by Kel-Ahaggar, Kel-Agger and Taitok.

(2) Air (tairt), spoken by Kel-Air.

(3) Adrar (tadrak), spoken by Kel-Adrar.

(4) Ioullemmeden (taoullemmet), spoken by the Ioullemmeden, Kel-Geres, and other Tuareg groups in the Sudan.

Being one of the Afro-Asiatic family of languages, Tuareg shares many linguistic phenomena with Hausa. One of these is that certain lexical items exist in both languages. A comparative study of certain lexical items in both Hausa and Tuareg, has been made by Claude Gouffé(1). He has studied in some detail a group of 14 words which are thought to be Afro-Asiatic items in both Tuareg and Hausa. I list some of these words below, without giving details of

(1) Claude Gouffé, Contacts de vocabulaire entre le Haoussa et le Touareg,
Gouffé's arguments, but I have added Arabic words that have the same meanings:-

1) Hau. "idoō" eye, Tua. tiţ, Ar. [8ayn].

2) Hau. "harshee", "halshee" language, tongue: Tua. iies, pl. ilsawen, Ar. [lisaan].

3) Hau. "kwakwalwaa" (Gobir, Katsina, kwal(lu)waa) brain: Tua. akelkal, Ar. [8aql].


5) Hau. "ci" to eat: Tua. eksh, tatt, Ar. [?akala].

6) Hau. "shaa" to drink: Tua. esu, Ar. [sharaba].

7) Hau. "mutu" to die: Tua. emmet, Ar. [maata]; death [mawt].

8) Hau. "gurfaana" to put into huts (camels): Tua. gyereffet, Ar. [?anaxxa].

9) Hau. "mee", (West mii) what?: Tua. ma, mi Ar. [maa], [man].

Gouffé has also listed another 55 basic lexical items which exist in both Tuareg and Hausa, but he could not find
enough linguistic evidence to suggest that they were inherited by both Tuareg and Hausa from proto Afro-Asiatic.

The following are some examples of this group of words:

2) A hut made of stalks or grass, Hau. "bukkaa" : Tua. abuk.
6) Fill mouth with water, Hau."kusaaa" : Tuo. ekmes.

Historical evidence shows that Tuareg and Hausa have had a long history of commercial and cultural contacts. These contacts caused linguistic interference in both Hausa and Tuareg. A number of loan-words of each can be found in the other. Linguistic interference between Tuareg and Hausa was intensified in areas of the border between Kasar Hausa and Kel Tamahik, in other words the Hausa dialects of the North, and the Tuareg dialects spoken by the Ioullemmeden (Kel Dinnik) of the East in Tahoua region, the Tuareg of Air
(Kel Oui and Kel Gress). Many other Tuareg dialects especially those of North Africa and the North of the Sahara, have contributed to the borrowing of Arabic words into Hausa, either directly or through other West African languages such as Kanuri, Songhai, Mande and Fulfulde. However in view of the absence of written material about the Tuareg dialects of Kel Tamahik, we will rely on Gouffé's account of Hausa-Tuareg contacts, and this of course includes the Arabic loan-words in Tuareg and their impact on Hausa.

In his article "Contacts De Vocabulaire Entre Le Haoussa Et Le Touareg" (1) Gouffé gives two lists of loan-words, the first is a list of seventeen Hausa loan-words in Tuareg, the second is a list of thirty-nine Tuareg loan-words in Hausa. The following are some examples of these words:

I - Hausa loan-words in Tuareg:

1) Tua. elkilla, couverture en coton blanc et indigo avec dessins, tissée au Soudan : Hau."arkillaă".

(1) Claude Gouffé, op. cit. p. 359.
2) Tua. baba, indigo en boule, pour teinture : Hau. "baabaa", ne peut designer que la plante, l'indigotier.


II - Tuareg loan-words in Hausa:


2) Hau. "aazarga", "aazarga", chameau à robe blanche et noire : Tua. azergaf, animal dont le poil est de deux (ou plusieurs) couleurs.

3) Hau. (Sokoto) "agalamii", (North-east) "agaleemii", tapis de sol individuel en peau de mouton : Tua. agylim, peau ouverte, tannée, pouvant servir de tapis.

4) Hau. "akalaa" : Tua. akala, corde serrant l'extrémité du maxillaire inférieur du chameau de bat, pour le guider ou le tirer. The Arabic name for a cord used for hobbling the feet of a camel is [8iqaal] derived from the verb [8aqala] to hobble the feet of a camel with a cord, may suggest that Tua. akala, (verb, kulet) is an Arabic loan-word.


7) Hau. "cakarkaraa, cakarkarii", poulie de puits; poulie de métier à tisser : Tua. tekerkirt, pl. tikerkin, poulie quelconque.

8) Hau. "cookalii", pl. cookulaa, cuiller (en bois ou en métal) : Tua. tesuklat, pl. tisukalin, cuiller (de toute forme et de toute matière).


10) Hau. "talaka" (North-west) "talakka", masc./fem. pl. "talak(k)aawaa", homme, femme du commun : Tua. taleqqe (n.f.), pl. tileqqewin, homme, femme pauvre. It is interesting to notice that some Hausa Malams do not accept that Hau. "talak(k)a" is borrowed from Tuareg, they believe that the word is derived from the Hausa verb "talauceen", become poverty-stricken, destitute. Other Malams believe that "talak(k)a" is borrowed from Arabic [xalq], people, mankind, this is why in Hausa Ajami writing, some Malams wrote Hau. "talak(k)a", as [taxliqai] or [tahliqai].

Gouffé has noticed that in Tuareg loan-words in Hausa, the initial vocalic elements of the Tuareg masculine nouns, are retained by Hausa and they correspond to Hausa: /ʔa-/ /ʔaa-/ /ʔee-/ and /ʔi-. Hausa also has retained the initial syllable /t-/ of the Tuareg feminine nouns, they correspond to Hausa: /ta-/ /taa-/ /too-/ /tu-/ /ca-/ /ci-/ /coo- and /cu/.

As we have seen, Gouffé's article examined only the relation between Northern Hausa dialects and Southern Tuareg dialects, which has resulted in direct borrowings of Tuareg items into Hausa. These items were not only native Tuareg words but also Tuareg borrowings from Arabic. But the study did not examine the Hausa borrowing of Tuareg words through other West African languages, such as Kanuri, Songhai, Fulfulde and Mande. This would have resulted in a greater understanding of the role of Tuareg in Hausa borrowing from Arabic. Gouffé recognized six Arabic loan-words in Tuareg which have been borrowed from Tuareg by Hausa. Below, are these six words, five nouns and a verb:
1) Ar. [wazana], to weigh; to balance, equilibrate, equalize, even up, Hau. "awnaa", to weigh, from Tua. ewhen.

2) Ar. [șawm], abstention, fasting, Hau. "azumii", fasting, from Tua. azum. Some Hausa Malams, said to me that Hausa "azumii" had been borrowed from Arabic [8azm], determination, firm will, firm intention, resolution, because fasting needs determination and firm will. I prefer the borrowing from Tuareg.

3) Ar. [lijaam], bridle, rein, Hau. "ilgam", from Tua. ilgam. Hausa has also borrowed "linzaamii", (Northwest, lizzaamee) from the same Arabic word.

4) Ar. [xaatam] / [xaatim], seal ring, signet ring; ring, seal; stamp, Hau. "tilhaatanaa" from Tua. telatimt.

5) Ar. [dawaah], inkwell, Hau. "tadawaa", ink from Tua. teddewat, tadeddewat, ink, inkwell.

6) Ar. [qirṭaas], paper, Hau. "takardaa", from Tua. takarde.

There are additional examples on the data files shown borrowing via Tuareg.
II- Loans through the Islamic learning centres.

We have already looked at certain groups of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, which have been borrowed via other West African languages; mainly: Kanuri, Songhai and Tuareg. It now only remains to examine these groups of Arabic loans which have entered Hausa vocabulary with the spread of Islam particularly from Islamic learning centres, i.e. "makarantai ilmii" and "makarantai alloo"; and also with the formation of the Hausa literate classes "sheehuna" and "maalamai".

These groups of Arabic loan-words can be linked to Greenberg's group two of 'Arabic loans in Hausa'. The words of this group - according to Greenberg(1) - are based on Arabic classical forms and show more regular treatment of the Arabic sounds than the words of group one; they are also different in their dates of borrowing and their subject matter.

There exists a considerable measure of agreement in the published accounts of the history of Hausa-land; that the

Islamic cultural influence came with the beginning of a thorough-going opening up of Hausa-land to a North-South and to an East-West communication within West Africa, in which Hausa people themselves played an active part.

TAK(1) recorded the beginning of the coming of Muslim scholars and missionaries, when the Wangaraawa first arrived from Mali during the reign of Yaaji (1349 - 1385 A.D.). And during the reign of Rumfa both TAK and ASL(2) agree that Kano saw the coming of a number of scholars from the west, north and east. One of these scholars was a man called 8abd ?al-rahmaan, who came with a number of his followers (students). He also, we are told, brought with him a great number of books. Here is what the author of ASL wrote about the Islamic and Arabic activities in Kano during the reign of Rumfa(3) "It is related that after he (Shaikh Zaiti) had lost his sight, a man came from Egypt together with his students, and began to teach the people (?al-xaliil)(4); a book which people had heard of but had never seen before...
The Shaikh (Zaiti) said to his students; you should copy it (?al-xaliil) and read it to me... Thus the practice of

(1) Palmer, op. cit. 1928.

(2) ASL, op. cit.

(3) This has been mentioned on p.40, but is of sufficient importance to be repeated here.

(4) Al-Xaliil, ibn Ahmad, the famous Arab scholar, compiled [kitaab ?al-8ayn] the first Arabic dictionary, he died about 786 (A.D.).
reading out loud [al-xaliil] was initiated by al-Shaikh Zaiti. Also, the recitation of the Qur'aan and the poem of [al-durar al-qall?id] - we were told - was conducted every day in the Halls of the two Shaikhs, Zagaiti, and Sidi Fari"(1).

The degree of Islamic and Arabic influence in Kano during the reign of Rumfa, can be shown in the sobriquet applied to Sarkin Kano, Rumfa; "balaarabii saraakii yaa gyara Kasa"(2), the Arab king of wide sway.

A number of scholars and Muslim missionaries who visited Kano during the time of Rumfa had brought with them Arabic books together with the practice of copying and reading these books out loud, in addition to the regular recitation of the Qur'aan and Arabic poems. And one may suggest that these Scholars together with their Hausa students -who later became Maalams (from Arabic [mu8allim] teacher)- played a role in introducing not only Islam but also in adding a number of Arabic lexical items to the Hausa language.

(1) ASL. op. cit.
(2) Palmer, op. cit.
The practice of reading out loud certain Arabic books like [?al-xalil], and the every day recitation of the Qur'aan and Arabic verse under the supervision of Moslem scholars, had supplied the Hausa Maalams not only with a great number of Arabic loans, but also with all the necessary knowledge of Arabic grammar, by which the Hausa Maalams were able to copy, read and recite many Arabic books. Indeed, the high proportion of Arabic loans in most Maalams' Hausa vocabulary, has been noticed by many Hausaists. For example Major R.C. Abraham advised the European user of his dictionary(1), not to use certain Hausa words, which he marked with an asterisk, because they were in uncommon usage or employed only by persons who knew Arabic. These words - or "kalaamoomin Maalamai" Malams' words - as described by Kirk-Greene(2), may have taken different routes, and arrived at different times, and may also have been coloured by the Maalams' different Hausa dialects, before coming into Hausa general usage.

Unfortunately, there are no written Hausa texts relating to the time of Rumfa, nor in fact to any other time before the Fodiawaa time. "There is so far no material evidence that Hausa was a written language before, at the

(1) Abraham, op. cit. 1949, p. VII.

earliest, the late eighteenth century"(1). Hiskett has suggested that the Fodiawaa began to write down their Jihaad propaganda verses and by this means created a written literature(2). We also find that one of the first written Hausa prose pieces, namely Markabu ?al-8awaam of Sa'iid bin Bello, was written at this period(3).

It is of interest at this point to say a word about relations between Hausa-land and North Africa, Egypt and Bilaad-al-ḥijaaz, during the eighteenth and the early nineteenth centuries. An important fact we can learn from different historical sources is that there was no official relation between the Sarakuna of the Hausa Emirates and the rulers of the North African states, Egypt or Bilaad- al-ḥijaaz, nor is there any mention of any remarkable contacts between the people of these countries and the Hausaawaa.

We learn from the Egyptian historian 8abd al-Rahmaan Al-Jabarti, that certain Hausa scholars travelled to Egypt

(2) Hiskett, op. cit. 1965, p. 25.
and al-ḥijaaz. Al-Jabartii(1), wrote about ?al-Shayx Muḥammad bin Muḥammad ?al-fallaatii (the Fulani) ?al-kishnaawii (of Katsina) ?al-Suudaanii (from Bilaad es-Suudaan), who died as a guest in al-Jabartii's house in 1741 A.D., and was buried in [bustaan ?al-8ulamaa?], 'the Scholars' Garden'(2). Al-Jabartii described al-Kishnaawii as "The Imaam, the cynosure, the theologian, the ocean (of learning), the sea (of knowledge), the unparalleled, the garden of sciences and disciplines, the treasury of secret (arts) and witchcraft"(3). On his arrival in Mecca, ?al-Kishnaawii was an acknowledged authority on the secret sciences. According to his book ?al-durr ?al-manẓuum 'Strung Pearls', he was friendly with a certain Hausa (mujaawir) residing in mujaawarah in Mecca, Yuunus bin Muḥammad as-Suudaanii al-ḥawsaawii (of Hausa). Al-ḥawsaawii, introduced a certain Ismam'il bin ḥamza to al-Kishnaawii as a student seeking instruction in the secret sciences(4).

Al-Jabartii's biographical extract on al-Kashnaawii had also indicated that high scholarly standards could be


attained within the learning centres of Hausa-land and of Bilaad es-Suudaan. "He (al-Kishnaawii) had received instruction in all branches of knowledge in his homeland (Katsina) under different teachers. He acquired the sciences and disciplines from among others; [?al-shayx muḥammad ?al-burnaawii] (of Borno), [?al-shaix muḥammadbinduu], and [?al-shaix muḥammad fuudii] (Fodiyo), whom he accompanied constantly for four years, teaching him different branches such as literature [?adab], grammar [lugha] and law [sharii8a]; and he used to call al-Kishnaawii [siibaawayh](1).

Al-Jabartii's account of al-Kishnaawii's career, while illustrating the possibility of attaining a recognizably high standard in Hausa-land, also suggests that in some cases going on the pilgrimage may have played an indirect role in enhancing the standing of Hausa-land scholars.

The lack of direct contacts between the Hausa people and the Arabic speaking people of North Africa and Egypt; and the high standard of Hausa-land learning centres, can explain the reason why the Arabic of Hausa-land has not been

(1) Siibaawayh, (died about 790 A.D.), composed [?al-kitaab], the first systematic book on Arabic grammar, which has since been the basis of all native Arabic studies of the subject.
affected by what Arab linguists used to call 'The dark age of the Arabic language', when Arabic was flooded by thousands of foreign loans such as Turkish, Persian, Greek, Italian and French), and also when Arab writers were influenced by different colloquial forms of Arabic.

In his book [?al-thaqaafa ?al-8arabiyya fii naijiiriaa](1), 'The Arabic literature in Nigeria', Dr. Ali Abu Bakar has examined some of the Fodiawaa Arabic writings, and pointed out the direct Arabic sources of some of this literature. The following are examples of the Arabic works of the Fodiawaa Maalams and their Arabic sources:

1- Abd-Allah Dan Fodio said:

[wa ?in qad ?aḍa8naahu ?istfaada bihi ghayrinaa]
[maṣaa?ibu qawmin 8inda qawmin maṣaaliḥu].

(And) if we waste it, other people may benefit from it. (The) misfortunes of (some) people, are advantages to (other) people.

The second part of the verse was taken from one of [al-mutanabbiy](1) verses, that is:

[maṣṣaaʾibū qawmin 8inda qawmin fawaaʾidu]

The misfortunes of (some) people, are gains to (other) people.

2- Muhammadu Bello wrote in one of his letters to al-Shaikh al-Kaanimiy:

[ʾalaa ʾim ṣabaḥān waʾiḥḍirī ʾal-dhihni ʾiṣnaʾi]
[ḥariṣūn ʾimā man yaqbalu ʾal-qawlā bi ʾal-fihmi].

Literally:

Enjoy your morning, and prepare the mind. I am, in the endeavour for, who accept the saying with understanding.

Dr. Abu Bakar noticed that, Muhammadu Bello copied the phrase [ʾalaa ʾim ṣabaḥān] from [ʾumriʾu al-Qays](2).

(1) Al-mutanabbiy, (915-65 A.D.), the most popular and most widely quoted poet in the Muslim world.

(2) ʾumriʾu al-Qays, A famous pre-Islam poet.
The following two examples of the Fodyawa literature may help us to understand not only the role of the Fodiyawaa Maalams in introducing Arabic loan-words into Hausa, but also we may define a group of Arabic loans which had been introduced by the pre-Jihaaad Maalams, and had become part of Hausa vocabulary by the early nineteenth century.
Wakar Gargadii, 'the song of warning' was composed by Shehu Usman dan Fodiyo (1754 - 1817 A.D.). He is the most highly regarded Muslim reformer of Hausa-land, and wrote poems and prose in Arabic, Fulfulde and Hausa. Wakar Gargadii, henceforth WG. is a Hausa poem, it was composed before the Jihad of 1804, it comprises 51 verses, its style is simple and it is within the comprehension of an ordinary Hausa Muslim(2). Most of the Arabic loan-words which occur in (WG) -in the view of Dr. A. Dangambo- had been fully naturalized into Hausa and are thus likely to have been familiar to the poet's audience, even in the 19th century(3).

Dr. Dangambo, has listed 24 Arabic loan-words found in WG. In my view, two of these words, "ruwaa" water and "zamba" cheating, are not Arabic loans, similarly, the two


(2) Dangambo, op. cit. 1980, p. 27.

(3) Dangambo, op. cit. 1980, p. 27.
words, "mutuwaa" death and "ranka" from Hausa "rai" spirit, are common Afro-Asiatic words. However, I have recognized the Arabic origin of 41(1) words in (WG), only four of these words are borrowed from Arabic via other West African languages; these four are:

(1) azumii, Ar. [ṣawm], fasting; via Tuareg.

(2) kausawaa (Sokoto form of kaasuwa), Ar. [suoq], market; via Kanuri.

(3) ladabii Ar. [ʔal-ʔadab], (the) good manner, (the) literature, Hausa has "adabi", literature. The initial /l/ in "ladabii" suggestes that the word was borrowed from Moroccan [ladab], probably via Tuareg.

(4) tufaafi (singl. tufa) Ar. [thawb], cloth; via Kanuri.

There are ten Arabic loans which seem to have been borrowed from classical Arabic forms, but their phonological treatment is far from what one would expect from Shehu Usman. The following are these words.

(1) That is, 21 words more than Dangambo has listed.
(1) "zakka"; Sokoto form of "zakaa", Ar. [zakaa(tun)],
religious tithe paid in form of farm produce,
livestock, or money.

(2) "haka" from Ar. [haakadhaa], thus.

(3) "haasadaa" from Ar. [ḥasada], envy.

(4) "zaalumciii" from Ar. [ẓaalim], oppression, cruelty,
tyranny.

(5) "riyaa" from Ar. [riyaaʔ(u)], being ostentatious
for the sake of creating a false impression.

(6) "aljamaa" from Ar. [ʔal-jam8], the public, crowd,
gathering.

(7) "assiirin" from Ar. [ʔal-sirr], the secret.

(8) "sawaa" from Ar. [sawaaʔ], (the) same.

(9) "yau" from Ar. [yawm], a day.

(10) "çam'ii" from Ar. [ţama8] greed.

There are 23 words which have been borrowed from
classical Arabic forms, and they show regular treatment of
the Arabic sounds. These words are, in my view, basic
Islamic words, and one may suggest that they must have been
known to most Hausa Muslims long before the Fodyawa time,
the following are some examples:
(1) "addiini" from Ar. [ʔal-diin], the religion.
(2) "alhukumi" from Ar. [ʔal-ḥukm], the verdict, sentence (of a court).
(3) "sunnaa" from Ar. [sunna], (the) saying and practices of the Prophet Muhammad.
(4) "aljanna" from Ar. [ʔal-janna], the Garden (of Paradise).
(5) "al'aaduu" pl. of "al'aada" from Ar. [ʔal-ʔaada], the custom.

The remaining four words, can be regarded as "kalmoomin malamai", two words have older forms existing already in Hausa; they are "Allaahu" and "haraamun", the other two words have special religious meanings, which even modern Arabic speakers are not fully familiar with, these words are:

(1) "lahanii" from Ar. [laḥn], although the Hausa word "lahanii" refers to fault or defect of any kind, Arabic [laḥn] refers only to a grammatical mistake, else where means solecism, barbarism; tune, and melody. The last two are the most common meanings of the word in modern Arabic.

(2) "zaqquumu" from Ar. [zaqquum] an infernal tree with exceedingly bitter fruit, mentioned in the Koran.
Sa'iid bin Muhammadu Bello (died, 1877 A.D.) is one of a very few Hausa Scholars who wrote Hausa prose during the Fodiyowaa time. He wrote poems and some prose in Arabic, Fulfulde and Hausa, he also translated some early Fodiyawaa Arabic and Fulfulde poems into Hausa. One of Sa'iid's first Hausa prose works is the book of [Markab ?al-8awaam ?ilaa darfal-salaam] henceforth (MADS). The Arabic title means: A ship to heaven for the common people. The Arabic introduction suggests, that writing in Hausa was not common during the Fodiyawaa time; In this introduction Sa'iid bin Bello encouraged Malams to write about Islam in Hausa "the language which the common people can understand". He said that it was the duty of every scholar to explain the basic elements of the religion to the common people.


(3) Sa8iid, bin Bello, op. cit. p. 3.
(MADS), is regarded by many Hausa scholars as a teaching book; written in order to be used by both malams and almajirai, in teaching and learning the basic element of Islam. And, from our knowledge about Islam in West Africa, we can assume that most if not all the subjects dealt with in (MADS), were already known to the majority of the mid nineteenth century Hausa people.

The language of (MADS) is simple, and it does not show any stylistic significance. The Hausa of (MADS) is a Sokotancii dialect, and it contains a relatively high proportion of Arabic loan-words. The Hausa of (MADS) can be regarded as an example of the mid nineteenth century Hausa; the kind of language that malams and almajirai used to communicate in. And we may also suggest that most of the Arabic loan-words used in "MADS" were familiar to the Muslim Hausa of this time.

I have recognized the Arabic origin of 184 Hausa words, used in "MADS" and they are included in my data files. These words can be divided into two groups. The first group and the largest, contains 165 words which had been fully naturalized in the Hausa of the Jihaad time, for example:--

(1)- "azumii" from Ar. [ṣawm], the fast of Ramadan.
The second group of Arabic loan-words in (MADS) are those words which were first introduced to the Hausawaa during and immediately after the Jihaad. Most of these words are now fully naturalized in the language, (examples A:), but some, however, are still used only by Malams, and are regarded as "Kalaamoonin Malamai" (examples B:). These few words are Islamic terms which are likely to be used only by Islamic scholars, and have little chance to become part of a common Muslim speech. The following are some examples:-

A: (1) "jihaadi" from Ar. [jihha], holy war.
(2) "laazimii" from Ar. [laazim], obligatory.
(3) "kaa'ida" from Ar. [qaa8ida], law.
(4) "makaami" from Ar. [maqaam], position, rank.
(5) "haila" from Ar. [hayda], menstruation.

(2)- "littaafii" from Ar. [?al-kitaab], the book.
(3)- "lahiraa" from Ar. [?al-?aaxira], the Next World.
(4)- "ziinaari" from Ar. [diinaar], Gold.
(5)- "muuminii" from Ar. [mu?min], a believer in Islam.
(6)- "salla" from Ar. [salla], he prayed.
(7) - "lookaci" from Ar. [?al-waqt], (the) time.
B: (1) "muhlikaatun" from Ar. [muhlika(atun)] pl. of [muhlik] destructive, medium of destruction or extermination.

(2) "assawmi" from Ar. [?al-şawm], the fast of Ramadan.

(3) "farlu kifaaya" from Ar. [farḍ kifaaya], collective duty.
CHAPTER TWO

The Phonological treatment
of Arabic loan-words in Hausa

One of the most important questions in analysing the process of language borrowing in any language, is the part played by its phonological system to bring the borrowed words into line with the native language phonological structure.

Hausa has borrowed words from many languages, both African and in more recent times European, particularly from English. Hausa borrowings from Arabic have been especially numerous on account of the great influence of Islam and the trade links between North Africa and Bilad-es-Suudaan. This has resulted in the existence of Arabic loan-words concerning all aspects of Hausa life.

Hausa and Arabic are genetically related, both are members of the Afro-Asiatic family of languages. The relation between Arabic and Hausa is shown for example in the verbal conjugation, particularly with the prefixes
related to person, number and gender, which are due to genetic origin rather to borrowing.

This part of the thesis is concerned with the phonological relations between borrowed words in Hausa and their sources in Arabic.

Arabic loan-words in Hausa have entered the language from two main sources: spoken North African Arabic dialects and classical Arabic, both spoken and written. In trade centres of Bilaad-es-Suudaan and Hausa-land, North African Arabs, Tuareg, Kanuri and Songhai traders introduced to their Hausa contacts spoken North African words and phrases with the exchange of goods. The Bilaad-es-Suudaan Islamic centres of learning and later, Hausa Malams have introduced most of the classical words into Hausa.

It is evident that as Arabic loan-words in Hausa entered the language in different forms and through different mediums, Hausa phonological treatment given to these words has been influenced by the phonological and morphological patterns of the classical and North African spoken Arabic forms, as well as the pattern of Arabic loan-words already in medium languages. In chapter one of this thesis, we have examined the different sources of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, we also looked at some of the
phonological treatment of Arabic loan-words in different medium languages. For the purpose of our study of the phonological treatment of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, Arabic loans can be divided into two major groups. The first group, is based on spoken classical forms, the second group is based on spoken North African Arabic and Arabic loans in the medium languages.

Let us for our point of departure compare the Hausa sound system with the Arabic one.
1- Consonants

In Hausa, there are 30 consonants, they are:

/ʃ/, /b/, /b/, /c/, /d/, /d/, /f/, /g/, /gw/, /gy/, /h/, /j/, /k/, /kw/, /ky/, /k/, /l/, /m/, /n/, /p/, /r/, /s/, /sh/, /t/, /ts/, /w/, /y/, /'y/, /z/.

7 of these consonants do not exist in Arabic and are not found in any Hausa words borrowed from Arabic. These 7 consonants are:

/b/(l), /gw/, /gy/, /kw/, /ky/, /'y/ and /r/.

Hausa also has another 6 consonants that do not exist in Arabic, they are used in some Arabic loan-words to represent certain Arabic consonants which do not exist in Hausa, these 6 Hausa consonants are:

1- Hau. /c/ corresponds to Ar. /t/ before front vowels

e.g. Hau. "lookaci" from Ar. [ʔal-waqt](2), Ar. /sh/

(1) Abraham has listed "daaba" (p. 158) from Ar. [taba8a] (he) printed, and "daabi", "dab'i" (p. 159) from Ar. [tab8] act of printing. My Hausa informants did not agree with Abraham, and told me that these three words should be written with /b/ instead of /b/.

(2) Although Hausa /c/ corresponds to Hausa /t/ before front vowels, there are two Arabic loan-words, where Hausa /c/ corresponds to Arabic /t/, but not before front vowels these two words are: "casa'in" ninety, from Ar. [tis8iin] and "cazbii" rosary, from Arabic [tasbihi].
e.g. "cittaa" pepper from Ar. [shaṭṭa], Ar. /t/ (in Sokoto dialect) e.g. "haca'ū"(1) accident, from Ar. [xaṭa?].

2- Hau. /d/ corresponds to Arabic /t/ e.g. "dabii'a" character, from Ar. [ṭabiiša], "akda'aami" food, from Ar. [ʔal- ṭašaam].

3- Hau. /g/ corresponds to Ar. /gh/ e.g. "gariibi" unusual, stranger, from Ar. [ghariib], "mgariba" time between sunset and "liišaa", from Ar. [maghrib], Ar. /q/ e.g."bindiga" gun, from Ar. [binduqiyya](2).

4- Hau. /K/ corresponds to Ar. /q/ e.g. "Kasiida" poem, from Ar. [qašiida], "shaKiiKi" full brother, from Ar. [shaqiiq].

5- Hau. /p/ corresponds to Ar. /f/ e.g. "huppi" slipper(s), from Ar. [xuff].

(1) But in Katsina "hatsa'ū" and in Kano "hada'ū".

(2) Arabic [binduqiyya] would give Hausa *"bindukiyya", *"bindukiyya", *"bindika" or *"bindik". The word "bindiga" has been borrowed from the Arabic loan-word in Kanuri "bendege". All Arabic loan-words in Hausa, where Arabic /q/ corresponds to Hausa /g/ are borrowed via Kanuri e.g. Hausa "taaga" window, from Arabic [ṭaqaqa], but via Kanuri "taga".
6- Hau. /ts/ normally corresponds to Ar. /ṣ/ but in a few cases it relates to Ar. /ʔ/ e.g.

a) Hau. "tsaahrii" pure, from Ar. [ṭaahir], "faatsuma" woman's name, from Ar. [faṭiima].

b) Hau. "matsala" affair, from Ar. [maš(al)ala](1).

The remaining 17 Hausa consonants have similar if not identical counterparts in Arabic, and are used to represent Arabic sounds in many Arabic loan-words in Hausa. These consonants are:

1- /'/ (glottal stop) this is written in Hausa only within a word e.g. "li'abbi" brother by different mother, from the Arabic phrase [(ʔaxii) lii ʔabii] lit. my brother by my father (but not by my mother). Every Hausa word beginning with a vowel actually starts with a glottal stop, but this is not written either in the official orthography or in this thesis. Hausa glottal stop normally corresponds to Arabic glottal stop /ʔ/ and Arabic /ʕ/, it also corresponds (but only in very few cases) to Ar. /ḥ/, /ḥ/, /x/ and /y/ e.g.:

(1) Abraham (p. 667) suggested that "matsala" was borrowed from Arabic [mašlaḥa].
a- Ar. /?/ 1) Hau. "aabadaa" forever, from Ar. [ʔabadaa], Hau. "ta’aasaa" sharing a loss, from Ar. [taʔaasaa].


3) Hau. "ussi" foundation, from Ar. [ʔuss], Hau. "lu’ulu’u" pearl, from Ar. [luʔluʔ].

b- Ar. /8/ Hau. "ajaban” how wonderful!, from Ar. [ʔajaban], Hau. "sharii’a" Muslim law, from Ar. [sharii8a].

c- Ar. /h/ Hau. "fara’a" permanently cheerful disposition, from Ar. [faraḥa].

d- Ar. /h/ Hau. "sha’awa" acquisitiveness, from Ar. [shahwa].

e- Ar. /x/ Hau. "ummul abaa’isi" cause, reason, from Ar. [ʔumm(u) ʔal-xabaaʔis].

f- Ar. /y/ Hau. "fabaraa’ir" February, from Ar. [fibraayir], Hau. "shaa’i", tea, from Ar. [shay].
2) Hau. /b/ normally corresponds to Ar. /b/ e.g. "bismillaa" please start work, from Ar. [bi ?ism(i) ?allaah], "jibirin" Gabriel, from Ar. [jibriil]. But Hau. /b/ is related to Ar. /m/ in a few cases e.g. "basillaa" large needle for sewing leather etc. from Ar. [misalla], "albaashii" monthly salary, from Ar. [?al-ma8aash].

3) Hau. /d/ normally corresponds to Ar. /d/, but there are some few cases where Hau. /d/ corresponds to Ar. /z/, /dh/, /z/, /j/, /sh/, /q/. e.g.

a- Ar. /d/ Hau. "daliil" cause reason, from Ar. [daliil], "madda" line over letter "alif" to lengthen this vowel, from Ar. [madda].

b- Ar. /z/ Hau. "daahir" evident, from Ar. [zaahir].

c- Ar. /dh/ Hau. "idan" if, from Ar. [?idhan].

d- Ar. /z/ Hau. "zanaa'ida" funeral, from Ar. [janaa?iz].

e- Ar. /j/ Hau. "sirdi" saddle, from Ar. [sirj].

f- Ar. /sh/ Hau. "madaagula" making a muddle of a thing, from Ar. [mashghuul].

g- Ar. /d/ Hau. "yardaa" consented, from Ar. [yardaa].

4) Hau. /f/ usually corresponds to Ar. /f/, but
occasionilly to /h/, /b/ and /x/, e.g.

a- Ar. /f/  Hau. farki" difference, from Ar. [farq], "sifa" adjective, from Ar. [ṣifa].

b- Ar. /h/  Hau. "findii" curved, one-edged sword, from Ar. [hindiy](1).

c- Ar. /b/  Hau. "fatsal-fatsal" poor quality-work, from Ar. [baṭṭaal](2), "littaafi" book, from Ar. [kitaab].

d- Ar. /x/  Hau. "rafusa" cheapness, from Ar. [ruxṣ](3), "sheefu" scholar, from Ar. [shayx](4).

5) Hau. /h/ normally corresponds to Ar. /h/, /h/ and /x/, but also in a few cases to /?/, /8/ and /f/, e.g.

a- Ar. /h/  Hau. "hanii'an" contentment, from Ar. [hanī]?an], "muhimmi" important, from Ar. [muhimm].

b- Ar. /ḥ/  Hau. "haali" state, from Ar. [ḥaal], "alhaji" p.

(1) But, Hausa has also "hindii".

(2) Hausa has also "batsal-batsal".

(3) Hausa has also "rahusa" and ruhusa".

(4) But Hausa has also "sheehu".
who has done the pilgrimage, from Ar. [ъaaj].

c- Ar. /x/ Hau. "хaraaaj" poll-tax, from Ar. [xiraaaj], "mahaaluuki" any of God's creatures, from Ar. [maxluuq].

d- Ar. /ʔ/ Hau. "hatsabiibi" sorcerer; diviner, from Ar. [ʔal-ʔabiib].

e- Ar. /ʔ/ Hau. "halaama" sign, mark, from Ar. [ʔalaama].

f- Ar. /f/ Hau. "makaaho" blind, from Ar. [makfuuf], "sahu" row, line, from Ar. [ςaff].

6) Hau. /j/ normally corresponds to Ar. /j/, e.g. "Hau. "jawaabi" message, from Ar. [jawaab], "ajalii" period allowed, from Ar. [ʔajal]. In addition there are a few exceptional cases. Ar. [baašuur] piles gives the regular form "baasur", but we also find another Hau. form "jaasur". Similary Ar. [ʔal-mubadhdir] the spendthrift, gives Hau. "almubazzarii", and also "albujaajjarii", where Ar. /dh/ gives Hau. /j/ and /b/ gives /j/. Hau. /j/ also corresponds to Ar. /sh/ e.g. "majaaqula" making a muddle of a thing, from Ar. [mashghuula].

7) Hau. /k/ normally corresponds to Arabic /k/ and /q/, but a few cases it related to Arabic /x/ e.g.
a- Ar. /k/ Hau. "ka'faara" atonement-penalty for breach of
Muslim precepts, from Ar. [ka'faara],
"al-kausaraa" one of the rivers of Paradise, from Ar. [kaawthar].

b- Ar. /q/ Hau. "kadarii" value, price, from Ar. [qadr],
"alkama" wheat, from Ar. [al-qamh].

c- Ar. /x/ Hau. "alkubus" type of wheaten food, from Ar. [al-xubz].

8) Hau. /l/ normally corresponds to Ar. /l/ and /d/,
but there are a few cases where Hau. /l/ corresponds to
Ar. /n/ and /r/, e.g.

a- Ar. /l/ Hau. "lakkanaa" prompted, from Ar. [laqqana],
"sallama" agreed to sell at price offered, from Ar. [sallama].

b- Ar. /d/ Hau. "lamiiri" intention, from Ar. [damiir],
"al-kaali" judge, from Ar. [al-qaadii].

c- Ar. /n/ Hau. "lamaruudu" Nimrod, from Ar. [namruud],
"ladaama" regret, from Ar. [nadaama].

d- Ar. /r/ Hau. "labaran" Ramadan, from Ar. [ramdaan],
"liiyaari" Maria Theresa dollar, from Ar. [riyaal], but Hausa has also "riiyaal" and "riiyaali".
9) Hau. /m/ normally corresponds to Ar. /m/, e.g. Hau. "muhaawara" disputation, discussion, from Ar. [muḥaawara], Hau. "hamdala" saying "alhamadu lillaahi", from Ar. [ḥamdala]. Hau. /m/ is also related to Ar. /n/ in a few cases e.g. "mumbārī" pulpit, from Ar. [minbar], Hau. "lumfaashi" breath, breathing, from North African Ar. [li-nfaas](1) pl. of [la-nafas].

10) Hau. /n/ normally corresponds to Ar. /n/, e.g. "naahīiya" region, district, from Ar. [naaḥīiya]; "jinsi" kind, grammatical gender, sex of P. or animal, from Ar. [jins]. Hausa /n/ corresponds to Ar. /r/ in only one word, Hau. "alhariinni" silk, from Ar. "?al-ḥariir].

11) Hau. /r/ normally corresponds to Ar. /r/, but in a few cases is related to Ar. /l/ and /t/, e.g.

(1) In "Arabic loan-words in Hausa", Greenberg suggested that Hausa /n/ corresponds to Arabic /l/, the only example he gave was Hausa borrowing of "lumfaashii" and "numfaashii" from Arabic [nafs] soul. Hausa "lumfaashii" has been borrowed from the North African Arabic [li-nfaas] the breath, but not from [nafs] soul.
a- Ar. /r/ Hau. "rasuulu" envoy, from Ar. [rasuul], "maryamu" Miriam, Mary, a woman's name, from Ar. [maryam].

b- Ar. /l/ Hau. "alkawari" promise, from Ar. [?al-qawl].

c- Ar. /t/ Hau. "har" until, from Ar. [hattaa].

12) Hau. /s/ normally corresponds to Ar. /s/ and /ʃ/, but it corresponds to Ar. /th/ in some instances, and in a few cases to /j/ and /z/ e.g.

a- Ar. /s/ Hau. "sarmadan" always, for ever, from Ar. [sarmadan], "istihaara" asking divine counsel, from Ar. [?istixaara].

b- Ar. /ʃ/ Hau. "sadaka" charity, from Ar. [şadaqa], "basiira" insight, from Ar. [başiira].

c- Ar. /th/ Hau. "samanii" price, from Ar. [thaman](1), "hadiisi" the prophet Mohammad's sayings, from Ar. [ḥadiith].

d- Ar. /j/ Hau. "istihaadi" striving hard, from Ar. [?ijtihaad](2).

(1) But Hausa has also "tamanii".
(2) Hausa has also "ijtihaadi".
e- Ar. /z/ Hau. "al'kubus" type of wheaten food, from Ar. [ʔal-xubz].

13) Hau. /sh/ normally corresponds to Ar. /šh/, and in a few instances to Ar. /§/, it is also related to Ar. /s/, and in one case to Ar. /h/ e.g.

a- Ar. /šh/ Hau. "shirka" partnership from Ar. [širka], Hau. "iširin" twenty from Ar. [šishriin].

b- Ar. /§/ Hau. "šaafi" one page, from Ar. [šafha], "asham" special evening devotions during Ramadan, from Ar. [ʔal-šawm].


d- Ar. /h/ Hau. "šimilii" pack-animal's load, from Ar. [ʔimil] (2).

14) Hau. /t/ normally corresponds to Ar. /t/ and in some instances to Ar. /th/, /tʃ/, /j/, /q/ and /k/ e.g.

(1) But Hausa has also "sintalii".
(2) Hausa has also "himilii".
a- Ar. /t/ Hau. "tis'in" ninety, from Ar. [tis8iin], "biitulmaali" treasury, from Ar. [bayt(u) ?al-maal].

b- Ar. /th/ Hau. "talaataini" two-thirds, from Ar. [thulthayn], "altine" Monday, from Ar. [?al-?ithnayn].

c- Ar. /t/ Hau. "taba'a" doubled leaf of paper, from Ar. [tabaqa](1).

d- Ar. /j/ Hau. "ittihaadi" striving hard, from Ar. [?ijtihaad](2).

e- Ar. /q/ Hau. "halitta" created, from Ar. [xalqa].


15) Hau. /w/ normally corresponds to Arabic /w/, and in a few cases is related to Arabic /?/ e.g.

a- Ar. /w/ Hau. "waziiri" holder of the important "sarauta" so called, from Ar. [waziir], "alkaawarii" promise, from Ar. [?al-qawl].

(1) But Hausa has also "daba'a".
(2) Hausa has also "ijtihaadi".
b- Ar. /u/ Hau. "waggæ" weight of about two and a half pounds used by Arabs in weighing skins, from Ar. [?uqqæ].

16) Hau. /y/ corresponds to Ar. /y/ e.g.

a- Ar. /y/ Hau. "yau" day, from Ar. [yawm], "kiïyaasii, analogy, from Ar. [qiyaas].

b- Ar. /dh/ Hau. "zulhajj" one of the Hijra months, from Arabic [dhul hijja], "izni" permission, from Ar. [?idhn].

c- Ar. /z/ Hau. "zarafîi" opportunity, from Ar. [zarf](1), "minzarii" pair of spectacles, from Ar. [minzaar].

(1) The Arabic word [zarf] means elegance, gracefulness, charm, cleverness, resourcefulness, vessel, cover, envelope; (gram.) adverb denoting place and time; circumstances, conditions. In his dictionary, Abraham suggested that the Hausa word "zarafîi" was borrowed from Arabic [şarrafa] to behave, act, conduct. The phonological and semantic features of the Arabic [zarf] indicate that it was the source of the Hausa "zarafîi".
In the last pages we have examined how Hausa consonants correspond to Arabic consonants. It is now appropriate to see how Arabic consonants were borrowed by Hausa. Arabic has 28 consonants, 11 of these consonants do not exist in Hausa, the following is a list of these consonants together with their Hausa corresponding consonants:

1) Ar. /th/ gives in Hau. /t/ and /s/ e.g.

a- Hau. /t/ Ar. [thamaaniin] eighty gives Hau. "tamaanin",

(1) This is the only word where Hau. /z/ corresponds to Ar. /s/. In Greenberg's "Arabic loan-words in Hausa", he suggested that Hausa "cazbii" was borrowed from Arabic [taşbiih] (which does not exist in Arabic), he probably was referring to the Arabic [tasbiih] glorification of God (with or without using a rosary).

(2) I could not find any Arabic loan-word in Hausa, where Hausa /z/ corresponds to Arabic /s/ in initial position.
[(?al)thulaathaa?] Tuesday, gives Hau. "talaatae".


2) Ar. /h/ normally gives in Hau. /h/, but in a few instances gives /0/, /?/ and /sh/ e.g.


c- Hau.="/fara?/] joy, gladness, gives Hau. "fara'a".


(1) It is interesting to notice that the word "sawaaba" was borrowed from two different words, [thawaab] reward for good deeds, religious merits, the other word is [saaba] that which is right, proper or correct. Abraham suggested that the Hausa "sawaaba" was borrowed from Arabic [thawaab] and [saaba] (he) hit the target. Arabic [saaba] and [sawaab] are derived from the same Arabic root [s.w.b], but the phonological structure and the meanings of the Hausa "sawaaba" indicate that it had been borrowed from the Arabic [sawaab] and [thawaab].

(2) But Hausa has also "himilii".
3) Ar. /x/ normally gives Hausa /h/, but in a few instances gives /0/, /ʔ/, /f/ and /k/ e.g.


b- Hau. /0/ Ar. [laxbar] (north African from classical Arabic [ʔal-xabar] the news, gives Hau. "laabaari".

c- Hau. /ʕ/ Ar. [ʔum ʔal-xabaʔith] lit. the mother of the badness, wickedness, malice, viciousness, gives Hau. "ummul abaa'isi".


e- Hau. /k/ Ar. [ʔal-xubz] the bread, gives Hau. "alkubus".

4) Ar. /dh/ gives Hausa /z/, /j/ and /d/ e.g.

a- Hau. /z/ Ar. [dhikr] recollection, narrative, invocation of God, (in Sufism) incessant repetition of certain words or formulas in praise of God,

(1) But Hausa has also "rahusa" and "ruhusa".
(2) Hausa has also "sheehu".

b- Hau. /j/ Ar. [?al-mubaddhir] the spendthrift, gives Hau. "almubazzarii", and also "albujjarii".


5) Ar. /s/ gives Hau. /s/, /sh/ and /z/ e.g.


================================================================================================================================================================

(1) The meanings of "suura" related to the meaning of the Arabic [ṣuura] form, shape and picture; and also the meaning of the Arabic [suura] chapter of the Koran. This may indicate that Hausa has borrowed from the two Arabic words [ṣuura] and [suura], giving the same Hausa pronunciation and spelling.

(2) I could not find any Arabic loan-word in Hausa, where Hausa /z/ corresponds to Arabic /ṣ/ in initial position.
6) Ar. /d/ normally gives Hau. /l/, but in a very few cases it gives /d/ e.g.


7) Ar. /t/ normally gives Hau. /d/ and /ts/, but in a very few cases it gives Hau. /d/, /t/ or /c/ e.g.

a- Hau. /d/ Ar. [ṭawāaf] round trip, circumambulation of the Kaaba (as part of the Islamic pilgrimage ceremonies), gives Hau. "dawāafi", [maṭba8a] printing-press, gives Hau. "maṭaba'a'aa".


(1) From the same Arabic word Hausa has also "ramaalan".

(2) I could not find any Arabic loan-words where Arabic /d/ gives Hausa /d/ in initial position.

(3) Hausa has also "sadara".

d- Hau. /c/ Ar. [xaṭaʔ] mistake, crime and sin, gives Hau. "haca'u" (1).


9) Ar. /ʔ/ gives Hau. /ʔ/ or /ʔ/, but in a very few cases gives Hau. /ʔ/ e.g.

a- Hau. /ʔ/ Ar. [ʔadad] gives Hausa "ʔadadii, Ar. [maʔnaa] sense, meaning, gives Hau. "ʔmaʔnaa".

(1) But in Katsina "ʔhatsaʔu" and in Kano "ʔhadaʔu".

(2) In "Arabic loan-words in Hausa" Greenberg (p. 88) suggested that Arabic /z/ gives Hausa /l/ as a reflection of colloquial Arabic coalescence of /z/ and /ʔ/. The only example he gave was the Hausa borrowing of "muliddi" from Arabic *[muʔidd] envious person. Abraham has also suggested that the Arabic origin of "muliddi" was the Arabic *[muʔidd]. It seems that both Greenberg and Abraham were referring to the Arabic word *[muʔidd] the opposite, enemy, hostile person, also we may add that there is no word *[muʔidd] in Arabic.
b- Hau. /0/ Ar. [mu8allim] teacher, gives Hau. "maalamii".


10) Ar. /gh/ gives Hau. /g/ e.g. Ar. [ghaaliban] mostly, in most cases, gives Hau. "gaaliban", Ar. [?al-ghaaya] the extreme limit, aim, gives Hau. "algaaya".

11) Ar. /q/ normally gives Hau. /k/ and /k/, it also gives in a very few cases /g/ and in only one case /t/ e.g.

  a- Hau. /k/ Ar. [qur8a] lot, ballot, gives Hau. "kuri’a"(1), Ar. [?al-qahira] (lit. the forcible, victor) Cairo, gives Hau. "alkaahira".


  d- Hau. /t/ Ar. [xalaq] created, gives Hau. "halitta".

(1) but Hausa has also "guri’a" and kuri’a".
The remaining 17 Arabic consonants also exist in Hausa, and are used in many Arabic loan-words in Hausa. They are:

1) Ar. /ʔ/ normally gives Hau. /'/, but in a very few instances it gives /h/, /w/ or /0/, it also gives in one word /ts/ e.g.


c- Hau. /w/ Ar. [ʔuqqa] oka, a weight, gives Hau. "wagga".


2) Ar. /b/ normally gives Hau. /b/, but in a few cases it gives /f/, /0/ and /j/ e.g.


(1) "tahaasaa" is a Katsina form, in Kano dialect, Hausa has "ta'aašaa".

(2) Abraham (p. 667) suggested that "matsala" was borrowed from Arabic [mašlaḥa].

c- Hau. /o/ Ar. [ʔal-ʔibra] the needle, gives Hau. "alluura".


3) Ar. /t/ normally gives Hau. /t/, in a few cases it gives Hau. /c/ and /r/. e.g.


c- Hau. /r/ Ar. [ḥattaa] even, until, gives Hau. "har".

4) Ar. /j/ normally gives Hau. /j/, also in a few cases it is related to Hau. /z/, /d/, /s/ and /t/ e.g.

a- Hau. /j/ Ar. [jawaab] message, answer, gives Hau.

(1) Hausa has also "batsal-batsal".
(2) Hausa has also "baasur".
"jawaabi", Ar. [ʔal-janna] the Paradise, gives Hau. "aljanna".

b- Hau. /z/ Ar. [janaaʔiz] (pl.) funerals, gives Hau. "zanaa'iza" as well as "janaa'iza", Ar. [lijaam] bridle, gives Hau. "lizzaami".

c- Hau. /d/ Ar. [sirj] saddle, gives Hau. "sirdi".


5) Ar. /d/ gives Hau. /d/, but in a few cases it is also related to Hau. /z/ e.g.

a- Hau. /d/ Ar. [dawla] alternation, state, power, gives Hau. "daula", Ar. [qadr] value, gives Hausa "kadarii".

b- Hau. /z/ Ar. [diinaar] dinar, gives Hau. "zinaariya".

6) Ar. /r/ normally gives Hau. /r/, but in a very few cases it related to Hau. /n/ and /l/ e.g.

(1) Hausa has also "ijtihaadi" and "ittihaadi".
(2) Hausa has also "ijtihaadi" and "istihaadi".

b- Hau. /n/ Ar. [?alhariir] the silk, gives Hau. "alhariini".

c- Hau. /l/ Ar. [ramaadan] Ramadan, gives Hau. "labaran", Ar. [riyaal] Maria Theresa dollar, gives Hau. "liiyaari", but Hausa has also "riiyal" and "riiyaali".

7) Ar. /z/ normally gives Hau. /z/, but is related in a small number of words to Hau. /d/ and /s/ e.g.

a- Hau. /z/ Ar. [zabiib] raisin, gives Hau. "zabib", Ar. [hizb] group, political party, the 60th part of the Koran, gives Hau. "hizifii".


c- Hau. /s/ Ar. [?al-xubz] the bread, gives Hau. "alkubus".

8) Ar. /s/ gives Hau. /s/ and /sh/, and is also related in a few words to Hau. /z/ e.g.

a- Hau. /s/ Ar. [sab8iin] 70, gives Hau. "saba'in", Ar.
"[ḥasan] a man's name, gives Hau. "Hasan".


c- Hau. /z/ Ar. [tasbiḥ] glorification of God (by exclaiming [subḥaan ?al-лаah]) (2), gives Hau. "cazbii" rosary, also "tasbii".

9) Ar. /sh/ normally gives Hau. /sh/, and it is also related to Hau. /c/, /d/ and /j/ e.g.

a- Hau. /sh/ Ar. [ṣaḥbaan] one of the Muslim months, a man's name, gives Hau. "ṣaḥabān", Ar. [ṣiṣaara] indication, sign, gives Hau. "iṣaara".

b- Hau. /c/ Ar. [ṣaṭṭa] hot pepper, gives Hau. "cittaa".

(1) But Hausa has also "sadara".

(2) This is the only word where Hausa /z/ corresponds to Arabic /s/. In Greenberg's 'Arabic loan-words in Hausa', he suggested that Hausa "cazbii" was borrowed from Arabic [taṣbiḥ] (which does not exist in Arabic), he probably was referring to the Arabic [tasbiḥ] glorification of God (with or without using a rosary).
c—Hau. /d/ Ar. [mashghuul] busy, anxious, gives Hau. "madagula".

d—Hau. /j/ Ar. [mashghuul] busy, anxious, gives Hau. "majagula".

10) Ar. /f/ normally gives Hau. /f/, but in a few cases it gives Hau. /h/ and /p/ e.g.

a—Hau. /f/ Ar. [fasaaha] purity of language, fluency, eloquence, gives Hau. "fasaaha", Ar. "taariifa" notification, tariff, type of a coin used in some Arabic countries such as Egypt and Sudan, gives Hau. "taariifa".

b—Hau. /h/ Ar. [makfuuf] blind, gives Hau. "makaaho".

c—Hau. /p/ Ar. [xuff] shoe, slipper, camel hoof, gives Hau. "huppi" (1).

11) Ar. /k/ normally gives Hau. /k/, but in a few cases gives /t/ e.g.

a—Hau. /k/ Ar. [kul yawm] every day, gives Hau. "kulla_

(1) But Hausa has also "huffi".
yaumīn", Ar. [ʔal-ka8k] cake, gives Hau. "al-kaakī".


12) Ar. /l/ normally gives Hau. /l/, it is also related in some cases to Hau. /n/ and /r/ e.g.


b- Hau. /n/ Ar. [li-nfaas] the breath, gives Hau. "numfaashii"(1).


(1) In 'Arabic loan-words in Hausa' Greenberg suggested that Hausa /n/ corresponds to Arabic /l/, the only example he gave was Hausa borrowing of "lumfaashii" and "nimfaashii" from Arabic [nafs]. Hausa "lumfaashii" and "numfaashii" have been borrowed from North African Arabic [li-nfaas] the breathing.

(2) But Hausa has also "ramālan".

(3) Hausa has also "irli".
13) Ar. /m/ normally gives Hau. /m/, but in a few cases it gives /b/ e.g.


14) Ar. /n/ normally gives Hau. /n/, but it is also related in a few cases to Hau. /l/ and /m/ e.g.


15) Ar. /h/ gives Hau. /h/, but in a few cases it is

related to Hau. /y/, /'/ and /f/ e.g.


b- Hau. /y/ Ar. [shaahid] witness, gives Hau. "shayda".

c- Hau. /'/ Ar. [shahwa] acquisitiveness, gives Hau. "sha'awa".

d- Hau. /f/ Ar. [hindiy](1) Indian, curved, one-edged sword, gives Hau. "findii".

16) Ar. /w/ gives Hau. /w/ e.g.

a- Hau. /w/ Ar. [waajib] necessary, requisite, duty, gives Hau. "wajaba", Ar. [?al-wu'duu?] the ceremonial ablution, gives Hau. "alwalaa".

17) Ar. /y/ normally gives Hau. /y/, but it is also related in a few cases to Hau. /'/ e.g.


(1) But Hausa has also "hindii".
2- Vowels

Arabic has three vowels, which occur both short and long. Usually written Arabic does not show the short vowels, but in the transcription used here, all the vowels are marked, long or short. Arabic short vowels [fatḥa, kasra and ḍamma] are represented here by /a/, /i/ and /u/ respectively. Long vowels are usually indicated by letters of prolongation in written Arabic, [ʿalif ʿal-madd] for long /aa/, [yaa?] for long /ii/ and [waaw] for long /uu/, and of course they are differentiated from the short vowels in speech. In addition to these three vowels Arabic has also two diphthongs, /aw/ and /ay/, they are a combination of short /a/ plus /y/ or /w/ which occur in a single syllable.

In spoken Hausa there are only five vowel qualities for final vowels:

1- (ii) A close front vowel with lips spread, as in "dookii" horse, "sarkii" Emir, chief, "tafii'" to go.

In some words as in the last example, there is a final glottal stop, but the vowel has the same close quality as in examples without a glottal stop. In non-final position, as in "bai tafi baa"
he did not go, the vowel is short, and between close and half-close in quality.

2- (ee) A half-close front vowel with lips spread as in "tallee" small soup pot, "beebee" deaf mute, "keekee" machine, bicycle.
In some words as in the last example, there is a final glottal stop, but the vowel has the same half-close quality as in examples without a glottal stop. In non-final position as in "keeke nee" it is a cycle, the vowel is short and half-open.

3- (aa) An open central vowel with lips neutral, as in "kaaza" chiken, "gida" house, "soojaa" soldier, "hausaa" Hausa.
In some words as in the last two examples there is a final glottal stop but the vowel has the same open central quality as in examples without a glottal stop. In "sooja nee" he is a soldier, the vowel is short but has a similar quality.

4- (oo) A half-close back vowel with lip rounding as in "alloo" writing board, "mooloo" a three stringed fiddle, "baakoo" stranger, "baakoo" a name, "yaa tafoo" he returned.
In some cases as in the last two examples, there is a final glottal stop, but the vowel has the same quality as in examples without a glottal stop. In non-final positions, verbs of this "-o" grade retain the same vowel quality, and also the long
duration of the vowel. In nouns, however, the vowel has a half-open rounded quality as in "baako nee" it is Baːko or the syllable may start rounded and continue with neutral lip position and an open central vowel of short duration "baakwa nee".

5- (uu) A close back vowel with lip rounding as in "kunuu" gruel, "buuzuuu" Tuareg, "tekuu'" sea. In the last example there is a final glottal stop, but the vowel has the same close back quality as in examples without a glottal stop. In non-final positions as in "teeku cee" it is the sea, the vowel has short duration and a back quality between close and half-close.

In addition to these five vowel qualities in word final position, the diphthongs /ai/ and /au/ are found, as in "faifai" circular mat used for covering vessels, and "yau" today.

There are ten different vowels in the non-final syllables of words, as shown below.

1- ii  A close front vowel with lips spread as in "riibaː" profit.

2- i  A front vowel between close and half-close with lips spread as in "likitaː'".
3- ee A half-close front vowel with lips spread as in "geeroo" millet.

4- e A half-open vowel with lips neutral as in "editaa'" editor. A rare vowel.

5- aa An open central vowel with lips neutral as in "taagaa" window.

6- a Similar to 5, but with shorter duration as in "karee" dog.

7- oo A half-close back vowel with close lip rounding as in "goobee'" tomorrow.

8- o A half-open back vowel with open lip rounding as in "koleejii" college. A rare vowel.

9- uu A close back vowel with close lip rounding as in "huulaa" cap.

10- u A vowel between close and half-close with close lip rounding as in "gumii" sweat.

In addition to these ten vowels the diphthongs /ai/ and /au/ are found in non-final syllables as in "gaisuuwaa" greeting and "sauroo" mosquito.

Hausa long vowels are differentiated in speech but not in the orthography. In the transcription used in this thesis however, the long vowels are indicated by doubling
the letter. Hausa diphthongs are /au/ and /ai/, in both the transcription and the orthography.

In both Arabic and Hausa, vowels do not occur in word initial position. In written Arabic, words beginning with an [alif] must have one of the two Arabic [hamza], [hamza ?al-qaṭṭ] and [hamza ?al-waṣl]. In connected speech:

a) [hamza ?al-waṣl] and its vowel are dropped, e.g. [binda ?ibtidaa? ?istimaat? ?al-UGHNIya(t)i raqas ?al-naas], when the people start listening to the song they danced. In connected speech, the above sentence would be:

[bindatidaa?istimaaatlughniyatiraqashanaas].

b) The final long vowel of the preceding word is shortened, e.g. [dhahabat al-rajul(u) ?alaa ?al-suuq] the man went to the market. In connected speech, the above sentence would be:

[dhahabarrajulu?lassuuq].

c) The diphthong is resolved into its original parts. e.g. [yaday al-rajul] the two hands of the man. In connected speech the above sentence would be:

[yadayirrajul].

In the transcription used in this thesis however, both
Arabic [hamza ʔal-wașl] and [hamza ʔal-qaț8] are marked with /ʔ/.

In Hausa, every word beginning with a vowel letter actually starts with a glottal stop, but this is not written either in the official orthography or in this thesis. In written Hausa, as well as in this thesis, the glottal stop /ʔ/ is written only within a word. e.g.

"al'ada" custom; "dan 'uwa" brother; "sana'a" trade.

Arabic words end with a short vowel, or a consonant, and in a few cases they end with a long vowel. There are three Arabic noun cases, they are; the nominative, the accusative and the genitive. Definite nouns end with one of the three case endings /-u/, /-a/ and /-i/, the indefinite nouns however, end with one of the three case nunations, /-un/, /-an/ and /-in/, e.g.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominative</th>
<th>Accusative</th>
<th>Genitive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1: Masculine nouns.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a- the book</td>
<td>ʔal-kitaabu</td>
<td>ʔal-kitaaba</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b- a book</td>
<td>kitaabun</td>
<td>kitaaban</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2: Feminine nouns.

a- the car  | ʔal-ʔarabatu | ʔal-ʔarabata | ʔal-ʔarabati.
There are also a few Arabic personal names which end with long vowels, e.g. [musaa] Moses and [8iisaa] Jesus.

In the transcription used in this thesis, however, only the ending consonants and the long vowel endings of the nouns are shown.

Verbs in Arabic end with a short or a long vowel or with one of the Arabic consonants. The following examples of some of the different forms of the Arabic verb [k.t.b.] to write, illustrate the different endings of the Arabic verbs:

1- Arabic verb [k.t.b.] ending with a short vowel:

   a) [kataba] he wrote.

   b) [yaktubaani] they are both writing.

   c) [yaktubu] he is writing.

2- Arabic verb [k.t.b.] ending with a long vowel:

   a) [?uktubaa] you (two) write.

   b) [?uktubii] you (f.) write.
c) [katabuu] they wrote.

3- Arabic verb [k.t.b.] ending with a consonant, here /b/
e.g.

[?uktub] write!

In Hausa, words usually end with a short vowel followed
by a glottal stop, or with a long vowel, but also there are
a few nouns which end with /n/ /r/ /s/ or /y/ e.g.

1- Hausa words ending with a short vowel followed by a
   glottal stop:

a) "gooma" ten.

b) "gare", "gareere" any circular object used by
   children to roll along the ground.

c) "asibiti" hospital, dispensary, clinic.

d) "gizo" trickster figure in folktales.

e) "jubu" counterfeit, fake.

2- Hausa words ending with a vowel:

a) "muryaa" voice.

b) "kaakidee" meat fat drippings.
c) "jinii" blood.

d) "barkoonoo" pepper.

e) "muugu" bad or evil.

3- Hausa words ending with a consonant:

a) "cif" exactly.

b) "butuk" stark naked.

c) "butsil" e.g. "dan butsil" part of a loom.

d) "kam" tightly.

e) "ahin" e.g. "am buga wa baraawo ahin" block of wood has been attached to thief's arm to prevent his escape.

f) "biiyar" five.

g) "takwas" eight.

h) "but" sudden action.

Arabic loan-words in Hausa usually end with a vowel but not with a short /e/ or long /ee/); there are a very few words which end with one of the following consonants; /b/, /f/, /l/, /m/, /n/, /r/, /s/ or /t/. e.g.

1- Arabic loan-words in Hausa ending with a short vowel:
a) Hau. "akaala" lead-ropes of camel, from Ar. [8iqaal].

b) Hau. "ajami" Hausa written in Arabic script, from Ar. [?a8jamii].

c) Hau. "magaanadiiso" magnet, from Ar. [mighnaaṭiiś].

d) Hau. "almasiihu" the Messiah, Jesus Christ, from Ar. [?al-masiiḥ].

2- Arabic loan-words in Hausa ending with a long vowel:

a) Hau. "alwalaa" religious ablutions, from Ar. [?al-wuḍuu?].

b) Hau. "bawalii" urine, from Ar. [bawl].

c) Hau. "alloo" a board, slate and tablet, from Ar. [?al-lawḥ].

d) Hau. "aljiihuun", pocket, from Ar. [?al-jayb].

3- Arabic loan-words in Hausa ending with a consonant.

a) Hau. "alkazib" telling a lie, from Ar. [?al-kadhib].

b) Hau. "alif" one thousand, from Ar. [?alf].

c) Hau. "fijil" radish, from Ar. [fijl].

d) Hau. "almuharram" the first Islamic month, from Ar.
e) Hau. "kalililan" small, from Ar. [qaliilan].

f) Hau. "abuubakar" a man's name, from Ar. [?abuu bakr].

g) Hau. "alhamis" Thursday, from Ar. [?al-xamiis].

h) Hau. "fakat" that is all I wanted, thank you!, from Ar. [faqat].

In Arabic, words are formed from a combination of the following five syllables: /cv/, /cvv/, /cvc/, /cvvc/ and /cvcc/. The last two syllables exist either as the only syllable of a word or as the last syllable of a word. Hausa words, however, are formed from a combination of only three syllables, they are: /cv/, /cvv/ and /cvc/. Arabic loan-words in Hausa have been formed according to the Hausa syllabic structures, this has been done either by shortening the long Arabic vowel in the syllable /cvvc/, to become /cvc/ or by breaking down the Arabic syllables /cvvc/ and /cvcc/ into two or three syllables each, e.g.

1- The Arabic syllable /cvvc/ gives Hausa /cvc/:

   a) Hau. "alhamis" Thursday, from Ar. [?al-xamiis].

   b) Hau. "alkur'an" Koran, from Ar. [?al-qur?aan](1).
2- The Arabic syllable /cvvc/ gives Hausa:

a) /cv cvv/ e.g. Hau. "alhajii" one who has made the pilgrimage to Mecca, from Ar. [ʔal-ḥaajj].

b) /cvv cvv/ e.g. Hau. "bahiili" miser, from Ar. [baxiil].

c) /cvv cv/ e.g. Hau. "ba.itulmaal_i" treasury, from Ar. [bayt(u) ʔal-maal].

3- The Arabic syllable /cvcc/ gives Hausa:

a) /cv cvc/ e.g. Hau. "alfijir" dawn, half-light at dawn, from Ar. [ʔal-fajr].

b) /cvc cvv/ e.g. Hau. "farjii" vagina, from Ar. [farj].

c) /cv cv cvv/ e.g. Hau. "faharii" pride, boastfulness, from Ar. [faxr].

We have mentioned above that Hausa has five short vowels and their long forms. Neither Hausa /e/ and /o/ nor their long forms /ee/ and /oo/ occur in classical Arabic. The remaining three vowels /a/, /i/ and /u/ and their long

(1) But Hausa has also "alkur'aani".
forms /aa/, /ii/ and /uu/, are very similar if not identical to the Arabic vowels apart from in sequences with /ɖ/, /ʈ/, /ʐ/, /q/, /ɢ/ and /ɬ/.

Hausa /e/, /ee/, /o/ and /oo/ are used in very few of Arabic loan-words to relate to Arabic diphthongs, they are also related but in very exceptional cases to Arabic vowels. e.g.

1) Hau. /o/. Hau. "maganaadiso" magnet, from Ar. [maghnaatiis] or [mighnaatiis].

2) Hau. /oo/ a) Hau. "alloo" wooden writing board used for practising the Arabic script, blackboard, slate, from Ar. [ʔal-lawḥ].

b) Hau. "annoobaa" widespread epidemic, plague, from Ar. [ʔl-nuuba].

3) Hau. /ee/ Hau."sheehu" learned, pious (especially referring to Usman dan Fodio), Professor(1), from Ar. [shayx].

(1) Hausa has also borrowed from the same Arabic word, "sheehu" traditional title of the emir of Borno.
The remaining three vowels and their long forms; /a/, /aa/, /i/, /ii/, /u/ and /uu/, correspond—in most cases—regularly to the Arabic /a/, /aa/, /i/, /ii/, /u/ and /uu/.

e.g.

I- Hau. /a/ normally corresponds to Ar. /a/ but in a few cases it corresponds to /i/, /u/ and /aa/ e.g.

1- Ar. /a/  a) Hau. "wākīlii" representative, agent, member of legislature, from Ar. [wākīl].

   b) Hau. "wāziifa" one of the set of group prayers of the Tijjaniya sect of Islam, from Ar. [wāziif].

2- Ar. /i/  a) Hau. "anābii"(1) grape(s), from Ar. [8īnāb].

   b) Hau. "almubazzarii" extravagant person, spendthrift, from Ar. "?al-mubādhdir".

3- Ar. /u/  a) Hau. "jamhuuriyyaa" republic, from Ar. [jumhuuriyy].

(1) Hausa has also "inabii".
b) Hau "ma'aamala"(1) transaction, business, economic alliance, from Ar. [mu8aamala].

4- Ar. /aa/
   a) Hau. "dimokuradyyaa" democracy, from Ar. [diimuqraatiyya].

II- Hau. /aa/ normally corresponds to Ar. /aa/ but in a few cases it corresponds to /a/ e.g.

1- Ar. /aa/
   a) Hau. "fasaahaa" cleverness, skill, art, artistry, from Ar. [faṣaḥa].
   b) Hau. "salaatii" invoking God by means of certain fixed expressions, from Ar. [ṣalaatii].

2- Ar. /a/
   a) Hau. "gaafaraa" pardon, forgiveness, from Ar. [ghafara].
   b) Hau. "haani'an" satisfaction, contentment, from Ar. [hanii?an].

III- Hau. /i/ normally corresponds to Ar. /i/ but in a few cases it corresponds to /a/, /u/ and /ii/ e.g.

================================================================================

(1) But Hausa has also "mu'aamala". 
1- Ar. /i/  
   a) Hau. "iijaaba" fulfilment of a wish, from Ar. [?ijaaba].
   
   b) Hau. "kiyaamaa" used in "raanar ~" the Day of Resurrection, from Ar. [qiyaama].

2- Ar. /a/  
   a) Hau. "alfijir" dawn, half-light at dawn, from Ar. [?al-fajr].
   
   b) Hau. "fikihu" Islamic jurisprudence, from Ar. [faqiih].

3- Ar. /u/  
   a) Hau. "bindigaa" gun, firearm, from Ar. [bunduqiyya].
   
   b) Hau. "jimillaa" sum total, from Ar. [jumla].

4- Ar. /ii/  
   a) Hau. "haani'an" satisfaction, contentment, from Ar. [hanii?an].

   IV- Hau. /ii/ normally corresponds to Ar. /ii/

   V- Hau. /u/ normally corresponds to Ar. /u/ but in a very few cases it corresponds to /i/ e.g.

1- Ar. /u/  
   a) Hau. "du'aa'ii" invocatory prayer, wish, from Ar. [du8aa?].
b) Hau. "mulkii" rule, government, control, from Ar. [mulk].

2- Ar. /i/

a) Hau. "algus" form of fraud in selling, from Ar. [?al-ghish].

b) Hau. "tsubbu" magic, sorcery, from Ar. [tibb].

VI- Hau. /uu/ corresponds to Ar. /uu/ e.g.

1- Ar. /uu/

a) Hau. "annuurii" brightness, light, cheerfulness, from Ar. [?al-nuur].

b) Hau."huluurii" religious ecstasy, from Ar. [huqduur].

In the Appendix, the tone pattern of each Hausa word has been indicated, and the prominent syllable in the Arabic source has been marked. There are fairly regular correspondence, and apparent exceptions may occur where the item has not been borrowed directly, but through another language.
CHAPTER THREE
CHAPTER 3

The Semantic Treatment
Of Arabic Loan-words In Hausa

Most linguists agree that when a word is borrowed, it may be taken with all its meanings or it may be borrowed in one or several meanings. From the semantic aspect, the borrowing may therefore only be partial. Words may also be borrowed and given meanings in the new language which are different from their original meanings.

Hausa has borrowed from Arabic some words with only one meaning each, others with a few of their meanings and some have been borrowed with most of their meanings. Arabic loans which Hausa has borrowed in their entirety, that is, with all their Arabic meanings, are very few words. These words are Arabic old Semitic names of some Prophets, where the Arabic has only one meaning for each word, and this is because Arabic has either lost the roots of these names, or they could be Arabic loans from other Semitic languages. This does not claim, however, that Hausa has not borrowed other words from Arabic with all their meanings. All languages are continually changing the sounds and the meanings of their words (native or
borrowed). Hausa may have lost one or several meanings of some of its Arabic loans, it may also have developed new extra meanings for others or have changed completely the meanings of some of the borrowed words.

Many of the words which Hausa has borrowed from Arabic, were borrowed with only one or two meanings, this is frequently the case with most names of persons, places, goods, and special terms, which are usually a special application of a word used in a more general sense in Arabic. In the data files of this thesis, the reader may notice that an effort has been made to illustrate the different semantic borrowings of Arabic loans, by listing the different meanings of both the Arabic source words and their Hausa borrowings. The examining of the semantic change of all the words of the data files is beyond the scope of this thesis, as such a study would need greater space, and more time. In order to demonstrate how Hausa has borrowed the meanings of Arabic loan-words, we shall provide examples from Arabic nouns, and we will also examine in more detail, Hausa semantic borrowings of one of the most important group of Arabic loan-words in Hausa, this is the group of Arabic personal names.

The Arabic definite article [?al-], is written prefixed to the word it defines. In classical Arabic the hamza
(glottal stop) [?] of the definite article is called [hamza \(\text{al-wa\}}\)], the joining hamza. If any word precedes a definite article, the hamza \(\text{al-wa\}}\) must be elided in the pronunciation e.g. \(\text{al-kitaab(u) wa_lqalam}\), the book and the pen. And when a noun or an adjective begins with one of the Arabic sun letters \(\text{al-\}}\text{ruuf al-shamsiyya}\),(1), the /l/ of the definite article is assimilated to the sun letter e.g. \(\text{shamsun}\) sun; \(\text{ashshamsu}\) the sun; \(\text{ra\}}\text{aytu_shshamsa}\) I saw the sun. In North African Arabic, which is the source of certain groups of loan-words in Hausa, the definite article is either [\(\text{al-}\)], [\(\text{a-}\)], [\(\text{le-}\)] or [\(\text{l-}\)].

Some nouns have been borrowed without the definite article e.g. "aabidii" a worshipper, but many have been borrowed together with the definite article, but always as indefinite nouns; Hausa has its definite marker, /-r/ for feminine singular nouns ending in /-a/ and /-n/ for all others singular and plural. For example:

1) Ar. [\(\text{annabi}\)] the Prophet, Hau. "annabi" any prophet; the prophet Muhammad. We can find "wani

(1) The sun letters are /t/, /th/, /d/, /dh/, /r/, /z/, /s/, /sh/, /\}, /g/, /t/, /t/, /l/ and /n/. They were so called because the word [shams] sun, happens to begin with one of them, the other letters of the alphabet [\(\text{al-\}}\text{ruuf al-qamariyya}\], the moon letters, because the word [qamar] moon, begin with one of them.
annabi" a certain Prophet, and "annabin", the Prophet we have been talking about.

2) Ar. [ʔal-qarya(tu)] the village; hamlet; small town; rural community; [ʔal-qaryataan] lit. the two villages, Mecca and Medina, [ʔum ʔal-quraa] lit. mother of the villages, Mecca; in Hau. "alkarya" any unwalled town, the principal town of a district, where travellers have no difficulty in obtaining food. We find "wata ʔalkarya" a certain village, and "ʔalkaryar", the village we have been talking about.

3) Ar. [ʔal-ʔaada] the habit, wont, custom, usage, practice; (the) menstruation; Hau. custom; "ʔʔaadar maataa" lit. woman's custom, menstruation; (in Arabic the indefinite form [ʔaada] does not mean menstruation, and the Arabic phrase [ʔaada(tu) ʔal-marʔa(tu)] means, woman's custom, (but not menstruation), medicine e.g. "anaa ʔaada da shii", it is used as medicine.

4) Ar. [ʔal-wuɗuuʔ] the purity, the cleanness, the cleanliness; the ritual ablution before prayer; the water which is used for the ritual ablution, Hau. "ʔalwal(l)aa", ceremonial ablution; "raagoo yanaa da ʔalwal(l)aa" the ram has black feet and patches round the eye. Both Arabic and Hausa form nouns of place, agent and instrument from verbs, meaning that such
activities have been performed in such places, by such persons and with such instruments. Hausa nouns of place are always prefixed with /ma-/ e.g. Hausa "sallaata" performed one of the Muslim daily prayers; "masallaacii", a place for prayer (mosque). In Arabic, nouns of place are often prefixed with /m(a or u)-/ e.g. [sallaa] he prayed, [mu’sallaa] a place of prayer; a small place of prayer, but not the Friday prayer. After borrowing the Arabic definite noun [?al-wu’duu?] as "alwaa(l)aa", Hausa formed a noun of place for religious ablutions "malallautaa", "malallootaa", as if from a verb "alwaa(l)ataa", which in fact does not exist.

5) Ar. [?aššalaa(tu)] the prayer, Hau. "assalaatu", the daylight (Fajr) call to prayer, the dawn time e.g. "tun assalaatu yanaa nan" he has been waiting since dawn. It seems to me that the reason why Hausa has borrowed "assalaatu" with this meaning rather than 'the prayer' is because, only in the dawn call for prayer, does the "laadan", repeat twice the Arabic phrase [?aššalaatu xayrun mina ?al-nawm] (the) prayer is better than (the) sleeping. Hausa borrowed "salla" meaning prayer, from the Arabic [šallaa] he prayed. But also borrowed "salaati", meaning, invoking a blessing on the Prophet as part of regular prayers, for example "yaa yi salaati bisa muhammadan", he said "allaahumma! salli 'alaa
muhammadin wa 'alaa aalihi wa sallim". For more information about other different Hausa borrowing from the Arabic root [s.l.y], see "salaatu", "asalaatu", "assalaa", "asalaa", "na salla", "ta salla" and "sallallaahu", in the data files.

6) Ar. [attaajir(u)] the trader; (North African Arabic) the rich man; Hau. "attaajirii" wealthy trader, Hausa has also borrowed "taajirii", meaning the same as "attaajirii" from Arabic [taajir(un)] a trader, without the definite article a rich man (North African Arabic).
Arabic personal names in Hausa

These form one of the most important, and most widely used groups of Arabic loan-words in Hausa. That is because, every Hausa Muslim has at least one personal name of Arabic origin. The importance of this group of words can also be realized in the early lists of Hausa "sarauta" (rulers), which indicate among other things, that this group of words was one of the earliest and oldest of Arabic loans in Hausa.

The vast majority of Arabic personal names are derived from Arabic verbs or nouns, such as names of places, occupations, days of the week, and months of the (hijra) year. This causes Arabic speakers to be aware of the meanings of the origin of most Arabic personal names. Hausa speakers, however, do not (in many instances) realize the full semantic implications in Arabic of these names which they have borrowed. Arabs may also name their sons and daughters after the names and nicknames of some of the Prophets, their relatives and associates who are mentioned in the Koran.

The following is a study of some examples of Arabic personal names in Hausa:
I: **Personal names, which are derived** from Arabic verbs.

A: The Arabic verb ['hamida], to praise, commend, laud, extol, to praise highly; gives in Arabic the following personal names:

1) [ha'miid], a man's name.
2) [ha'miida], a woman's name.
3) ['haamid], a man's name.
4) ['haamida], a woman's name.
5) [ham'dii], a man's name.
6) [ham'diyya], a woman's name.
7) [ham'maad], a man's name.
8) [ham'daan], a man's name.
9) [ham'muuda], a man's name.
10) [ha'miiduu], a man's name.
11) ['?ahmad], a man's name.
12) [mu'hammad], the name of the Prophet Mohammad, a name of a Sura in the Koran (no. 37) and a man's name.
13) [muhamma'dain], a man's name.
14) [mah'muud], a man's name.
15) [('8abd) ?al-?ha'miid], a man's name.
All the above Arabic names are associated for Arabic speakers with one, several or all of the meanings of the Arabic [‘ḥamida]. In addition to that, some of these names are also associated for some Arabic speakers with names of famous religious, political, or historical personalities, the name [mu’ḥammad], the prophet's name, is one example. We may also add, that some of these names are only used in certain Arabic countries, dialects, or even cities, and social classes. This whole paragraph applies equally to the groups of names in B and C below.

Hausa has borrowed three of the above Arabic personal names, they are:

1- From Ar. [mu’ḥammad], Hau. has borrowed "muḥammadu" and "muḥamman"; each with only two meanings the Prophet Muhammad and a man's name.

2- From Ar. [maḥ‘muud], Hau. has borrowed "maḥmuudu", "maamuuudu", and "muuiddi"; each with only one meaning a man's name.

3- From Ar. [‘aḥmad], Hau. has borrowed "ahmadu", "aamadu"; with only one meaning a man's name.
B: The Arabic verb ['amuna] to be faithful, reliable, trustworthy gives in Arabic the following personal names:

1) [?a'miin]; a man's name.
2) [?a'miina]; a woman's name.
3) ['mu?min]; a man's name.
4) [ma?'muun]; a man's name.
5) ['?ayman]; a man's name.
6) [?ii'maan] a woman's name.
7) [?am'muuna] a woman's name.

Hausa has borrowed the following two, from the above Arabic personal names:

1-From Ar. [?a'miin], Hau. has borrowed, "amiinu", a man's name.

2-From Ar. [?a'miina], Hau. has borrowed, "amiina", "amiinaa", a woman's name; some Hausa speakers use "amiinaa", "amiina", to refer to the prophet Muhammed's mother [?aa'mina], (derived from the Arabic verb ['?amina], to be safe, feel safe; to reassure, set someone's mind at rest; to assure, ensure, safeguard, guarantee, warrant, bear out, confirm.). Hausa also has "amanta", a name given to a female infant born after the mother has lost several children in succession, from the Arabic loan-word "amaana", entrusting.
The word "amaana", is borrowed from Arabic, [ʔa'maana], reliability; trusteeship, and which has been formed from /ʔ.m.n/, the same root as the above Arabic verb [ʔ'amina], but which, itself, is not an Arabic personal name.

C: The Arabic verb [ʔa'suna] to be handsome, beautiful, lovely, nice, fine, good; to be expedient, advisable, suitable, proper, fitting; to be in a proper state, be in a desirable condition gives in Arabic the following personal names:

1) [ʔa'sayn], a man's name.
2) [ʔa'san], a man's name.
3) [ʔal-ʔa'sayn], the name of one of Prophet Muhammad's two grandsons, a man's name.
4) [ʔal-'ʔa'san], name of one of Prophet Muhammad's two grandsons, a man's name.
5) [ʔa'sun], a woman's name.
6) [maʔaasin], a woman's name.
7) [ʔa'snii], a man's name.
8) [ʔa'saan], a man's name.

Hausa has borrowed two of the above Arabic personal names, they are:
1- From Ar. [ḥasan], Hau. has borrowed; "ḥasan", a man's name. Twin boys are usually named; "ḥasan da ḥusaini", after the Prophet's grandsons, [al-ḥasan wa ḥu'sayn], who, however were not twins. And from the borrowed word "ḥasan", Hausa has formed the name; "ḥasana", a woman's name. Twin girls are named "ḥasana da ḥusaina". Arabic, however, has not formed female names from [ḥasan], [al-ḥasan], [ḥusayn] nor [al-ḥusayn].

2- From Ar. [al-ḥa'san], Hau. has borrowed; "alḥasan", a man's name. Twin boys are named "alḥasan da ḥusaini"

3- From Ar. [ḥusayn], Hau. has borrowed; "ḥusaini", a man's name. Hausa has also formed from "ḥusaini" the name "ḥusaina", a woman's name. And as we mentioned above, twin girls are named; "ḥasana da ḥusaina".

4- Hausa used these pairs of names, also for mixed twins, while Arabic does not. Hausa calls twin boy and girl "ḥasan da ḥusaina".
II: Personal names associated with Places.

In Arabic a person can have an additional name according to the name of his city, or country. This is usually the case, when a person goes to live in another city, or country. He may also be given the name of another place, with which he may have business or marriage connections or if his manner, or physical characteristic resembles those of the people of that place. The following are some examples of Arabic personal names which refer to certain places:

1- [?al-yamanii], from the name [ya'man], Yemen.
2- [?al-maghribii], from the name ['maghrib], Morocco.
3- [?al-'ruumii], from the name ['ruuma], Rome.
4- [?al-di'suuqii], from the name [di'suuq], a city in Egypt.
5- [?al-bu'khaarii], from the name [bu'khaara], a city in Afghanistan.
6- [?al-qayra'waanii], from the name [qayra'waan], a city in Tunisia.
Hausa has borrowed a few Arabic personal names which refer to places, and which are also the names of well known Muslim scholars. For example:

1) From Ar. [?al-bu'xaarii], Muḥammad ibn-Ismaa'iiil al-Bukhaarii (810 - 870), from [buk'haaraa], in Afghanistan. He collected the Prophet's hadiths in his book al-Bukhaarii; and it is said that next to the Koran, this is the book that has exerted the greatest influence over the Muslim mind. His tomb outside of Samarkand, is still visited by pilgrims who accord him the next rank in Islam after Muḥammad. Hausa has borrowed "albuhaarii" and "buhaarii", for the name of al-Bukhaarii, the book al-Bukhaarii, and for a man's name.

2) From Ar. [?al-qayra'waanii], 8abd Allah ibn Abi Zayd al-Qayrawaanii, a Tunisian Scholar, from the city of Qairawaan. His celebrated book Risaala, is widely known in North and West Africa. Hausa has taken "alkairawaanii" and "kairawaanii", to refer to the author of the book Risaala, and for a man's name.

3) From Ar. [?al-si'yuutii], Jalaal al-Diin 8abd al- Ра’hmaan al-Siyuutii, an Egyptian Scholar, from the city of [?as'yuut], in Upper Egypt. Hausa has "alsiyuutii" and "siyuutii", for a man's name.
4) From Ar. [؟al-di'suuqii], an Egyptian Scholar, from the city of [di'suuq], in Egypt. Hausa has "aldisuukii", "disuukii", for a man's name.

As illustrated above, Hausa has borrowed a few Arabic names which refer to places, and we have also found that Hausa has used the same Arabic morphological system, to form personal names from the names of some Hausa and West African cities. For example:

1) "alkanaawii", "kanaawii"; from the name of the city of "Kano".

2) "alkishnaawii", "kishnaawii"; From the name of the city of "Katsina", "Kashina".

3) "alzakzakii", "zakzakii"; From the name of the city of "Zaariya", "Zazzau".

4) "altambuktii", "tambuktii"; From the name of the city of Timbuctu.

5) "albirnaawii", "birnaawii"; From the name of the Kingdom of Bornu.

6) "alalluurii", "allurii"; From the name of the city of Ilorin.

7) "alkumaasii", "kumaasii"; From the name of the city of Kumasi, in Ghana.
III: **Personal names from the names of the days of the week.**

Arabic names for the days of the week are old Arabic names. Six of them were in existence before Islam, and the only day of the week which has a new name after the coming of Islam, is Friday, [yawm ?al-jum8a], the day of gathering, which was known before Islam with the name [yawm ?al-8ruuba], the day of the Arabs. The names of five of the other six days are derived from the first five numbers in Arabic. The name [yawm ?al-sabt], Saturday is derived from the Arabic verb [sabata], to rest, to keep the Sabbath, to enter the Sabbath; the Jewish Holy day of the week. The following is a list of Arabic days of the week and their meanings:

1) [(yawm) ?al-'?ahad], lit. the first day (of the week), Sunday, (after Islam, Friday becomes the last day of the week, and Saturday the first day of the week), the Christian Holy day. Arabic [?'aḥad], the only one, [waḥid], one.

2) [(yawm) al-'ith'nayn], lit. the second day (of the week), Monday; Arabic [ith'naani], two.
3) [(yawm) ?al-thalaa'thaal], lit. the third day (of the week), Tuesday; Arabic [tha'laatha], three.

4) [(yawm) ?al-arba'aal], lit. the fourth day (of the week), Wednesday; Arabic ['arbaa], four.

5) [(yawm) ?al-xa'miis], lit. the fifth day (of the week), Thursday, [xa'miis], a man's name; Arabic ['xamsa], five. In Sudanese Arabic, a woman may be called [xamisa].

6) The Arabic name [(al-'jumaa], is derived from ['jamaa], to gather s.th., to collect, to unite, combine, bring together (parts into a whole), to put together, join (things), [(yawm) ?al-'jumaa], Friday, the Muslim Holy day, [(salatuu) ?al-'jumaa]. Friday ['jumaa], a week, ['jumaa], a man's name and the name of a Suura in the Koran (no. 62).

7) The Arabic name for Saturday is [(yawm) ?alsabt], which is derived from ['sabata], to rest; to keep the Sabbath, to enter on the Sabbath, the Jewish Holy day.

Although it might appear at first sight that Hausa borrowings of the names of the days of the week from Arabic is a simple matter, it turns out in fact, to be very complex, when we consider the origins, meanings and usages in Arabic, and then the development of usages in Hausa. All the seven Arabic days of the week have been borrowed into
Hausa, firstly as Hausa days of the week, and then as names for Hausa girls and boys, without considering the semantic implications of the origins of these names. We may also point out that although all Arabic names of the week are masculine Hausa has borrowed these names as feminine nouns, possibly from their association with "raanaa" (n.f.) day.

From the above seven names of days, Arabic uses only [xa'miis], Thursday, and ['jum8a], Friday, as personal names, and for men only. However, in the Republic of Sudan, men can also be named after Saturday ['sabt] and women can be called [xa'miisa] after Thursday.

The Arabs name their sons after [xa'miis] and ['jum8a] because of the religious significance of these two days, but they may also name their sons with these two names, after the name of a relative, friend, or a famous man. Hausa, however, uses all the names of the days of the week for naming new born babies, both girls and boys with the name of the day of their birth. The following are the Hausa days of the week and their Arabic origins:

1- "asabar"; with additional forms (So.), "assabar, "assabbar", "asibat"; "asibilit"; (Dg.& N.), "subdu". From Arabic [(yawm) ?al-'sabt] Saturday and in the Republic of Sudan a boy may be named ['sabt]. Hausa has
the following meanings: (a) Saturday. (b) Hausa names a
girl born on Saturday with "asabee"; and a boy "dan
asabee" lit. son of "asabee". (c) In Hausa this also
means a week, Arabic refers to 'week' by two names, the
first is [?is'buu8], from Arabic ['sab8a], seven; the
second is ['jum8a], as Friday is the Muslim Holy day of
the week. Hausa borrowed "saatii", to mean Saturday,
weekly wages, a week, from English Saturday and has
given the meaning for a week, to all the Hausa
borrowings from Arabic [(yammwm) ?sl-?'sabt]). (d) "mai
zuuciiyar asabar", thief; dishonest p.

2- "lahadi", "laadi" from Arabic [(yawm) ?al-'aḥad]
Sunday. And from "lahadi", "laadi" Hausa has
developed; "laadi", "laadii", "laadoo", "landoo",
"laadiidii", "laadingoo", "laadindima"(So.); a name
for a girl born on a Sunday. "dan laadi" lit. son of
"laadi" is a name given to a boy born on a Sunday.

3) "littinin"; with additional forms, (Z. & Kats.)
"liitinii", (Kats. & N.) "attani", "attanin". From

4) "talaata", from Ar. [(yawm) ?al- thulaa'tha?] Tuesday. A girl born on Tuesday is named: "talaata",
"talaatu", and a boy is "mai talaata".

5) "laarabaa", (Kats.) "larbaa", (Mar.) "naarabaa",
from Ar. [(yawm) ?al-?arba'8aa?], Wednesday. Girls and
boys born on this day are given the following names:
(a) For a girl, "laarabaa", (Kats.) "larbaa", (Mar.) "naarabaa", "laarai", "naarai", "balarabaa", "naari", (N.) "naaro". (b) For a boy, "dan laarai", "dan balaa" lit. son of "balaa", "balarabee".

6) "alhamis". from Ar. [(yawm) ?al-xa'miis], Thursday. A girl born on this day is called "laamii"; and a boy, "dan laamii". lit. son of "laamii".

7) "aljimma'a", "aljumma'a", (So.) "aljimma", (Kats.) "jimma'a", "jumma'a", "juma'a", "juma", from Ar. [(yawm) ?al-jum8a], Friday. Girls and boys born on this day are given the following names: (a) For a girl, "jimma", "jimmai", "jimoo", "limma", "limmo", "jumma", "juma", "jumma'i". (b) For a boy, "dan juma" lit. son of "juma".
IV: Personal names from the names of the Prophets.

All Muslims may name their sons after the names of most prophets and their relatives or associates who are mentioned in the Koran. The Prophet Muhammed, was one of the first Muslims who named their sons after prophets' names, when he called one of his sons [Ibraahiim], after the prophet Abraham. But although Muslims respect all their prophets, they do not name their sons after the names of all these prophets, for example, no Muslim would name his son after the name of prophet [Loot] Lot, whose people—the People of Sodom—were sodomites, pederasts. The Arabic word for a sodomite or pederast is [Luutiy]. Hausa has borrowed "luutsu", for the name of the prophet Lot, and for sodomy, from Arabic [Luut].

We have said above that most of the Koranic names of the Prophets and their relatives or associates are old Semitic names, where derivations are uncertain. The names of the Prophets which are derived from known Arabic roots are in fact very few; the following are two examples:
1) The name of the prophet ['ṣaaliḥ] is associated for Arabic speakers with the meanings of the Arabic verb [ṣalaḥa], to be good, right, proper, in order, pious, Godly; to be well, thrive, to be usable, useful, practicable. Arabic has also formed from the same root: [ṣaaliḥa] and [ṣalḥa], women's names; [ṣa'lāḥ], [muṣliḥ] and [muṣulḥi] men's names. It so happened that Hausa has borrowed "saalihu" as the name of the prophet and a man's name, and also the adjective "saalihi" honest, from which it has derived its own feminine form "saalihaa" and plural "saalihai".

2) The prophet Mohammed's name [mu'ḥammad] was derived from the Arabic verb ['ḥamada]. It is normally associated for Arabic speakers with the different meanings of ['ḥamada], see p. (157).

The above two names are associated for Arabic speakers with all or some of the meanings of the verbs which these names were derived from. But, for many Arabs, each of the Prophets' old Semitic names may have only one meaning, that is a name of a Prophet or a person related to a Prophet. This is due to the fact that Arabic has either lost the roots of these names, or they could be Arabic loans from other Semitic languages such as Aramaic, Syriac or Hebrew. However, in the early Arabic commentaries on the Koran, some Arab commentators make up meanings for some of these
Prophets' names. In most instances, they related these names to the meanings of Arabic words which may sound like these names. In other cases, they treated these names as Arabic borrowings from other languages and gave non-Arabic meanings for these loan-words. The following are five examples:

1) The Arabic name for the Prophet Adam is [ʔaːdam], most the early commentators on the Koran said that the Prophet Adam was given this name because God created him from the surface of the earth, Arabic [ʔaːdiim ʔaːl-ʔaːrd], others believed that Adam was given his name because his skin was tanned, Arabic [ʔaːdiim] or [ʔadaːma].

2) The name of the Prophet Noah in Arabic is [nuːh], and it is said that he was given this name because he spent one thousand years bewailing his people. The Arabic verb [ya nuːh] bewailing, loud weeping, lamentation, is believed to be the direct source of the prophet's name.

3) The name of the Prophet Abraham in Arabic is [ʔiːbraaḥiim], and the early Arab commentators believed that this name is derived from Arabic [barra fa hamma], 'he obeyed and devoted himself to God', so he was important to God.

4) The Arabic name of the Prophet Enoch is [ʔidriis].
The early commentators on the Koran believed that he was given this name because he spent a great deal of time studying (the Arabic word for studying is [daras]) the books (of God), they also add that he was the first man to use a pen for writing.

5) The name of the Prophet Moses in Arabic is [muusaa], and according to some commentators on the Koran, this name is borrowed from ancient Egyptian /muu/ water and /saa/ tree. This was because the servants of Pharaoh found the baby Moses floating on the water and under the branches of the trees.

The above examples illustrate how some of the early Arab commentators on the Koran explained the meanings of the old Semitic names of some of the Prophets who are mentioned in the Koran. We may notice that there are no direct relations between the names and their meanings in the old commentaries on the Koran, that may help ordinary Arabic speakers to relate these names to such meanings. But we may also point out that there are some Arabs who know about these meanings, as a result of their readings of the old commentators' works.

Hausa has borrowed all the names of the prophets who are mentioned in the Koran. And like the Arabs, the Hausas name their sons and in a few instances, their daughters
after the names of most of these prophets. Twelve Hausa personal names which have been taken from Arabic names of prophets are given below with appropriate comments.

1) From Ar. [aadam] the name of the Prophet Adam and a man's name; Hausa has borrowed "aadamu", "aadamu", name for a boy born on Friday, the "adamaawaa" Emirate was named after and derived from the name of the first Emir Adama (a Fulfulde borrowing from Arabic [aadam]). From "aadamu" Hausa has derived "adama" a name for girls born on Friday. All the prophets were male and Arabs do not name their daughters after the name of the Prophet Adam or indeed after any of them. But we may add that while Arabs never use the word [nabiy] 'a prophet', as a male name, a female may be named [nabiyya] 'a female prophet.' The Arabic name for Adam's wife Eve, [haw'waa(?)] is borrowed by Hausa "hawwaa?u", "hawaa" as a name for a girl born on Friday. Hausa has also borrowed from the Arabic word [aadam] "adan" and "adan", the Prophet Adam, "adan" a male person, "'yar adan" a female person, "'yan adan" persons, human beings. Arabs use [ibn aadam] lit. a son of Adam, a male person, but [bint hawwa?] lit. the daughter of Eve, a female person and [banii aadam] lit. children of Adam, human beings, mankind. Hausa has also borrowed "banii adan" mankind, from the Arabic phrase [banii aadam].
2) From Ar. [nuuh] the name of the Prophet Noah, a man's name and the name of a Sura in the Koran (no. 71); Hausa has borrowed "nuuhu", Noah, the name of this Koranic Sura and a man's name.

3) From Ar. [?ibraahiim] the Prophet Abraham, the name of one of the Koran's Suras (no. 14) and a man's name; Hausa has borrowed "ibiraahiimu", "ibiraahim", the Prophet Abraham, name of a Koranic Sura, a man's name. Hausa has developed the nickname "ibiro" for any man called "ibiraahiimu".

4) From Ar. [?ismaa'8iil] the Prophet Ismail, (who is regarded as the father of the Arabs) and a man's name; Hausa has borrowed, "ismaa'iilu", "samaa'iilu", "iila", "iilu", a man's name.

5) From Ar. [is'haaq] name of the Prophet Isaac and a man's name; Hausa has borrowed "isiyaaku" the Prophet Isaac and a man's name.

6) From Ar. [?id'riis] the Prophet Enoch and a man's name, Hausa has borrowed "idiriisu", the Prophet Enoch and a man's name. Hausa has also borrowed from [?id'riis], "iidii", "iidii", a man's name.

7) From Ar. [yuu'suf] the Prophet Joseph, name of a Koranic Sura (no. 12) and a man's name; Hausa has borrowed; "yuusufu", "isufu" the Prophet Joseph, name
of a Koranic Sura and a man's name; and also borrowed "yuusii" but only as a man's name.

8) From Ar. [muusaa] the Prophet Moses and a man's name; Hausa has borrowed "muusaa" the Prophet Moses and a man's name; Hausa also has, "garaakaa 'yaa'ymuusaa", epithet of porters.

9) From Ar. [yahyaa] the Prophet John (the Baptist) and a man's name. The early Arab commentators of the Koran said that the name [yahyaa] is derived from the Arabic verb [yahyaa] to live, to see, witness, experience, live; and that was because God lent him the life of faith. Hausa has borrowed "yahayaa" the Prophet John and a man's name.

10) From Ar. [8ii'saa] the prophet Jesus, Hausa has borrowed "iisaa", "iisa", Jesus and a man's name.

11) From Arabic [ya8'quub] the Prophet Jacob, Hausa has borrowed "yaakuubu", name for the Prophet Jacob and a man's name.

12) From Arabic ['yuunus]; Hausa has borrowed "yuunusu", Jonah, name of a Koranic Sura and a man's name.
V: Nicknames of the Prophets.

Some of the prophets also have many Arabic nicknames used alongside their names. All the prophets' nicknames are derived from Arabic verbs, and have been used as names for Arab new born boys, either in combination with the Prophets' names or as separate names. For example; the Prophet Abraham has these nicknames; [xa'liilu ?al-'laahi], the friend of God, [?al-xa'liil], the friend (of God), and [xa'liil], a friend (of God). In Arabic, a new born boy can be named, [?ibraa'hiim], [?ibraa'hiim ?al-xa'liil], [?ibraa'hiim xa'liil], or [?al-xa'liil], [xa'liil]. Hausa has borrowed from Arabic [xa'liil], the word "haliilu" as a man's name, without considering the original meanings of the word. Hausa however, has formed its own native Hausa nicknames for people whose names are "ibiraahiimu", these are: "ibiro", "buraima", "bura" and "iro".

The prophet Mohammed has many nicknames, which have been used by the Arabs as names for their new born sons, or as nicknames for men whose names are Mohammed. Hausa has borrowed some of these nicknames, and uses them as names for Hausa new born boys; Hausa also has developed new nicknames
for their sons whose names are Mohammed, most of these nicknames are derived from Arabic loan-words, a few however, are Hausa native words, such as: "inuuwa", shade, "shuugaba", leader and "bello" (after Shehu Mohammed Bello, the son of Shehu Usman dan Fodio).

The prophet Mohammed's nicknames in Hausa can be divided into two groups, the first one is a group used by Arabs during the life of Mohammed, and now are used by Arabs and Hausa people. After the death of the Prophet Mohammed, Arabic developed new nicknames, and also borrowed some from non-Arab Muslims. Hausa however has not borrowed these new nicknames. The second is a group of nicknames developed by Hausa from Arabic loan-words and from native Hausa words.
Group I: **Nicknames used during the life of the Prophet.**

The best known nicknames of Mohammed were given to him by the people of Mecca, before he had become a prophet, they are; [؟alsaadiq], the truthful, veracious, sincere, candid, reliable, accurate, genuine, faithful; and [؟al-؟a'miin], the reliable, trustworthy, loyal, upright. The Arabs may name their sons as [mu'hammad ʂaa'diq], [mu' ɭammad ʔa'miin], or just [ʂaa'diq] or [ʔa'miin]. Hausa has borrowed "saadiku" and "amiinu", as nicknames for new born Hausa sons whose names are Mohammed.

After Mohammed became a prophet, the Arabs used to give him many other nicknames. The following are some examples:

(1) [ʔal-haadïy] the leader, guide; leading, guiding. The Arabs use [haadi] as a second name for boys whose names are Mohammed or as the only name for new born boys, girls may be called [haadiya] or [hudaai].

(2) [nuur ʔal-diin] the light of the religion (Islam).
In Arabic, boys whose names are Mohammed may have this nickname as a second name or they may be called [nuur ?al-diin] or [nuur]. The name [nuur] can be used for both boys and girls.

(3) The name [?ahmad] is the Prophet's second name; in Arabic any man whose name is Ahmad may have one of the following nicknames:

(a) [?al-muš'dafaa], the chosen one. Arabs may name their sons [muš'dafaa] or ['?ahmad muš'dafaa], Hausa however, use "mus'dafaa" as a second name for boys whose name is "muhammadu", but not "aamadu".

(b) [?al-muxtaar], the chosen, preferred, favourite. Arabs use [mux'taar] as a name for boys, and also as a second name for their boys whose name is [?ahmad] but not [muḥammad]. In Hausa, "muhutaaru" and "muhtaaru" is the second name for some Hausas whose first name is Mohammed, but not Ahmed, and it is also used as a short form of "ahamadu muhutaaru" and "ahmad muhtaaru".

From the above examples we may notice that in Arabic, the two names of the Prophet Mohammed, [muḥammad] and [?aḥmad] take different nicknames. In Hausa, however, only men whose name is "muhammad" may take these Arabic nicknames. The
Hausa name "aamadu", from Arabic [ʔaḥmad], has only the Hausa nickname "guruza".
Group II: Modern nicknames for the Prophet Mohammed.

After the death of the Prophet Mohammed, the Muslim people of different linguistic groups continued to use the old nicknames of the Prophet, and also began making new ones. The Turkish and Persian Muslims produced some new nicknames mostly formed from Arabic loan-words in Turkish and Persian. Arabic has borrowed back some of these nicknames as names for Arab boys; the following are examples:

1) [(muḥammad) rif8at], Per. /rif8at/ from Arabic [rif8a(tun)] high rank of standing.

2) [(muḥammad) ṭal8at], Per. /ṭal8at/ from Arabic [ṭal8a(tun)], look (s), appearance.

3) [(muḥammad) ḥanwar], Tur. /ḥanwar/ from Arabic [ḥanwar] most luminous, radiant, brilliant.

From the above examples, we can notice that these Arabic nicknames for the Prophet Mohammed, have been formed from Arabic roots, we may also add that when the Arabs use these nicknames, either as a second name for those whose
name is Mohammed or Ahmed, or as the only name for their new born boys, they are expressing their love and respect to the Prophet of Islam. By choosing certain nicknames the Arabs show their respect and admiration for these particular attributes of Mohammed. We can also add that the Hausa people have shown their respect and love for their religion and its Prophet, by giving their sons the name and nicknames of Mohammed, and also by developing new nicknames for him and new second names for their boys whose first name is Mohammed, but not Ahmed. Although the majority of these names are of Arabic origin, some are not used by Arabs at all and some have quite different meanings, as is shown below.

1- Although Hausa does not use any of the basic Arabic numerals (one to ten) in counting or in arithmetic operations, Hausa has borrowed these to use as a second name for Hausa boys whose name is Mohammed. Any Hausa male whose name is one of the following Arabic numerals, must have the name "muhammad" as his first name. Arabs however, do not give any of their children these numbers or indeed any other number. The following are the ten Arabic numbers which Hausa is using as second names for their sons whose name is Mohammed:

a) "lawwal" from Arabic [?al-?awwal the first.
b) "taani" from Arabic [thaanii] second.
c) "talitu" from Arabic [thaalith] therid.
d) "rabi'iu" from Arabic [raabii] forth.
e) "hamisu" from Arabic [xaamis] fifth.
f) "sadisu" from Arabic [saadis] sixth.
g) "sabi'u" from Arabic [saabii] seventh.
h) "taaminu" from Arabic [thaamin] eighth.
i) "taasi'u" from Arabic [taasii] nineth.
j) "aashiru" from Arabic [8aashir] tenth.

2- "habiibu" from Arabic [hā'biib] beloved, dear one. The Hausa "habiibu" seems to be taken from the Arabic phrase [muhammad(un) habiib(u) ?al-laah] Mohammed is the dear one of God. In Arabic, however, the name [hā'biib] is used only by Arab Christians as a name for their sons, while Arab Muslims, on the other hand, use the feminine form [habiiba] as a name for their daughters.

3- "mujtabaa" from Arabic [muj'tabaa], chosen by God.

4- "muntaaka" from Arabic [mutaqaa], selected by God.

5- "sayyadii" from Arabic [sayyidii], my master. In Arabic, one may precede the name of any prophet or of any of Mohammed's companions with the word [sayyidnaa], our master. The name [sayyid], is used in Arabic, but does not refer to the prophet Mohammed or to any other prophet. The name [?al-sayyid], is used by Arabs
(Muslims and Christians), as a name for their sons. For Christian Arabs the name [ʔal-sayyid], refers to Jesus. The Christian Arabs do not in fact, name their boys with [ʔal-sayyid] the master, but with [ʔabd ʔal-sayyid] lit. the slave of the master.

A great deal more could be said about the way each item is used in Hausa compared with Arabic, and a lot of this is indeed included in the data files. What I have chosen to deal with in this chapter is only indicative of the rest, which as I have already mentioned could not be dealt with here, without making the whole thesis too enormous.
BIBLIOGRAPHY


Adamu, Muhammad Uba, Some notes on the influence of North Africa traders in Kano, Kano Studies.

Ahmad bin Firtwaa, Taarix mai Adiriis Aluuma, Nigeria, (1930).


?Ahmad bin Firtuwaa, Taariix mai Aluuma, Nigeria, 1930, p. 131.

Al-Jabartii, 8abd al-Rahmaan, 8ajaa?ib Al-?-aathaar fii al-
trajim wa al-?-axbaar, edited by H. Jawhar and A. ?al-
Sraxaawii and A. Saalim, Cairo, 1959.

III.


Ali Abu Bakr, Al-thaqafa ?al-8arbiyya fii Nayjiiriyyaa, min 

Allen, W. Sidney : Relationship in comparative Linguistics; 
TPS, 1953.

Amin ?Al-ma8luuf : Ma8jam ?al-?ayawaan; Cairo, 1932.

: ?Al-ma8jam ?al-falakii; Cairo, 1935.

[?asl ?al-wangariyyiin], an Arabic manuscript of unknown 
author, recoverd and translated by Muhammad Al-Hajj 
under the titel 'A seventeenth century chronicle on the 
origins and missionary activities of the Wangarawa, in 
Kano Studies.

Bagari, Dauda Muhammad : Lexicalist hypothesis and Hausa; 
S.A.L; 1971.

Bakri-?-al. (1078-94). : Description de I'Afrique et 
I'Espagne; Translated by R.Dozy. LEYDEN; 1866.

: Fa?l ?al-maqaam fi shar? kitab ?al-amthal; Cairo, 
1975. Edited by I. Abbas and A. Abdin.

Bargery, G. P. A Hausa-English Dictionary and English-Hausa 
vocabulary, with some notes on the Hausa people and 
their language by D. Westermann. London: Oxford 
University press, 1934; [reprint: 1951 and 1957].

Barth, H. : Vocabulary of the language of Agadez, which is 
the same as that spoken at Timbuktu and the Eastern 
part of Bambarah; J.R.G. S. XXI, 1851.

Basset, Rene : Note de Lexicographic Berber; J.A. 1883.

: Rapport sur les etudes Berbers et Haoussa (1891 - 97) 
Actes du le Congres Internationale des Orientaliste; 
Paris, 1897.

: Rapport sur les etudes Berberes et Haoussa, (1897 - 

: Rapport sur les etudes Berberes et Haousssa, (1902 - 
1908), Paris, 1908.


Brierly, T.G. : French influenced Hausa; Afrika, XXXIII.


: Glottalization in Hausa; TPS. London, 1952


Centre for the study of Nigerian Language : Sabon Kamus na Hausa zuwa Turanci; Ibadan, Oxford University press, 1977.


Colonel Ardant du Picq, La langue Sohghay, dialect dyerma, Paris, 1933.


East, R. : Modern tendencies in the language of Northern Nigeria - the problem of European Words; Africa, X, 1937.
Evliya Çelebi, seyahatnamesi, Misir, Sudan, Habesh (1672-80), Istanbul, 1938.


Greenberg, J.H. ; Some problems in Hausa phonology, Language, XVII, no. 4, 1941.


: Arabic loan-words in Hausa; Word III, 1947.


: Linguistic evidence for the influence of the Kanuri on the Hausa; J.A.H.I., 1960.

: The languages of Africa; Indiana University, 1966.


Hacquard and Dupuis, Manuel de la langue Songay, (parlee de Tombouctou a Say), Paris, 1897.


: The historical background to the naturalization of Arabic loan-words in Hausa; ALAS. VI, 1965.


: The Arab Star-calendar and planetary system in Hausa verse; B.S.O.A.S. XX, 1967.

: Arabic metres in Hausa Islamic verse; A paper submitted at a symposium on metres and prosody at the centre for African studies of the University of London, 1969.

Hoenigswald, Henry : Language change and Linguistic Reconstruction; the University of Chicago press, 1960.


Ibrahim, Anis : Min asrar ?al-lugha; Cairo, 1975.


Ibrahim, M.S. : Are-aren kalmomi cikin Hausa; Ahmadu Bello University, 1980.


Ivor, Wilks: The tradition of Islamic Learning in the West Sudan; Cambridge, 1968.


Westermann D. Notes on the Hausa people and their language,

The Provenance of Arabic Loan-words in Hausa: a Phonological and Semantic study.

Thesis submitted for the degree of

Doctor of Philosophy

of the

UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

by

Mohamed Helal Ahmed Sheref El-Shazly

Volume Two

July 1987
VOLUME TWO
abada Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['abada(a)] endless, eternal duration. In Hausa; (1) used in "har ~" forever. (2) always, ex. "ga shi nan ~ sai barci" there he is, always sleeping.

abadin Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8amd(in)] purpose, willfulness; used in (Kats.) in "ba gaira abadin" and "ba gaira ba abadin" without rhyme or reason; in (ka.) and (Zar.), is used in "bi gaira amadin" from the Arabic phrase [bii ghayra 8amad(in)].

Ada Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Adam".

adaala Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [8a'daala] justice, fairness. In Hausa; repaying a good turn by another. See"aadalci".

aadalci Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8aadil] a righteous, honest, just. See also "aadalii", "aadilci".

aadalii Bar. Abr. n.m. and (adj.) (f. aadalaa, pl. aadalai). From Arabic ['8aadil] a righteous, honest just. See (So. and Kats.) "aadili".

adalashii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-ṭa'laas] satin, velvet, woven silk. See also "adalashii", "atalashii", atsalashii", "attalashii", "hadalashii";
Adam Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. Adama). From Arabic ['?aadam] Adam, a man's name. In Hausa; Adam, a name for boy born in Friday. See also "Ada", "Adan", "Adamu"

Adama Abr. n.f. a woman's name, epithet for any cat; d.f. "Adam". Arabic has no feminine forms from ['?aadam], but there is the form [banii adamiyya] meaning woman kind.

Adamaawaa Bar. n.f. The Adamawa Emirate and the new province of Adamawa. Is derives from the name of the first Emir. "Adama". Adama is a Fulfulde word borrowed from Arabic ['?aadam].

Adamu Bar. Abr. n.m. a man's name (name for a boy born on Friday). The word has four different pronunciation forms, "aadamu", "adamu", "Aadamu" and "aadamuu", the form "adamu" is more common than the others. See "Adam".

Adan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Adam"

Adanaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['?adnaa] inferior, smaller, of less significance. In Hausa; (1) to get something easily, cheaply. (2) destitute. See "adanii".

Adanii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adanaa".


Adawa Bar. Abr. n.f. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic ['al-da'waah] ink put. See also "tadawa".

Adda'aami Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['al-?8aam] food. See
also "ada'aami".

**addabara** Bar. n.f. From Arabic [?al-'dubr] rearpart, back, end, tail. In Hausa; a pad for a packanimal. See "addabari", "adduburi", "dubura".

**addabari** Bar. n.m. (pl. addabarai) a pad for a packanimal. See "addabara".

**addabiibi** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-ṭa'biib] doctor. In Hausa; sorcerer, divines. see "hatsabiibi".

**addaa'iraar** Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. addaa'iroorii). From Arabic [?al-'dā'ira] circle, district. In Hausa; (1) a small kingdom whose ruler owes allegiance to another. (2) place and it's environs. (3) a name given to the gowns worn by native administration police. See "dā'ira".

**addaka** Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['8ahda(ka)] (your) promise. In Hausa; "~ wa ~" I conjure you by your oath to me!, your oath.

**adalashii** Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adalashii".

**addawa** Bar. Abr. n.f. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [?al-da'waah] inkwell. See "adawa", "tadawa", "taddawa".

**addibirii** Bar. n.m. = "addabari".

**addiila** Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-'8idl] either of the two balanced halves of a load carried by a beast of burden, sack, bag. See "adiila".

**addiini** Bar. Abr. n.m. (addiinai). From Arabic [?al-
'diin] (the) religion, Islam.

*addu'a* Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-du'ʔaa?] call, invocation of God, prayer, request, plea, good wish (for s.o.), imprecation curse (against s.o.). In Hausa; (1) invocation of God. (2) good wish. (3) a Sufi invocation to God. (4) In Hausa Christian literature, "addu'a", instead of "sallaa" is used to refer to Christian prayers. (5) doxology (in modern Hausa literature).

*aadilii* Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. aadilai (So. and Kats.) = "aadalii".

*aaduw* Bar. n.m. (pl. aduwai). From Arabic [ʔaduw] an enemy. See "aduuwwi", "adaawa".

*aduuwwi* Abr. n.m. = "aduw".

*afalalu* Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔaf'daal] pl. of [faḍl] better, best, more, excellent. In Hausa; (1) superior, senior. (2) used in "~ kan dabbooobi! koowaa ya sau ka, ya neemoo ka" lit. camel thou precious beast! whoever lets you loose will have to fetch you, because a camel never returns home of its own accord.

*afana* Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔafna] usefulness, advantage. See also "amfaanii".

*afaranjii* Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ʔif'ranjiy] a man or thing from the land of Franks, European, syphilis, imitate the Europeans In Hausa; an unmarried girl who is not a virgin.

*afiifiyyaa* Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ʔa'ffiifa] chaste, modest, virtuous, pure, decent, honest, upright, righteous
(woman). In Hausa; a woman who betrays no interest in any man than her husband.

Afril Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?ab'riil] April

afu Abr. n.m. = "afuuwaa".

afurii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ahurii". See also "alfarmaa", "fariya".

afuwaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['8afw] pardon, forgiveness, amnesty. In Hausa; (1) leniency. (2) recovering from illness.

afuuwoo a greeting said by Kano woman-visitor to women of household visited. In Egypt, women great each other by saying [8a'waaf].

ahalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['?ahl] relative, folk, family; [~ ?al-bayt] lit. members of the house, and means the Prophet's family; [~ ?al-kitaab] lit. the followers of the book, Jews, Christian and Muslims. In Hausa; (1) family. (2) "~lkitaabi" people having a religious book. See also "ahalal ukuuli".

aahirii From Arabic ['?aaxir] last, ultimate, utmost.

ahayyu Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['^axii] my brother, fellow man.

ahalal ukuuli From Arabic [?ahl ?al-8'quul] people of understanding.

aahulunuhus Bar. n.m. From Arabic [?ahl 'nahs] people of bad luck. In Hausa; a lazy person, a waster.

ahuwoo Bar. = "afuuwoo".

ahuuwwoo Abr. = "afuuwoo".
Aa'i Abr. abbreviation of "Aa'ishatu" a woman's name.
aibataa Bar. Abr. vr. find fault with. See "aibi", aibu".
aibataawaa Bar. v.n. of "aibataa".
aibi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. aiboobii, aiba-aibee). From Arabic ['8ayb] fault, defect, shame. In Hausa; fault. See also "aibu", "lahani", "nakasu", "nakasu", "laifi".
aibu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "aibi".
ainii Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['8ayn] eye, an eminent important man, self. In Hausa; used in "farlu ~" such obligation if it must be done personally. See also "ainihii", "ainin", "ainu", "ainun".
ainihii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. ta ~, pl. na ~). From Arabic ['8ayn(ihi)] lit. one's own eyes, real exactly the same, the very same thing. In Hausa; (1) realness. (2) fine, ex. "yaarinya cee ta ~" she is a splendid girl.
ainin Bar. Abr. (adv.) = "ainu".
ainu Bar. Abr. (adv.) very, very much.
ainun Bar. Abr. = "ainu".
Aa'ishaa Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['8a?isha] a woman's name. See also "Aa'î", "Shatu", "Aa'ishatu".
Aa'ishatu = "Aa'ishaa".
aiyanaa Bar. vr. = "ayyanaa".
aiyanancee Bar. vr. = "ayyanancee".
aiyanaawaa Bar. v.n. = "ayyanaawaa".
ajab Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8ajab] wonder, astonishment, amazement. In Hausa; surprise, wonderful thing. See also "ajaba", "al'ajabii",
"ajaban".

ajaba_ Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ajab"

ajaban_ Abr. From Arabic ['8ajaban] how strange! how odd!

In Hausa; how wonderful!

ajali Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. ajula, (So.) ajulla). From Arabic ['?ajal] appointed time, date, deadline, instant of death, respite, delay, on credit. In Hausa; (1) period allowed. (2) the allowed span of life. (3) credit.

ajaltaa Bar. Abr. vr. fixed time-limit. See "ajali".

ajaltaawaa Bar. v.n. fixing a time-limit. See "ajali".

ajamii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8aja'miyy] non-Arab; persian, speaking incorrect Arabic, speechless, foreigner, alien. In Hausa; any writing (even in Arabic characters) not in the Arabic language.

ajanabai Abr. pl. of "baajanabe", from Arabic ['ajna'biyy] foreigner, alien.

ajiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['a'jiir], workman, day labourer.

ajiiza Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ajuuzaa".

ajijii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. aajiza pl. ajijai). From Arabic [8'juuz] weak, feeble, powerless.

ajuuzaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ajuuzai). From Arabic [8a'juuza] crone. See "ajuuzii".

ajjzanci Bar. Abr. n.m. state of being an old woman, trickery, scandal-mongering. See "ajuuzaa".

ajuuzii Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8a'juuz], old man. See
"azuujii".

akabar Bar. Abr. used in the phrase "allahu akabar" God is great. From Arabic ['akbar] greater, bigger, larger; older, senior-ranking; [Allahu 'akbar] God is the Greatest. See "allaahu", see also "akbar", "akubar", "kabara".

akaala = "akaalaa".

akalaa Abr. n.f. (sing. and pl.). From Arabic ['8aqala] to hobble with the [8i'qaal] (cord used for hobbling the feet of a camel. In Hausa; leading-rope of camel. See also "akaalaa".

akaalaa Bar. = "akalaa".

akalla Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['a'qalla] less, fewer. In Hausa; (1) but few, ex. "a cikim mutaanee ~ nee wanda zai yii" = but few would attempt it. (2) at least, ex. "~ maa gama warka" we will complete at least 2 pages. See "kaliilan".

akasii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8aks] reversal, reversion, inversion, reflection; opposite, contrast, contrary, reverse. In Hausa; (1) antithesis, ex. "farii akasim bakii nee" white is the reverse of black. (2) sometimes is used mistakenly for another Arabic loan-word "nakasu" blemish, defect.

akastaa Bar. Abr. vr. invert, reverse, letters or syllables; say, or do opposite of what is required; become completely changed, ex. "yaa akasaa" his character underwent a complete change. See "akasii".

akatuubar Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['uk'tuubar] the month of
October.

akauwamaa Bar. n.f. (Kats.) From Arabic [ʔak'waam], pl. of ['kawm], heap, pile; hill; garbage piles, refuse dump. In Hausa; (1) the division of partnership in proportion of one-tenth to the principal and the balance in equal parts between the principal and the rest of the share-holders. (2) privately slaughtering an animal and dividing meat into equal portions. See "kakkaawaa", "kawwamaa", "kaukaawaa".

akbar Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['ʔakbar] greater. In Hausa; (1) used in "allaahu ~". (2) God is the Greatest! See "kabara". (3) good heavens! (4) how sad! See "akabara".

aakiba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [8aa'qiba] end, outcome, upshot, issue, effect, result, consequence. In Hausa; good result, ex. "abin nan ba shi da aakiba" this affair is unlikely to end happily, unlikely to have fortunate results.

akkiika Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔa'qiiqa] truth, reality, fact. See "hakiika", "hakkiika".

akkiiku Bar. n.m. From Arabic [8a'qiiq], orange, cornelain.

akkasa Bar. Abr. vr. invert, reverse letters or syllables. See "akastaa".

akkasaawaa Bar. (Kats.) v.n. inverting, reversing letters or syllables.

akubar Bar. Abr. = "akbar" used in "allaahu ~" God is the Greatest. See "akbar".
Alaa Abr. n.m. used in the following for "Allaa", (from Arabic [ar-ʾlaah]):
1- "~ kai mu" God spare us till tomorrow.
2- "~ shii maka albarka" God bless you.
3- "~ baa mu" greeting.
4- "~ cii shee mu" sorry.
5- "~ gammana" au revoir.
6- "mun yi ~ ishee mu" we have tasted the new seasons croup.
7- "~ kooroo" give me a bit of the food you are carrying.
8- "~ rufi asiirimmu" greeting used by old women.
9- "~ seeni" long life to you.
10- "~ sabbinni".
11- "~ ya fisshe ka far".
12- "~ bai".
13- "~ ya baa da kaasuwaawaa".

alabai Bar. Abr. name for slave or slave girl. (a contraction of "Allah yaa ba wanda ya ba mu").
al baamu Bar. Abr. (contraction of "Allah ya ba mu").
alabashi Bar. Abr. = "alashi".
al'aadaa Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. al'aaduu, al'aadai, al'aadoodii). From Arabic [ar-ʾ8ada] the habit the usage, the custom. In Hausa: (1) custom. (2) woman's menstruation. (3) medicine. ex. "anaa ~ da shii" it's used as medicine"; "yaa liya ~" he knows the use of drugs. See "ta'ada", "tada", "aada".
alagammamu Bar. Abr (Kats.) = "Allah ya gama mu" may we
meet again.

_alaikam_ Bar. Abr. wrinkles from old age, au revoir.

_alaika_ Bar. Abr. used in "alaika salaamu", a reply to the greeting "salaama alaikum" of a single visitor. See "alaikun" From Arabic [8alay(ka)] lit. upon you (sing.) ex. [?al-salaamu 8alay(ka)] my peace be upon you.

_alaikum_ = "alaikun".

_alaikun_ Bar. From Arabic [8lay(kum)] upon you (pl.) ex. [?al-salaamu 8alay(kum)] my peace be upon you all. In Hausa; (1) used in "salaamu alaikum" and "alaikun salaamu". (2) used as a reply by a scholar when called by another. (3) (adv.) in silence ex. "bakii alaikun na karbi abiina" without saying anything I took my belongings, property.

_al'ajabii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. al'ajabai, al'ajuba). From Arabic [?al-'8ajab] wonder, marvel, astonishment, amazement.

_al'ajafii_ Bar. n.m. = "al'ajabii".

Alaa kooroo Bar. Abr = "Alaa kooroo riiba" give me a bit of the food you are carrying, please.

_alallafaa_ Bar. Abr. n.f. (So.) From Arabic [?al-lu'baab] martingale. See "malallafii" (Ka.), "mararrahii" (Kats.).

_alam_ Bar. n.m. (D. and N.) From Arabic ['8alam] flag, banner, a distinguished, outstanding man, sign, token, mark. In Hausa; flag, banner.
alaamaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. alaamoomii, alaamuu, alaamai).
From Arabic [8a'laama] mark, sign, token, characteristic, indication. In Hausa; a sign, on indication. See "halaamaa".
alaamaafii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Go.). From Arabic [8alaa maa fiih]. In Hausa; blemish. See "aibu", "laifi".
Ala maimaitaa mana Bar. Abr. used in "mun yi Ala maimaitaa mana" the first tasting or eating of a mew crop = "Ala ishee mu". See "Ala".
al'amarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. al'amuraa; (So.) al'amurraa)
From Arabic [?al-'?amr] (1) pl. [?al-'a'waamir] order, command. (2) pl. [?al-'umuur] matter, affair, concern, business. In Hausa; a thing, matter, affair. See "matsala".
alammusuru Bar. Abr. From Arabic [8aalim(u) ?al-sirr] lit. a person who knows the secrets of life, (God or a scholar). In Hausa; used in "alammusuru nee nii?" am I a magician?; am I omniscient?; am I one who can divine?.. See "alamusuru", "allamusuru", "allammusuru", "lummakaifa".
alamttaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [8alaama]. (1) is marked ex. "Kano taa ~ a taswiira" Kano is marked on the map. (2) "alamtaa" put mark on th.; showed a sign.
al'amuuudi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. al'amuudai). From Arabic [?al-8aa'muuud], flag pole, shaft, pier, pillar, lamppost pilaster.
alamusuru Bar. Abr. one who knows the secrets of life. See "alammusuru", "allamusuru", "allammusurusur"
"lummaifa".
alantarakuf Bar. From Arabic [a'lan tarqub]. (1) expression used by women and children on seeing a new moon. (2) on expression used when about to encounter a possible danger.
alantarakup Abr. = "alantrakuf".
al'arshi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [al-'8arsh] the throne. In Hausa; (1) sky, heavens. (2) God's throne.
Alaa rufi asiirimu Bar. Abr. See "Alaa".
alashii Abr. n.m. = "alabashii" God give it! See "Alaa".
alasuwaamu Bar. Abr. a contraction of "Allah yaa so mu". a salutation used by women on entering a compound or house. See "Allaa".
alaa (tilas) Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [aala] on. In Hausa; used only in "alaa tilas"; by force. most Hausas use "kan tilas".
Alaa tsiinee Abr. the treadle-peg called "kai ka zoo". See "Alaa".
alaatu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [a'laat] pl. of [aalah] tool, instrument. In Hausa; tools, implements, clothing furniture.
al'auraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [al-'8awrah] pudendum, genitals, weakspot. In Hausa; the male or female pudenda. See "auree", "azzakari", "farji".
alawaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ha'laawaa] sweetness, charm, grace, gracefulness. In Hausa; a kind of sweet
meat made of boiled sugar. See "aleewa", "halawa".

_albada_ Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. _albaduu, albadanuu, albadanai_). From Arabic [ʔal-badan] body, trunk. In Hausa; each of the narrow strips composing body of a native gown.

_albadan_ Bar. Abr. n.m. = "_albada_".

_albajajjarii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. = "_almubazzarii_" an extravagant person. See "_almuzazzarii_, "mubazzari", "almubazzaraa", "almubazzarai".

_albaras_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-baras] leprosy.

_albarkaa_ Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. _albarkatai_). From Arabic [ʔal-baraka] the blessing, benediction. In Hausa; (1) blessing, ex. "Allaa yi maka ~" = "Allaa ya yi maka ~" = "Alai maka ~" = "Allaa shii maka ~" God bless you!. (2) no thanks! (said by seller refusing to accept an offered price). In N. Africa the word [ʔal-baraka] is used in trading when a seller refuses or wants to accept on offered price. In Egypt; however, it is used by buyers when they want to say no thank you ! when they think that the asking price is high. (3) prosperous, ex. "yaa yi ~" he's prosperous. (4) benefits, ex. "naa saami ~ tasae" I received benefits from him. (5) = "rai dooro"; a common shrub of the cassia family, used largely in many diseases.

_albarkacii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. good fortune or benefit enjoyed through s.o. else's grace or influence, ex. "ya sami ~ na" he benefited through my kindness.

_albarus_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-baa'ruud] saltpeter, gunpowder. In Hausa; (1) gunpowder =
"albaruushi", "buruushi", "baruudu". (2) mildew used as ingredient of gunpowder = "gishirin-bango".

_albaruusa_ Bar. Abr n.f. a shock. used in "yaa baa ta ~" he gave her (his sweetheart) a nasty shock when she caught him red-handed in a liaison with another. See "albarus".

_albaruushii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. = "albarus", gunpowder, mildew used as ingredient of gunpowder. See "albarus".

_albas_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (N.) From Arabic [ʔal-'baʔs] strength, courage; (as v.n. of [baʔs] or [buʔs], harm hurt, injury, wrong). In Hausa; (1) harm. (2) no harm, (the widely usage of the Arabic phrase [laa-baʔs] no harm, in N. Africa [labas] has given the meaning of "no harm", to "albas").

_albasaa_ Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. albasooshii) From Arabic [ʔal-'bašal] pl. of [ʔal-bašalah] onion the Hausa form suggests that it is from the Arabic pl. not from the singular.

_albaashii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-ma'baaash] life, manner (or style) of life; livelihood, subsistence, income, retirement pay, pension. In Hausa; monthly wages. See "muyawama", "lada".

_albishir_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'bisch] joy; although the meaning of "albishir" is the same as the Arabic [ʔal-bi'shaara] good news, the /i/ in the third syllable, and the high tone on the second one, suggests that "albishir" is borrowed from [ʔal-'bisch].
**albujajjarii** Abr. n.m. = "almubazzarii" spendthrift.

**aleeka** Abr. used in "salaamu ~" greeting From Arabic [8alay(ka)] lit. on you, used also in [?al-salaamu 8alay(ka)] peace be on you; greeting. See "aleekun".

**aleekun** Abr. used in "salaamu ~" greeting (said to several persons) From Arabic [8alay(kum)] lit. on you (all). See "aleeka".

**aleewaa** Bar. Abr. n.f. from Arabic [ha'laawa] sweet. In Hausa; type of sweet made from honey, sugar plus fruit of "doorawa".

**alfadarii** Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. alfadaraa, pl. alfadarai, alfadaruu). From Arabic [?al-'baghl] the mule.

**alfaharii** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-'faxr] glory, pride, honour. In Hausa; boastfulness, arrogance, self-conceit. See "alfari", "fariya", "faharii".

**alfaa'ida** Bar. Abr. (Go.) From Arabic [?al-'faa?ida] utility, avail, benefit, advantage gain, profit. See "faa'ida", "amfaani".


**alfan** Abr. n.f. = "alfyan" 2.000. See also "alfen (Ka.); "alfin" (So. and Kats.); "alhin" (Kats).

**alfan** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-fahm] [?al-fan] understanding.

**alfaanu** Bar. Abr. n.m. = "alfaalu" good omen, auspice.

**alfaari** Bar. Abr. n.m. = "alfaharii" pride honour, boastfulness, arrogance, self-conceit.

**alfarmaa** Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-'hursta] holiness,
sacredness, sanctity, sacrosanctity, respect, that which is holy, sacred. In Hausa; (1) high position, rank. (2) arrogance. See "ahuri".

_alfarwa_ Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-‘farwah] fur, pelt, skin, hide. In Hausa; a tent made of hide or cloth.

_alfaashaa_ Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-faa’hisha] the monstrosity, abomination, atrocity, vile deed, crime, adultery, fornication, whoredom. In Hausa; abuse by one with a dirty mind.

_alfaatiha_ Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-‘faatiha] name of the first suura in the Koran; start, opening, preface. See "faatiiya".

_alfaatiyiya_ Bar. Abr. = _"alfaatiha"_ the opening Suura of the Koran. See "faatiiya".

_alfen_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.) = _"alfyan"_, 2000.

_alfeeri_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = _"alheeri"_; good turn, a kindness.

_alfijir_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-‘fajr] dawn, daybreak, morning prayer, beginning outset. In Hausa; early morning time, morning prayer. See "alfijirii".

_alfijirii_ Abr. n.m. = _"alfijir"_; early morning time, morning prayer.

_alfimii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = _"alhiimii"_ sad meditation.

_alfin_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = _"alfyan"_, 2000.

_alfiinii_ Bar. n.m. = _"alhiimii"_, sad meditation.
alfuuta Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-'fuuṭa] apron, pinafore, napkin, serviette, towel. In Hausa; woman's headkerchief. See "fatala".

alfyan Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-'fayn], 2000.

algabba Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. algabbuu) From Arabic [?al-'qabb] a strengthening lining to the neck of a garment. In Hausa; a strengthening lining to the neck of a garment. See "taguwwaa", "shaafi".

algaitaa Bar. Abr. (pl. algaitai, (So.) algaitu) From Arabic [?al-'ghayṭa]; wood-wind instrument. In Hausa; (1) as (n.f.) type of reed-instrumint. (2) as (n.m.) player. of(1).

algali Bar. n.m. (Go.) = "algari" glue.

algaraagii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats). Borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic [?al-qaraa'qiish] pl. of [?al-qar'quusha] a kind of crisp cookies. In Hausa; wheaten cake fried in oil. See also "algaragis".

algaragis Bar. Abr. n.m. = "algaraagii"; but with less oil.


algari Bar. n.m. (D. and Kats.). From Arabic [?al-ghi'raa?] glue. See "algali, argalli".

algaaya Bar. Abr. (n.f. and adv.). From Arabic [?al-'ghaaya] the extreme limit, utmost degree, extremity, aim, goal, end, objective, intention, purpose. In Hausa; (1) n.f. limit. (2) adv. at most.

algus Bar. Abr. n.m. = "algushi"

algushi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-'gishsh] the
faithlessness, disloyalty, perfidy, deception deceit, fraud. In Hausa; guile, fraud, sharp practice in trade, scamping work. See also "algushu", "alqus".

algushu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "algushi".
alhaa'ini Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. alhaa'inaa pl. alhaa'inaai). From Arabic [al-'xaa'in]; disloyal, faithless, false, unreliable, perfidious, traitor. See "haa'ini", "haa'inci".
alhajii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. alhajiyaa, pl. alhajai, alhazai). From Arabic [al-'haaj] the hadji, Mecca pilgrim, honorific title of one who has performed the pilgrimage to Mecca. In Hausa; (1) p. who has performed the pilgrimage to Mecca. (2) name for p. born; (a) on day start made for or return begun from Mecca, (b) on great festival, (c) name given to p. in memory of ancestor who made the pilgrimage. (3) a white ram or cock, etc. (4) name of a "boorii" spirit supposed to be dressed in a white gown, ex. "maalam ~ yaa hau kanta" she is possessed by the "alhaji" spirit. (5) type of plant. (6) "alhajiiyar kafa". whiteness of soles of the feet (considered unlucky).
alhajiiyar kafa Bar. See "alhaji" (6).
alhakii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. alhuka, alhukka (So.). From Arabic [al-'haqq] truth, correctness, rightness; rightful possession; one's due, real, right, fair. In Hausa; (1) guilt, the reward of guilt, ex. "yaa dauki ~" he committed a crime, "muu dai baa mu da alhakin
koowaa" we at least, are not to blame. (2) wages = "hakki". (3) "alhakin ido" small amount (of food etc.) given p. seeing th. he likes.

_alhakin ido_ Bar. n.m. a small portion of any food by one who is eating given to one who is present while it is being eaten. see "alhakii" (3)

_alhakin uwa_ Bar. rubbing by children of center of forehead until sore.

_alhaalii_ Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [?al-'haal] the state, condition, situation, position, case circumstance. In Hausa; (1) as a matter of fact = "haali". (2) at the moment in question, ex. "in kaa zoo goobe war haka ~ kaa gan ni" if you come at this time tomorrow, you'll see me; "~ munaa karaatuu" at the moment we're reading. (3) (followed by subjunctive) it would be best to, ex. "~ ku tafi taare" why not go together?

_alhamdu_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-'hamd] the commendation, praise, laudation. In Hausa; (1) the opening suura of the Koran = "faatiiya", ex. "alhamdum mutum ita cee sittiiniiyassa", lit. a man's "alhamdu" (the opening suura of the Koran containing only seven very short verses) is his "sittiiniya" (the sixty chapters of the Koran (the whole Koran); it is a poor thing but mine own. (2) used in "am maishee shi_alhamdun &asa" he has been demoted. see "alhandu".

_alhamdu lillaahi_ Bar. (interj.). From Arabic [?al-'hamdu li ?al-'laah] thank God; praise be to God.
alhamdu lillaahi alaa kulli haalin. From Arabic [؟al- hargau li ءال-laah ٰ alaa kulli ḥaalin] praise to God for whatever he has done.

alhamiis Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [؟al-xa'miis] the Thursday. In Hausa; Thursday. See "alhamiishiiya", "laamii".

alhamiishiiya Bar. n.f. = "alhamis"; but used only with demonstrative or in relative sentence, ex. "alhamiishiiyad da ya zoo " the Thursday when he came. "alhamiishiiyan nan" this Thursday.

alhandu Bar. n.m. = alhamdu" the opening suura of the Koran.

alhandun kasa Bar. from "alhandu", and used in "am maishee shi alhandun kasa" he has been degraded, lowered in rank. See "alhamdu".

alhandun mutum Bar. = "alhamdu" used in "alhandun mutum ita cee sittiiniyyassa" a man's possessions, however modest, mean as much to him as valuable possessions do to one richer than himself.

alhantanaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. talhaatanai, talhaatanuu). From Arabic [؟al-'xaatam] seal, ring. In Hausa; a stone used in necklaces. The singular seems to have entered the language more recently than the plural, which from its initial /t-/ seem to have come via Tuareg. See "talhaatanaa", "talfatima". See also "haatimii".

alhanziir Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. alhanziirai). From Arabic [؟al-xan'ziir] swine, pig, hog. In Hausa; red river
hog, pig, boar. See "alhinziir".

alharga Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-'xarja] exit, departure, protrusion, projection. In Hausa; door-hasp. See "sakata".

alhariini Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-ħa'riir] the silk, silken wares. In Hausa; originally magenta-coloured silk thread or fabric, but now applied to silk or artificial silk thread or fabric of any colour. See "ruumi".

alhaasali Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['al-'haarasil] the occurring, taking place, happening, result, outcome, revenues, gain, income. In Hausa; it were far better, ex. "~ ku tafi tare. you had far better go together. See "haasali".

alhasan Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'haasani] a man's name; the name of the prophet Muhammad's grandson. In Hausa; man's name (twin boys are named "alhasan da Husaini").

alheerii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'xayr] the good, outstanding, admirable, better, best, wealth, benefit, welfare. In Hausa; (1) good turn, a kindness, ex. "~ Allaa ya gai da muu" God give us good fortune. "ku bidi ~ ga mai sakim fuska" look for gifts from a smiling face. (2) used as a reply to "inaa laabaari?" what is the news? (reply "sai ~" fine, thanks).

alhiimmii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'hammi] anxiety, worry, sorrow, grief. In Hausa; sadness of heart, anxiety.

alhiininii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "alhiimmii" anxiety.
_alhinzir_ Abr. n.m. = "alhanzir" pig.
_alhudahuda_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-’hudhud] the hoopoe. In Hausa; Cameroon, Senegal hoopoe.
_alhudyhudu_ Bar. = "alhudahuda" hoopoe.
_alhuuta_ Bar. Abr n.f. = (So. and Kats. and Z.) "alfuuta" a small cloth used by women as a head covering. See "fatala".
_alii_ Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8aliy] high, tall, exalted, excellent; a man's name (originally name of son-in-law of the Prophet). In Hausa; a man's name. See "aliyya".
_alif_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. aliifai). From Arabic [ʔa'lif] the first letter of the Arabic alphabet. In Hausa; the first letter of the Arabic "ajamii" writing alphabet. See "aliifi".
_alif_ Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ʔalf] thousand. In Hausa; thousand. See "alu", "aluf".
_aliifi_ Bar. n.m. (pl. aliifai) = "alif" the first letter of the Arabic, and "ajami" writing; but only used with demonstrative, ex. "aliifin nan" this "alif" letter.
_al'ilmu indahuu_ Abr. From Arabic [ʔal-8ilm 8inda-hu] lit. the ultimate knowledge is with him (the God). In Hausa; said by the Malams, as a reply to their students when they say "alhamdu lillaahi" after they have reached a "daras" word. See "daras".
_al'ilmu indallaahi_ From Arabic [ʔal-8ilm 8inda ?All'aah] lit. the ultimate knowledge is with God. See "alilmu
indahuu".

alisha Bar. n.f. (So.). From Arabic [ʔal-ʔišaaʔ] evening; evening prayer. See "al'isha", "liišhaa".

al'ishaa Abr. n.f. (So.) = "alisha" evening time and prayer. See also "liišhaa".

gliiyya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔa'liyya] the present Islamic dispensation, considered to have begun in A.D. 1882, and that it will last 100 years.


glijimaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔal-ʔa'maa8a] the group (of people), band, community. In Hausa; (1) group of people, ex. "~ taα ci shuuni" the party is in full swing. (2) a conversation, usually a pleasant one. See "glijimaa".

aljan Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. aljanaa, pl. aljanuu, aljannu, aljannai, aljanai). From Arabic [ʔal-ʔi:n] the jinn, demon. In Hausa; (1) a demon, evil spirit. (2) uncontrollable p. (3) very skilled p. See "aijanii, aljanjanii".

glijanci Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) being uncontrollable. (2) being very skilful. See "aljan".

aijanii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "aljan" a demon.

aijanjanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. aljanjanna, pl. aljanjanai). one who persistently ignores or disobey st behests, or refuses to follow good advice.


aljibus Bar. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-ʔi:jbs] gypsum; plaster
of Paris. In Hausa: (1) gypsum. (2) chalk.
aljiifuu Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. aljiifai, aljiifuna). From Arabic [?al-‘jayb] breast, bosom, heart, hole, pocket, purse. In Hausa; (1) pocket. (2) a name applied to a quick-tempered p., a hard man, a harsh task-master, one whom others have reason to fear. See "aljiihu".
aljiihu n.m. (Kats.) = "aljiifuu" pocket, a hard p.
aljimaa n.f. (Kats.) = "aljamaa" a group of people.
aljimma n.f. (So.) = "aljimma’a" Friday.
aljimma’a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-‘jum8a] Friday, week. In Hausa; Friday. See "aljimma", "aljumma’a", "Juma", "Jumma’a", "Jimma’a".
aljumma’a n.f. = "aljimma’a" Friday.
alkaaba’y Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-qa‘ba’iμa] pl. of [?al-qa‘biiμa] the abomination, shameful deed, dirty trick, low act. In Hausa; (1) an evil wish or desire. (2) (Kats.) speaking evil of s.o. ex. "yaa yii mani ~ so-and-so spoke evil of me.
alkadarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-‘qadr] extent, scope, quantity, amount, measure, number, sum, degree, value, rank. In Hausa; worth. See "kadarii".
alkaahira Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-‘qahira] Cairo.
alkaakii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-‘ka8k] cake, designation of various kinds of pastry, also of small
baked goods, pretzel. In Hausa; type of wheaten food.

_alkaalaa_ Abr. n.f. the quarter where the "alkaalii" lives; an epithet of "alkaalaawaa".

_alkalamii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. _alkaluma, _alkalama_ (So.) _alkalumma_). From Arabic [_al-’qalam_ reed pen, office, bureau. In Hausa; (1) a pen, pencil. (2) a digit in arithmetic. (3) penis.

_alkalamii_ n.m. = "alkalamii".

_alkaalanci_ Bar. Abr. n.m. the office, position and work of an "alkaalii". See "alkaalanci".

_alkaalanci_ Bar. Abr. n.m. = "alkaalanci" the office, position and work of an "alkaalii".

alkaalaawaa Abr. persons in service of an "alkaalii"; (their epithet is "na alkaalaa maasu koofatan kudii").

_alkaalii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. _alkaalai_). From Arabic [_al-’qaadii_ the decisive, conclusive, deadly, Judge, magistrate, Justice, Cadi. In Hausa; (1) one who holds the office of a judge. (2) a sharp-pointed scoop for taking tasters, from a cone or bag of salt. (3) Indicator of a weighing balance. (4) chatterbox. (5) perforating a calabash-bucket and securing to it the rope which passes underneath it = (kaulee).

_alkaalii_ (pl. _alkaalai_) = "alkaalii".

_alkaalin baabaa_ Bar. n.m. a spot left untouched in a garment that is being re-dyed so that there may be proof after-wards of the effectiveness of the dye. See "alkaalii".

_alkaalin hanya_ Bar. n.m. (So.) any method of showing the
rearguard which of two road those in advance have followed.

alkaalin miya Bar. n.m. salt.

alkaalin tuwoo Bar. n.m. (Kats. and D.) a small stick used to scrape the food stirrer and the mouth of the cooking pot.

alkaltaa Bar. Abr. vr. to appoint p. "alkaalii".

alkamaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [al-'qamh] the wheat.

In Hausa; (1) wheat. (2) slightly staining the teeth with kola-nut.

alkamarr tururuwaa Bar. n.f. a common weed.

alkaryaa Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. alkaryai, alkaryuu, alkaryooyii) From Arabic [al-'qarya] the village, hamlet, small town, rural community. In Hausa; (1) any unwalled town. (2) the principal town of a district, where travellers have no difficulty in obtaining food.

= (So. Kats.) "karya".

_alkauraraa_ n.f. = "alkausaraa" the name of a pool near Paradise.


alkawaalii Bar. n.m. (So.) = "alkaawarii" a promise.

alkaawarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.) (pl. alkaawarai, alkaawura). From Arabic [al-'qawl] the speech; word, saying, utterance, declaration, doctrine, testimony.

In Hausa; a promise.

alkawartaa Bar. Abr. vr. promised.
alkaawura Abr. = "alkaawarii" a promise.

alkazib Bar. Abr. n.m. [al-'kadhib] lie, deceit, falsehood, untruth. See also "alkazibu", "alkazub", "alkazubu".

alkazibu = "alkazib".

alkazub = "alkazib".

alkazubu = "alkazib".

alkidirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. alkidirai). From Arabic [al-qidr] the cooking pot, kettle, pot. In Hausa; (1) an iron cooking pot, with a handle. (2) a metal basin for dipping water from a well.

alkiyyaama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [al-qi'yaama] the resurrection, tumult, turmoil, upheaval, revolution; the (day of) final judgment. In Hausa; (1) resurrection, ex. "ran ~" resurrection-day. (2) the Day of Judgment, ex. "har ~ ta tsaya" till the Day of Judgment. See also "alkiyyaama".

alkiyyaama Bar. Abr. = alkiyyaama; Day of Judgment; resurrection.

alkubus Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [al-'xubz] bread. In Hausa; a baked wheaten food, cakes.

alkunya Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. alkunyooyii) From Arabic [al-'kunya]; surname, agnomen (consisting of [abuu] or [umm] followed by the name of the son). In Hausa; (1) refraining from mentioning: (a) the truth of a matter out of respect for a person's position e.g. when a white man mispronounces a word, and a Hausa passes over the mistake in silence, it is said, "yaa yi wa bature
(b) the name of a person out of respect, e.g. a woman does not mention the name of her husband or eldest son, merely referring to him as 'he' it is said "taa ya wa namijinta (danta) ~". (c) the name of a thing (I) for fear of ill-effects. e.g. a woman may speak of a snake as "igiya"; (II) which it is considered vulgar or unseemly to mention. (2) the "tanwin" sign /n/ of Arabic writing when the tail is written backwards before succeeding /f/ or /b/ to show that it is pronounced /m/.

**alkur'an** Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. alkur'aanai). From Arabic [?al-qur'?aan] the Koran. In Hausa; (1) the Koran. (2) a form of asservation.

**alkur'aanii** n.m. = "alkur'an".

**Allaa** Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-'laah] God.

**Allah** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-'laah] God. See "Allaa", "allaahu".

**Allah kooroo** Bar. (So.) = "ala kooroo" a taste of food for sale given to prospective purchaser.

**Allahantaka** Bar. n.f. (So.) divinity. See "allah", "Allantaka".

**Allaha yaa halakun** Bar. (So.) used in "yaa tafi ~" he has died. See "Allan yaa halakun", "halaka".

**Allaha yaakuuba** Bar. (So.) God of "yaakuuba" [ya8'quub]. used in "boorii" and means; God. See "Allan yaakuuba".

**Allah - suwa - mu** Bar. (So.) = "alasuwanu" a contraction of "Allah yaa so mu" a salutation used by women on
entering a compound or a house.

allaahu Abr. From Arabic [al-'laah] God. In Hausa; used in (1) "akbar" (a) prayer-formula. (b) my word! (c) how sad. (2) "in shaa~" if God wills. (3) "koomee yakee yi~ wa alamu" God alone knows what he is up to. See "allaahumma", "sallaallaahu".

allaahumma From Arabic [al-'laah] oh God. In Hausa; used in the borrowed arabic phrase "salii alaa Muhammadin wa alaa aalihi wa sallim" oh God! bless Muhammed and his family; and grant them salvation.

Allah ya ishee mu Bar. (So.) the first tasting or eating of a new crop. See "ala ya ishee mu", "ala ishee mu".

allammasuru = "alammusuru", used in "ne ni?" am I a magician? See "allammasuru".

allamasuru Bar. Abr. = "allammasuru".

allamtaka Abr. n.f. = "allahtaka" divinity.

allan yaa halakun Abr. = "allaha yaa halakun" death.

Allan Yaakuuba Abr. = "Allaha yaakuuba" oh God of [ya8'quub].

Alla suuwaa mu Abr. = "Allah auwaa mu" a salutaion used by women on entering a compound or a house. See "Alaa suuwaamu".

Allaa ya ishee mu Abr. the first tasting or eating of a new crop. See "ala ya ishee mu".

alla-gaafee Bar. n.m. a small writing-board = "allan-gaafi". See "alloo".

allan-gaafi n.m. a small writing-board = "allan-gaafee".
allan-kaafada Bar. n.m. the shoulder- lolade. See "alloo".
allazii Abr. From Arabic ['alladhii] who, which. In Hausa; used only in "koowanee ~ da naasa aamaanuu"
   everyone has his niche in the world.
alloo Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. alluna) From Arabic ['al-'lawh] the board, slate, tablet; panel. In Hausa; (1) school-slate. (2) wooden board with Koranic text on it.
allooba Bar. Abr n.f. (So.) From Arabic ['al-nuuba] misfortune, calamity, mishap, misadventure, accident, reverse, heavy blow. = "annoobaa".
alluuraa Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. alluurai) From Arabic ['al-'?ibra] the needle, pin. In Hausa; (1) needle. (2) injection, ex. yaa yi masa ~" he gave him an injection.
alluurar magajiya Bar. n.f. a variety of dragon fly.
almagariifa Bar. (Dg.) From Arabic ['al-'maghrib] the place or time of sunset. west, prayer at sunset. See "almuru", "magaruba", "mangariba", "mugariba", "mungarib".
almaajiraa Bar. n.f. (1) (f. of "almaajirii". (2) a child's reed whistle.
almaajirci Bar. Abr. n.m. discipleship. See "almaajirii".
almaajirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. almaajiraa, pl. almaajirai). From Arabic ['al-mu'haajir] the emigrant; one of those Meccans who emigrated to Medina with the prophet in the early period of Islam. In Hausa; (1) a disciple, pupil, scholar. (2) the commonest name for a beggar or mendicant. (3) the usual reply of a "Maalam" when he
is greeted by "Allaa ya gaafarta "Maalam" he would
reply "almajirii" I am not a scholar, a mere learner.

almajirtaa Bar. Abr. vr. took p. as one's pupil.

almakashii Bar. Abr. n.m. (p. almakashai). From Arabic
[?al-mi'qaşş] (pair of) the scissors. In Hausa; (1)
scissors. (2) "mai-almakashii; the name given to a
writing paper with a particular watermark.

almankuriyya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al'zuur] the
lie, untruth. In Hausa; telling a lie. See "zur".

almasiih Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-ma'siih] the
Messiah, Christ. See "Iisaa".

almauru Bar. Abr. n.m. = "almagirifa" the sunset. See
"almuu", "almoor".

almiski Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-'misk] musk scent.
See "miski", "almiski".

almooru Bar. Abr. n.m. = "almagirifa" the sunset. See
"almuu".

almoosa Bar. n.f. (So.). From Arabic [?al-'muus] the
straight razor. In Hausa; any knife. See "almoosa",
"baalmuushiya".

almuu Bar. Abr. n.m. name for a man called "almsdafaa".
From Arabic [?al-'mustafa] an epithet of the prophet,
or p. born on a Monday, because the Prophet was born on
Monday.

almubazzaranci Bar. Abr. n.m. extravagance. See
"almubazzarii".

almubazzarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. almubazzaraa, pl.
almubazzarai). From Arabic [?al-mu'badhdir] the
spendthrift, wastrel, squanderer. In Hausa; spendthrift.

almuuda Bar. n.f. (So.) From Arabic [?al-'midya] or [?al-mudya] butcher's knife, small knife. In Hausa; a small knife, see "almuuda".

almuudaa Abr. n.f. = "almuuda", a small knife.

almuharram Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-mu'âharram] the Muharram, the first Islamic month. See "Muharram".

almulku Bar. Abr. n.m. no pl. From Arabic [?al-'mulk] the kingship, royalty, supreme authority, ownership. In Hausa; a curved one-edged sword. See "biisalaamii".

almundahana Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-mu'daahana] flattery, adulation, sycophancy fawning, hypocrisy, dissimulation, deceit, trickery. In Hausa; (1) fraud by concealing defect in article made or repaired by oneself. (2) superficial acquiescence, superficial friendship.

almuurruu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "almagirifa" the sunset. See "almooruu", "hutturu".

almusdafaa Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-'muştafaal] Mustapha; an epithet of the Prophet. See "almuu".

almuusa Bar. n.f. = "almoosa" any knife.

almuski Bar. Abr. n.m. = "almiski" Musk scent. See "miski".

almuzazzarii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "almubazzarii" an extravagant p. spendthrift.

alnashuwwaa n.f. = "annashuwwaa".
aloobaa Bar. Abr n.f. = "annobaa" any epidemic or pandemic disease where there is very great mortality.

alti Bar. name given to a boy or girl born on [?al-?thnayn] Monday. See "altin", "Tani", "Tine".

altin Bar. Abr. = "alti" name given to a boy or girl born on Monday.

alu Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['?alif] one thousand. In Hausa; used only in the following four combinations.
(1) "wa minya" 1,00. (2) "wa meetan" 1,200. (3) "wa arbamin" 1,400. (4) "wa hamsamin" 1,500. See "alif".

al'ul Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['?al'suud] the stick, refeing to [8uud ?al-baxuur] a stick of incense, frankincense. In Hausa; incense.

al'umaa Bar. Abr n.f. = "al'umma" a people, race, nation. See "al'ummaa.

al'umma Bar. Abr n.f. pl. "al'ummai, al'ummuu" From Arabic ['?al-'?umma] the nation people, generation. In Hausa; a people, race nation. See also "al'ummaa".

alwalaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['?al-wuqd?u?] purity, cleanness, cleanliness; ritual ablution before prayer. In Hausa; (1) ceremonial ablutions, see (malallautaa). (2) used in "raagoo yanaa da ~" the ram has black feet and patches round eye. See "alwallaa".

alwalî Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) From Arabic ['?al-wa'liyy] nearby, neighbouring, helper, relative, patron, protector. In Hausa; the p. having the right of giving a girl in marriage (ie. father, paternal
grandfather... etc.). See "walii".

_alwallaa_ Bar. n.f. = "alwalaa" ceremonial ablutions.

_alwardii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-`ward] the rose(s); blossoms, flowers, bloom; [maa? ?al-ward] rose-water. In Hausa; rose-water See "wardii".

_alwasa_ Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-`was8] vastness, vast space, width. In Hausa; the width of any piece of material as woven.

_alwatiika_ Bar. n.f. no pl. (Dg.) From Arabic [?al-wa`thiiga] the document, deed, writ, instrument, paper, record, certificate, receipt, diplomatic note. In Hausa; a letter, epistle. See "wasiika", "wasiika".

_amadin_ Abr. From Arabic ['8amd(an)] intentionally, deliberately, on purpose. In Hausa; used in "bigaira ~", "gaira ~" not on purpose.

_amadu_ Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['?ahmad] a man's name.

_aamaanaa_ Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?a`maana] reliability, trustworthiness, loyalty, honesty, confidence, trust, trusteeship. In Hausa; (1) friendliness. (2) entrusting. (3) th. entrusted to. (4) "yaa taa da ~" he behaved dishonestly, he rebelled.

_amarii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?amr] order, command. (gram.) imperative. In Hausa; imperative mood of any verb.

_aambata_ Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [?'anba?a] (he) mentioned, notified, revealed, announced. In Hausa; (1) mention. (2) make unkind reference to p.
amdiyya Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['8amdii] deliberate premeditated. In Hausa; used in "an yi kisan kai ~" premeditated murder has been committed.

amfaanaa Bar. Abr. (1) n.f. (2) vr. From Arabic root [n.f.8] use, avail, benefit, advantage, profit, gain, good, welfare. In Hausa; (1) n.f. (a) benefit, ex. "rike wannan a wurinka, domin ka rika ~" keep this by you so that you may constantly benefit from it, use it. (b) a name given to a female p. or th. (2) vr. (a) became serviceable, benefited by, derived benefit from, benefited p.; used in "naa~" thank you for asking me to join you, but I have already had my meal. (b) "amfaanaa" did benefit to. See also other forms "anfaana", "umfaana", "nhwaana" (Kats. and N.).

amfaanannee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. amfaananniiyaa, pl. amfaanannuu) having been much used, having proved of long utility. used in "Allaa ya mai da ~" (said to p. who has had a misfortune or to woman bereft of her child) better luck next time. See "amfaana".

amfaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. and vr. From Arabic root [n.f.8] use, avail, benefit, advantage, profit, gain, good, welfare. In Hausa; (1) n.m. advantage, usefulness. (2) vr. See "amfaana". See also other forms; "anfaanii", "umfaanii", (Kats.) "nhwaanii", "unhwaanii".

amfaanu Bar. Abr. vr. is (was) usable, serviceable. See "amfaana".

aamin Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [aam'miin] amen!. In
Hausa; (1) amen. (2) "'yan ~" claqueurs of an Emir, 'yes' men.

Amiina or "Amiinaa" Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [a'miina] a women's name. In Hausa; (1) woman's name. (2) used in "dan ~" a title of any man named "Muhammadu"; this is because the Prophet's mother was called [a'miina].

Amince Bar. Abr. vr. trust, have confidence in. (negatively) did not dare to, ex. "ba ta ~ ta fid da taasar ba" she had not the courage to exhibit the plate. See "aminta".

Amiini Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. amiiniyaa, pl. amiina). From Arabic [a'miin] reliable, trustworthy, loyal, chief, head, a man's name. In Hausa; close friend.

Aminta Bar. Abr. vr. trust, constant did work well. See "amiini".

Amintaa vr. do or make something well. See "amiini".

Amiinu n.m. From Arabic [a'miin] reliable, trustworthy, loyal, chief, head, a man's name. In Hausa; a man's name.

Amiru Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [a'miir] emire, prince, commander. In Hausa; emir.

Ammaa Bar. Abr. conj. From Arabic ['ammaa] (1) but. (2) (with [fa-] as to, as for, as for as .... is concerned; but, yet, however, on the other hand. In Hausa; (1) but. (2) (So.) as for. See also other forms "ammaanaa", "ammaanin" (Go.), "amman".
amman Abr. = "ammaa" but, as for.
ammaana Bar. Abr. = "ammaa" but, as for.
ammaanin Bar. = "amma" but, as for.
ammula Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "annula" each bone of a finger or toe.
amnno Bar. vr. (So.) = "aune" measure, weigh.
anab Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8inab] grape(s). See also "inabii".
anabii n.m. = "anab". See also "inabii".
aniidi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8a'niid] resisting stubbornly, stubborn, obstinate, obdurate, pigheaded, headstrong, opinionated wilful, pertinacious. In Hausa; stubborn p., one who has contempt for others.
aniini Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8in'niin] a man with a peniculus. In Hausa; a man with undersized penis.
aniiniyya Bar. n.f. a woman with congenital atresia of the vagina. See "aniini".
aniiya Bar. Abr. vr. See "aniiya".
aniiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-'niyya] the intention, intent, design, purpose, plan, scheme; determination, will, volition, desire. In Hausa; zeal, energy, fervour, earnestness, "da ~" on purpose. See also other forms "anniiya", "niiya".
ammula Bar. n.f. (Ka.) From Arabic [?unmula] fingertip. In Hausa; each bone of finger or toe. See also "ammula".
anna'ashii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-'na8sh] the bier.
annabce-annabcoe Bar. prophecies. See "annabii".
annabci Bar. Abr. prophecy, prophesying. See "annabii".
annabii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. annabaawaa). From Arabic [?al-nabiyy] the Prophet. In Hausa; a Prophet, but when used alone it refers to the Prophet Muhammad.
annafaka Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-nafaqa] expense, cost, (Isl. law) adequate support of the wife, charitable gift, handout (to the poor). In Hausa; food, provisions.
annakii Bar. n.m. From Arabic [?al-naqaa] the kernel of the fruit of the date. See also "innakii".
annamiimanci Bar. Abr. n.m. mischief making. See "annamiimii".
annamiimii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. annamiimiyyaa, pl. annamiimai) From Arabic [?al-na'miima] the slander; defamation, calumny. In Hausa; mischief maker.
annasara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-na'sr] the help; aid; support; victory; triumph. In Hausa; victory, triumph. See "nasara".
annashuwaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-'nashwa] the fragrance, aroma, scent, perfume, intoxication, drunkenness; frenzy, delirium. In Hausa; (1) feeling happy about something. (2) used in "annashuuwar kureegee" false air of benevolence in p. who gives nothing to anyone. See "annishuuwaa".
annishuuwaa Abr. = "annashuuwaa" feeling happy about something; used in "annishuuwar kureegee" false air of
benevolence in p. who gives nothing to anyone.

anniitaa Bar. Abr. vr. (So.) form of "anniitaa" exerted one's best efforts.

anniya Bar. Abr. n.f. (So.) form of "anniya" determination.

annoobaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-'nuuba] misfortune, calamity, mishap, misadventure, accident, reverse, heavy blow. In Hausa; any epidemic or pandemic disease where there is very great mortality. See also other form "aloobaa", "alloobaa", "anoobaa".

annukura Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-mu'naaqara] bickering, wrangle, argument, quarrel. In Hausa; hostility. See also "anukura".

annuurii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-'nuur] the light, ray of light, light beam, brightness gleam, glow, illumination. In Hausa; (1) afterglow of the sun. (2) aureole emanating from saint's grave. (3) bright, cheery look, ex. "annurin fuska kaurin hanji" a bright face indicates a full stomach.

arabiiyya Abr. n.f. From Arabic [8ara'biyya] Arabic language; carriage, vehicle. In Hausa; Arabic language, Arabic sciences, ex. "makarantar ~" school where Arabic subjects are taught. See "laaraboce".

araadu Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ra8d] thunder. In Hausa; thunder.

arafinci Abr. n.m. threads being of fine gauge. See "arafiyyaa".

arafiyyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ra'fii8] high-ranking, lofty, thin, fine, delicate, artistic. In
Hausa; (1) thin, fine, ex. "arafiyyar rubuutuu" good tiny writing. "Kande, arafiyyar kyau gareeta" Kande has good, small features, is small and neatly-built. (2) finely-spun thread.

arafiyyanci Abr. n.m. thread's being of fine gauge.

arahaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ra'xiis] supple, tender, soft, cheap, inexpensive, low-priced; base, mean, low, trash, trumpery. In Hausa; (1) cheapness. (2) easily got. (3) as an (adv.) easily, cheaply, ex. "naa saamee shi ~" I got it easily, cheaply.

arala Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [8araq] accident, incidental, accidental, by chance. In Hausa; (1) happened. (2) is abundant.

araloo Abr. vr. See "arala" happened, is abundant.

arba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['^arbaSa] four. In Hausa; (1) 4.000. (2) four; in gambling if cowries fall two with the slit underneath (kife) and four with silt on top, we say "sun yi ~". (3) coming upon or meeting a person unexpectedly.

arba'in Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?arba'8uun] or [?arba'8iin] 40. In Hausa; (1) 40 (2) used in "dan ~" early-ripening variety of beans, maize, etc.

arbaminyaa Bar. Abr n.f. = "arbamiiyaa" 400.


arbu n.m. From Arabic ['rub8] one quarter. In Hausa; used in counting dollars, hides.

arfa Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['8arafa] or [8arafaat] name
of a mountain and adjacent plain, located four hour's
distance east of Mecca, where the Mecca pilgrims spend
the 4th. day of [zu?al-’hijja].

_arfiyanci_ Bar. Abr. n.m. = "arafiici" thread's being of
fine gauge.

_aarilii_ Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['Saarid] event. See also
"arala".

_arjikii_ Bar. (Go.) = "azzikii".

_arsaashii_ Bar. (Kats.) = "harsaashii" bullet, cartridge.

_artaabu_ Bar. Abr. = "attaabu" trouble, difficulty.

_artai_ Bar. n.m. great difficulty, trouble. See "attaabu".

_aruusii_ Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['8aruus] bridegroom.

_arzikii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. Za. and Kats.) From Arabic
['rizq] livelihood, property, wealth, fortune. In
Hausa; prosperity.

_arzuta_ Bar. Abr. vr. was (is) prosperous. See "arzikii".

_arzuttaa_ Bar. Abr. vr. rendered prosperous. See "arzikii".

_asaabacii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. used only with demonst. or in relative
sentence, ex. "asabacinni da yaa zo" the Saturday he
came. "asabacinni nan" this coming Saturday. See also

_asabar_ Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['sabt] Saturday. In
Hausa; (1) Saturday. (2) used in "mai zuuciyar ~" dishonest p. See also (So.) "assabar", "assabbar", "asibit", "assabat"; (Ka.) "saatii"; (Dg.) "subdu".
_asabee_ Bar. Abr n.f. (Ka.) a name given to a girl born on a Saturday = (Kat.) "asabii". See also "asabar".

_asabii_ (Kats.) (1) n.f. a name given to a girl born on a Saturday = "asabee". (2) used by, young people only, for "azzakarii" penis.

_asala_ Bar. Abr. shortened form of "assalaamu" greeting. See "assalaamu", "assalaamu alaikun".

_asalaa_ Bar. Abr. = "assalaa" (1) come to prayer". (2) shouting, screaming for help.

_asalan_ Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['ʔaslan] (1) originally, primarily. (2) (often with a negative meaning) by no means, not at all. In Hausa; (1) originally. (2) (with a negative meaning) not in the least.

_asaalatan_ Bar. Abr. used in "tun asaalatan" originally. See "asalan".

_asalaatu_ Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['ʔal-ʃalaatuto] the prayer, used in morning ['ʔaʔdhaan] call to prayer, in ['ʔal-ʃalaatu xayrun mina 'ʔal-naum] ((the) prayer is better than sleep). In Hausa; (1) the morning call to prayer. (2) early morning, ex. "tun ~ yanaa nan" he has been waiting since dawn. = "assalaatu". See "sallaa".

_asalii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. _asalai_) From Arabic ['ʔaʃl] root, origin, cause, reason, descent, lineage, stock (esp. one of a noble character); foundation, fundament, basis. In Hausa; (1) origin. (2) pedigree. (3)
principle. (4) cause, reason, ex. "ina asalin da ka fada mini wannan?" what made you tell me this?

Asma'u Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?as'maa?(u)] a woman's name.

_asanduu:kii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "sanduu:kii" box.

_asaaraa_ Bar. Abr n.f. = "hasaaraa" misfortune.

_asaararree_ Bar. Abr. n.m. = "hasaarree" a rotter.

_asaraaruu_ Bar. Abr. (pl. of "asiiiri") charm, remedy. It seems that the word "asaraaruu" is borrowed from Arabic [?as'raar(u)] pl. of [?sirr], and not formed from Hausa "asiiiri".

_asaarikii_ n.m. (f. asaarikaa, pl. asaarikai). From Arabic [?al-'saariq] a thief. In Hausa; (1) a thief. (2) a term of reproof or abuse; a rotter.

_asaaruku_ Bar. = "asaarikii" a thief.

_asaasi_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?a'saas] foundation, fundament, groundwork, ground, basis, keynote. In Hausa; the foundation of a house = "harsashi".

_asawaakii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-si'waak] small stick (the tip of which is softened by chewing or beating) used for cleaning and polishing the teeth. See also "asawaakii", "asuwaakii", "shiwaakaa".

_asawaakii_ n.m. = "asawaakii".

_asfaran_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [za8f'raan] saffron.

_ash'abuu_ Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['?ash8ab(u)] a name of a man who was very greedy; name of a legendary miser, hence, said of s.o. extremely niggardly; [?atma8u min ?ash8ab] greedier than Ash'ab. In Hausa; used in
"Maalam ash'abu yaa wahala, yaa wahalas" epithet of troublesome p.
asham Bar. Abr. n.m. borrowed via Kanuri From Arabic ['sawm] abstention, fasting. In Hausa; a special evening devotion during Ramadan. See "azuumi", the word "asham" has been borrowed from Kanuri where the Arabic [§] usually gives [sh], we may also suggest that the Kanuri [asham] has been borrowed from Tuareg.
ashama'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['sham8a] a candle. In Hausa; a candle made of beeswax.
ashar Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8ashara] ten. In Hausa; a small circle used in writing to indicate the cipher of ten or multiples thereof.
ashar Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-’sharr] evil, ill, mischief; calamity, disaster, iniquity, injustice; harm, damage, injury, wickedness. In Hausa; foul, abusive language. = "ashacci".
ashararanci Bar. Abr. n.m. foul living. See "asharaaru".
asharaarii n.m. = "asharaaruu".
asharaaruu Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. asharaariiyaa. pl. asharaarai). From Arabic [?ash'raar] pl. of [shir'riir] very bad, very evil, very wicked, very vicious, very malicious; scoundrel; [?al-shirriir] the evil one, satan. In Hausa; foul-mouthed p.; foul-
living p.; offscouring of humanity.

ashaare-ashaaree Bar. Abr. n.m. repeated abusiveness. See "asher".

ashaariiya Bar. Abr n.f. = "asher" abusive language.

ashibtaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-'shabaka] a fishing net. See also "ashiftaa", "ashiptaa", "ashuutaa", "asuutaa", "ashiftakaa".

ashiftaa = "ashibtaa" fishing net.

ashiftakaa Bar. = "ashibtaa".

ashirin Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ishirin" Twenty.

aashhuuraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [8aa'ashhuuraa] Ashura, name of a voluntary fast day on the tenth day of Muharram; day of mourning sacred to the Shiites, the anniversity of Husain's martyrdom at Kerbela in Iraq (10th of Muharram A.H. 60). In Hausa; devotions done on 19th of Muharram.

ashuutaa Bar. Abr n.f. = "ashibtaa" a fishing net.

aasibci Bar. Abr. n.m. see "aasibii" a blood relationship other than father, son, and paternal grandfather.

Asibi Bar. Abr. (So. Kts.) = "asabee" a name given to a girl born on a Saturday.

aasibii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-na'siiib] relative, kinsman (by marriage) brother-in-law; son-in-law; descending from a distinguished family, patrician, highborn, noble. In Hausa; a male blood-relation other than father, son, and paternal grandfather.

asibicii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "asibicii" this Saturday.

asibit Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Asabar" Saturday.
asilikii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [a' al-'silk] thread, string, wire. In Hausa; tinsel-thread.

asirce Bar. Abr. used in "a ~" in secret, see "asiirii". In (So. and Kats.). telling S.th. on the quiet, secretly.

asiirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. asiirai, asiiruu, asiirirruka) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [a' al-'sirr] secret, heart, inmost, secrecy, mystery. In Hausa; (1) a secret. (2) but with different pl. form "asaraaru" which is also borrowed from the Arabic pl. of [sirr], that is [a'sarar] charm, remedy. See also "asiiruu", "sirri".

asirtaa Bar. Abr. vr. confide in. See "asiirii".

asiiruu Abr. n.m. = "asiirii" secret.

askar Bar. n.m. (pl. askaraawaa). From Arabic ['8askar] pl. of [8askariy] a soldier.

assabaci (So.) = _asabci_.

assabar (So.) = _asabar_.

assabat (So.) = _asabat_.

assabit (So.) = _asabat_.

assaabuu (So.) = _asaabuu_.

assabbaci (So.) = _asabci_.

assabbar (So.) = _asabar_.

assabbat (So.) = _asabat_.

assakiikii Bar. n.m. (Go.) = "sahiihi" sincere, in perfect health, fine.

assalaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [a' al-ṣa'laah] the
prayer. In Hausa; (1) a call announcing that it is
time to perform ceremonial ablutions. (2) a scream or
shout for help.

assalaamu_alaikun_ (aleeka) Bar. Abr. From Arabic [%al-
salaam(u) 8alay(kum), (8alay(ka))] peace be with you.
In Hausa; an expression used: (1) during devotions to
denote a pause. (2) in greeting.

assalaatu Bar. n.f. From Arabic [%al-%alaa(tu)] used in
[?al-fajir] call for prayer [%al-%alaatu xayrun mina
%al-nawm] (the) prayer is better than (the) sleeping.
In Hausa; (1) the [%a-lfajir] call for prayer. (2)
the early morning. See "asalaatu".

asshaahi Bar. Abr. n.m. (Tas.). From Arabic [%al-%shaahi] 
sea. See also "shaahi", "shaayi'.

asshaka Bar. n.f. and vr. (So.) (1) suspicion. (2)
suspect. See "shakka".


Assubancii Bar. Abr. = "Asubancii" on Saturday.


astagfirullaaha Abr. From Arabic [%astaghfir(u) %al-
laah(a)] may God pardon me! See also "saaafirullaah".

asuba Bar. Abr n.f. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic
[%al-%subh] dawn, daybreak, morning, morning prayer.
See also "asubaahi", "asussuba", "subaahi", "asussubaaahi".
asubaahi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "asuba" daybreak, morning prayer.
asumaaarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. asumaarai) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [؟al-mis'maar] nail. In Hausa; nail used in making doors. See also (Kats.) "asumuurii".
asumuurii n.m. (pl. asumuurai) (Kats.) form of "asumaarii" nail.
asussubaa Bar. Abr. = "asuba" daybreak, morning prayer.
asussubaahi Bar. Abr. = "asuba" daybreak, morning prayer.
asuutaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ashibta" fish net, or bird snare.
asuuwaaki Bar. Abr. n.m. = "asawaaki" a stick for cleaning the teeth.
aswaaki Bar. n.m. "asawaaki" a stick for cleaning the teeth.
ata'aami Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adda'aami" food. See also "ada'aami", "atsa'aami", "atta'aami", "atssa'aami".
atabiibi Bar. n.m. (Kats.) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [؟al-ta'biib] a doctor.
atalashi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adalashi" satin, woven silk, velvet.
at'alashi Bar. n.m. (Kats.) = "adalashi" satin, woven silk, velvet.
atannutii Abr. n.m. = "ta'annutii" cross-questioning.
Atiiku Abr. n.m. = "Atiiku" a man's name.
Atiiku Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8a'tiiq] a man's name.
atsa'aami Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adda'aami" food.
atsabiibanci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "hatsabiibanci" sorcery,
divination. See "atsabiibi".

atsabiibi Bar. n.m. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-ʔa'biib] a doctor.

atsalashii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adalashii" velvet, silk cloth.

atsaayaa Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adalashii" velvet, silk cloth.

atta'aami Abr. n.m. = "adda'aami" food.

attaa Abr. n.m. a short form of "attaahiru" a man's name.

attaabu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-ʔa8ab] the trouble, exertion, labor, toil, drudgery, discomfort, difficulty, hardship, fatigue. In Hausa; trouble, difficulty.

Attaahiru Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-'ʔaahir] a man's name.

attaajirci Bar. Abr. drived from "attaajirii" wealthy trader. See also "taajirci".

attaajirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. attaajiraa. pl. attaajirai) From Arabic [ʔal-'taajir] the treader. In Hausa; a wealthy treader. See also "taajirii".

attakaa Bar. Abr n.f. (Tas.) From Arabic [ʔal-'taaqa] ability, faculty, capability, power, strength, energy. In Hausa; used only with negative, ex. "baa shi da ~" he has no power, effort, energy, spirit.

attalashii Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = "adalashii" velvet, silk cloth.

attani Bar. n.m. (So.) = "attanin" Monday.

attanin Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. Kats.) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-ʔith'nayn] Monday. See also "Littinin".
attsa'aami Abr. n.m. = "aadda'aami" food.
atuku Bar. n.m. (Kats.) From Arabic [ʔaa'tuus] snuff. In Hausa; any kind of medical snuff, other than tobacco.
au Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔaw] or. In Hausa; whether... or, either... or else.
audullaahi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adbullaahi" a man's name.
aufaaka Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) From Arabic [aw'faaq] pl. of [ʔawfaaq] accordance, conformity, harmony; also used in [8ilmu ʔal-wifaaq] the science of choosing one's partner, according to the mathematical values of the letters of their names. it has the same meaning in Hausa.
aulu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ʔawl] returning; reverting; (to s.o.) passing into the hand of. In Hausa; dividing out estate of deceased by Muslim law.
auna Bar. Abr. vr. borrowed via Tuareg (eouhen), from Arabic [wazn], weight, measure, meter. In Hausa; (1) weighed, measured; tested, examined p. or th. (2) used in "yaa ~ masa zaagii" he abused him; in "naa ~ azzikii" I had a stroke of luck. (3) straightened (road, wall). (4) aimed ex. "yaa ~ bindiga" he aimed the gun. (5) pondered on, planned th. See also "aunaa", "aunee".
aunaa Bar. Abr. vr. (1) measured part of. (2) bought by measure. (3) measured and removed. (4) aimed at. See "auna".
aunee Bar. Abr. vr. (1) measured, weighed completely. (2) tested, examined all of. (3) used in "kafa taa ~" foot is swollen. (4) used in "koogii yaa ~" river is in flood. See "auna".

aunee Bar. Abr. n.m. seeing p. or th. unexpectedly, ex. "naa yi ~ da shii" I unexpectedly met him. See "auna".

a'uuuzu billaahi Bar. Abr. From Arabic [?a8uudh(u) bi ?al-laah(i)] God forbid!, God save me from that!. In Hausa; a formula used (a) before lying down, or relieving oneself or beginning study. (b) after yawning. (c) after hearing something unpleasent, ex. "in wadannan sun shaa wuyaa, su kan cee Allaa!, amma Jaamus, a'uuuzu billaahi" if these people are hard- pressed they say God help us!, but the Germans are outside the pale entirely.

auwalii Bar. Abr. n.m. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic ['^awwal] first, foremost, nost important, main, beginning. In Hausa; beginning. See also "awwalii".

awo Bar. Abr. v.n. of "auna" (1) weighing s.th. (2) providing for household's daily needs by purchase. (3) measuring cloth with a view to purchase. (4) fortune- telling. (5) the measure of a word (ie. tone and stress). (6) a pound. (7) arithmetic.

awoo Bar. Abr. (Zar.) there is, ex. "kudii ~ suu" there is money. See "auna".

aawoo Abr. (So.) quite so!. See "auna".

awwalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['^awwal] first,
foremost, most important, main, beginning. In Hausa; beginning. See also "auwalii".

**ayaa** Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. aayoo yii). From Arabic ['ʔaaya] sigh, token, mark, miracle, wonder, prodigy, exemplar, masterpiece (of) Koranic verse, passage (in a book), utterance, saying, word, most solemn assurances (of love, of gratitude). In Hausa; (1) any sign of punctuation. (2) pausing in speech, ex. "yaa kai ~ cikin  jawaabinsa" he paused in his speach. (3) verse of Koran. (4) proof, sign of th. (5) (Sth. and Kats. and So. and Zar.) a nither millstone.

**aayarii** Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. aayaroorii). From Arabic ['8iir] caravan. In Hausa; (1) trading caravan. (2) members of caravan.

**a yaaye laafiiya** Bar. Abr. n.m. infants' coloured patchwork cap. See "laafiiya".

**aayooyii** Abr. pl. of "aaya" (1) a punctuation mark. (2) a sign of proof. (3) verse of Koran. (4) (Sth. Kats. So. Zar.) a nither millstone.

**ayyanaa** Bar. Abr. vr. set forth, explain, declare, appoint. From Arabic ['8ayyan(a)].

**ayyanannee ber.** p.p. of "ayyanaa", ex. "bisa ayyananniyar sa'a" at the appointed hour.

**Ayuuuba** Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔay'yuub] the name Job, a man's name.

**azaabaa** Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. azaabuu, azaaboobii). From Arabic [8a'dhaab] pain, torment, suffering, agony, torture, punishment, chastisement, castigation. In
Hausa; (1) physical or mental anguish. (2) any cause of annoyance or trouble. See also "azababbee", "azabcee", "azabci", "azabta", "azabtaacee".

azababbee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. azaababbiyyaa, pl. azaababbuu) p. making a nuisance of himself. See "azaaba".

azabcee Bar. vr. worry, torture. See "azaaba".

azabci Bar. vr. torture, worry. See "azaaba".

azabta Bar. vr. hurt. See "azaaba".

azabtaacee Bar. p.p. of "azabta" worry, torture, hurt.

azabta Bar. Abr. vr. torture, worry, hurt. See "azaaba".

azaafaafan Bar. adv. (Go.) = "afujaajan" quickly, hurriedly, smartly.

azafar Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. and Kats.) "azahar" noon, midday, midday prayer.

azafariiyya Abr. n.f. (Kats. and Za.) = "azahariiyya" noon, midday.

azahar Bar. Abr n.f. (Ka.) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-ʔuhr] noon, midday, midday prayer. See also "azahur".

azaharii Bar. n.m. only used as follows; "azaharin fari" immediately it is midday.

azahariiya Bar. Abr n.f. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-ʔuhr'iyya] midday time.

azaizaitaa Bar. Abr. vr. (Kats.) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [ʔal-zi'yaada] increasing, growing, excessive, immoderate, exceeding. In Hausa; exaggerate a matter; make a lot of a little trifling thing. See also
"azaizaitaawaa"; "zagaigaita".
azaizaitaawaa Bar. v.n. of "azaizaitaa" exaggerate a matter, make a lot of a little trifling thing.
azakarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. azakarai) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [?al-dhakar] male, penis. In Hausa; (1) penis. (2) peg securing pole of irrigation-apparatus "lambuu" to supports. See also "azzakarii".
azal Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['?azal] eternity (without beginning), sempiternity. In Hausa; (1) before the beginning of time. (2) (n.f.) misfortune, ex. "~ baa ta da makawaa" you cannot fight fate! See also "azaliyya".
azaliyyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [aza'liyya] sempiternity, eternity. In Hausa; (1) = "azal" (2) misfortune.
azamaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['8azama] to decide, resolve, to make up one's mind, determine. In Hausa; being about to do s.th.
azantaa Bar. Abr. vr. is (was) about to, ex. "mun ~ tafiyya" we are (were) about to set out. See "azamaa".
azantaaawaa Bar. v.n. of "azantaa" is (was) about to.
azanzantaa Bar. vr. intens. of "azantaa" is (was) about to.
azazzaa Bar. Abr n.f. (Kats.) = "adawaa" enimity.
aziimun-aziimun Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [8a'ziim(un)] 'great, big, large, strong, powerful, mighty, huge, vast. In Hausa; very very much, ex. "nna nemansa
aziimun-aziimun"  I am very badly wanting to see him. See also "lalle aziimun".

azuhur Bar. Abr n.f. = "azahar" noon, midday, midday prayer.

azuujii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. azuuzaa, pl. azuuzai). From Arabic [8a'juuz] old man, old woman; old, advanced in years. In Hausa; (1) a gossip; a mischief-maker. (2) old man (So.). See also "ajuujii".

azumcees Bar. Abr vr. See "azumta" faste.

azumii Bar. vr. see "azumta".

azumii Bar. Abr. n.m. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [?al-'sawm] abstention, abstinence, absteniousness, fasting, fast; (with [?al-] fasting of Ramadan). In Hausa; (1) the fast of Ramadan, = (Had.) "ajumii". (2) fasting.

azum jeemaage Bar. observing the fasting of Ramadan but neglecting the devotions. See "azumii".

azum moocfaa Bar. merely pretending to fast. See "azumii".

azumtae Bar. Abr vr. See "azumii" fast.

azurfaa Bar. Abr n.f. (pl. azurfoofii) borrowed via Tuareg (azref) n.m. (pl. azrefen) argent, argent money, from N.A. Arabic ['srraf] money.

azuuzaa Abr. n.f. old woman. See "ajuuzaa" also "ajuujii".

azuuzanci Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) mischiefmaking. (2) acting as in "ajuuzii".

azzakarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (no. pl.) From Arabic [?al-
dhakar] male; penis. In Hausa; (1) penis. (2) peg securing pole of irrigation plant to its supports. See also "azakarii".

azzaalumii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. azzaalumaa, pl. azzaalumai). From Arabic [?al-'zaalim] unjust, unfair, oppressing, tyrant, oppressor, offender. In Hausa; an oppressor. See also "zaaluncii".

azzamaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['8azzama] show respect. In Hausa; honour, show respect. See also "azzamaawaa".

azzamaawaa Bar. v.n. of "azzamaa" honour, showing respect.

azzikii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. azzuka) good fortune, prosperity = "arzikii", (Go.) "arjikii".

azzikin doomin doomin Bar. n.m. intermediary. See "azzikii".

azzikim Maryama Bar. n.m. refusing a big advantage and then trying to obtain a small one.

azzikim muzuuruu Bar. n.m. (1) not letting any one get any advantage from one's prosperity. (2) being stingy.

azzimma Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-'dhimma] the protection, care, custody, covenant of protection, compact, obligation, liability, debt, safeguard, guarantee, security. In Hausa; responsibility. See also "azzumma", "zimma".

azzirtaa Abr. vr. enriched. See "azzikii".

azzumma n.f. = "azzimma" accepting responsibility.
See "Adamaawaa".

ba'adiiya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ba8'diyya] a prayer or glorification of God, after the any of the Muslim five prayers. In Hausa; (1) an addition to end of devotions to balance previous involuntary omission. (2) used in "yaa san kabliiya da ba'adiiya" he knows the world inside out. (3) used in "naa kaawoo mata kabliiya da ba'adiiya ta kii" I tried hard to persuade here but without success.

baajanbe Bar. Abr. n.m. = "baajanabii" alien, stranger.

baajanabii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. baajanabiiyaa, (Kats.) baajanaba, pl. ajanabai). From Arabic ['^ajnabii] alien, stranger, foreigner. In Hausa; alien, stranger.

Baannabii Bar. Abr. n.m. (no n.f., no pl.) a descendant of the Prophet Muhammad. See "annabi".

ba'asii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ba8th] search (for) quest, (of) examination, study, research, investigation, exploration, scientific report. In Hausa; (1) investigation, inquiry into a matter. (2) reason, cause, ex. "ba mai bin ba'asin maganan nan" there is no one who goes into the root of this matter.
See "bahasii".

baalmuusa Bar. n.f. a small knife. See "almuusa".

baalmuushiyaa Bar. n.f. a small knife. See "almuushiyaa", "almuusa".

baabi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['baab] door, gate, opening, chapter, section, column, group, class, category, field, domain. In Hausa; (1) chapter, category. (2) "ba_a sam baabin da yakee cikii ba" it is not clear what he is driving at, it is not clear what he is up to. (3) "inaa baabin san" what underlies the matter?

baabur Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. baaburai). From Arabic [baa'buur], (from Italian bapore) locomotive, engine, steamship, streamer. In Hausa; motor-cycle.

badaagulaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "majaagulaa" making a muddle of a th.

badalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['badal] substitute, alternate, replacement, equivalent, compensation, allowance. In Hausa; (1) exchange, ex. "an yi badalinsa daga Kano zuuwa Baucii" he has been transferred from Kano to Bauchi, (Z.). (only in Kats.) "an ci badalinsa" he has been humiliated. See "baddalaa".

badaltaa Abr. vr. exchanged. See "badalii". See also "baddalaa".

badare (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. badariiyaa, pl. badarai). From Arabic ['badr] full moon. In Hausa; half moon. See "badare" (2).
badare (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ba' daari] any plant or animal or human in his early stage of life. In Hausa; young p. or th. See "badare" (1).

Badariyya f. of "badare" (1) a young girl. (2) a girl's name.

baddalaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['baddala] replaced, exchanged. In Hausa; (1) changed, ex. "aljumma'a, anaa babbala tufa" on Fridays people change their clothes. (2) neglected p. or th. in one's care. See "badalii".

baddalaaawaa Bar. v.n. of "baddalaa".

bahir Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ba'hir] sea, large river, a very learned man. In Hausa; (1) sea, large river. (2) learned man. See "Bahar Maaliya", "Baharul Maaliya", "Bahar A swad", "Baharul Aswad", "Bahar Rum", see also "baharii".

baharii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. baharaa) (1) outsider. (2) sea, big river.

bahasi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ba'hth] search (for) quest, (of) examination, study, research, investigation, exploration, scientific report. In Hausa; (1) investigation inquiry into a matter. (2) reason, cause, ex. "ba mai bin bahasin maganan nan" there is no one who goes into the root of this matter. See also "ba'asii".

bahiihilanci Bar. Abr. n.m. a miser. See "bahiili".

bahilci Bar. Abr. = "bahiili" a miser.

bahiili Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. bahiiliyya; pl. bahiilai).
From Arabic [ba'xiil] a miser.

bainal mala'i Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [bayn(a) ?al-mala'] in public, for everyone to see, before all the world. In Hausa; publicly, in view of people.

Baita Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. From Arabic ['bayt] house, building, verse; [?al-bayt] the Ka'aba. In Hausa; name given to any one called "alhaji" or "alhajiiyaa". See "baitu".

baiti Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. baiutooci, baiootii). From Arabic ['bayt] house building, verse. In Hausa; verse. See also "baita".


Baiyu Abr. n.m. n.f. and pl. who has made the pilgrimage to Mecca. See "baiti".

Baitullahi Abr. n.m. From Arabic [baytu ?al-laah] lit, God's House; the Ka'aba. In Hausa; name given to any p. called "alhaji". See also "Baiti", "Baitu".

baitulmal Abr. n.m. native treasury. See "baitulmaal".

baitulmaali Bar. n.m. From Arabic [baytu ?al-maal] the house of treasury. In Hausa; native treasury. See also "baitulmal", "baitulmaali".

baitulmaali Abr. n.m. = "baitulmaal" native treasury.

bai'u Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['bay8] sale. In Hausa; used only in "walaa bai'u" cheapness. See "walaa bai'u".

baiya.naa Bar. vr. explained. See "bayyanaa".

Bakaadire Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. Bakaadiriiyaa, pl.

bakauye Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. bakauyiyaa; pl. kauyaawaa" villager. See "kauye".

baakii_aleekun Bar. Abr. adv. in silence. See "aleekun".

baakin duuniya Bar. Abr. n.m. misfortune. See "duuniya".

bakin raa?umii Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) head of bulrush millet which has become split. (2) type of guinea-corn. See "raa?umii".

Balaa Bar. Abr. n.m. name for boy born on a Wednesday. See "Balaarabee", "laarabaa".

balaga Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['balagha] to reach, arrive, to attain puberty (boy), to come of age, to be sexually mature, attain manhood. In Hausa; (1) reached puberty. (2) "baa ki alhakim ~ sai yaa yi kyuuyar baakii" epithet of nympho-maniac. See "baaligii".

balaaga Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ba'laagha] eloquence; art of good style, art of composition. In Hausa; being possessed of lively intelligence.

balaahiraaj Bar. Abr. (1) adv. everlastingly (only of hostility), ex. "tsakaaninsu da gaabaa ~" there is undying enmity between them. (2) (n.m.) a children's aquatic game. See "laahiraaj".

balaa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ba'laa?] trial, tribulation, visitation, affliction, distress,
misfortune, scourge, plague; creditable, performance, bravery, gallantry, heroic action. In Hausa; bad fortune of any kind eg. an epidemic, a sudden calamity etc.

_Balaarabe_ (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. _Balaaraba_, _Balaarabiiyaa_, pl. _laarabaawaa_). From N.A. Arabic [la8arab(ii)] the Arab. In Hausa; (1) an Arab. (2) "_Balaarabiiyar sheekara_" Islamic year. (3) "_Balaaraban wata_" Islamic month. See also "_Balaarabe_" (2).

_Balaarabe_ (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. _Balaaraba_). From N.A. Arabic [larba8] Wednesday. In Hausa; name for a boy born on Wednesday. See "_Larabaa_", "_Balaa_", "_Balaarabe_" (1).

_baliidanci_ Bar. Abr. n.m. being backward in study. See "_baliidi_".

_baliidi_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. _baliidai_). From Arabic [ba'liid] stupid, doltish, dull-witted, idiotic. In Hausa; backward in study.

_baaligii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. _baaligaa_, pl. _baaligai_). From Arabic ['baaligh] extensive, far-reaching, considerable, serious (wound), deep, violent, vehement (feelings), strong, intense; mature, of age, legally major. In Hausa; one who has reached puberty. See also "_balaga_".

_baliigi_ Bar. n.m. From Arabic [ba'liigh] eloquent, intense, lasting, deep, profound, serious, grave. In Hausa; one who can use his intelligence; one who is 'all there'. See also "_balaaga_".
Bamaalikii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. Maalikaawaa) follower of the Maliki sect. See "Maaliki".

Bamasaarii Abr. n.m. (f. Bamasaaraa; pl. Masaraawaa) (1) an Egyptian. (2) (adj.) of good quality. (3) "kilii ~" cream-coloured horse. See "Masar".


bandiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From N.A. [ban'diir] from Spanish [bandera] a big tambourine, played by Sufi musicians during their invocation of God.

Banii Adam Abr. n.m. From Arabic [banii ?aadam] Mankind.

ban sha'awa Abr. n.m. he is handsome. See "sha'awa".

baraab Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [ba'raa?] free, exempt, remission of debt. In Hausa; prove or be proved innocent. See also "barad da, barashe".

baraada Bar. n.m. (S.o. and Kats.) = "barraadi" a teapot.

barad da Bar. Abr. vr. (1) led to acquittal. (2) good luck. See "baraab".

baarakalla Bar. Abr. From Arabic [baaraka ?al-laah] God bless. In Hausa; an interjection, used mainly by Malams, to express pleasure. See "barka" See also "tubarkalla".

baras Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['baras] leprosy. See also "albaras".

baraashe Bar. Abr. vr. (1) led to acquittal. (2) good luck. See "barad da".

baraata Bar. Abr. vr. is (was) lucky. See "baraab".
baraatad da Bar. Abr. vr. = "barad da" (1) led to acquittal. (2) good luck.
baraatarwaa Bar. v.n. of "baraatad da" See also "baraataswaa".
baraatasqaa Bar. v.n. of "baraatad da". See "baraatarwaa".
bargoo Bar. Abr. n.m. borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic ['burqu8] veil. In Hausa; blandet.
bari shakka ba bands. of beads worn just below the knee, mainly by loose women. = "bari tantamaa" see "shakka".
bari tantamaa ba = "bari shakka" Bands of beads, worn just below the knee, mainly by loose women. See "tantamaa".
bariima Bar. n.f. From Arabic [bar'riima] drill, borer, gimlet, auger, bit, corkscrew. In Hausa; (1) a mative made padlock which is fastened by turning a key and withdrawing same, and opened by inserting the key, turning and leaving in position, strictly "bariima" is the interior corkscrew kind of work. (2) "kusasi mai " n.f.; pl. "kusoshi masu " a screw.
Barka Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['baraka] blessing, benediction , man's name. In Hausa; (1) a salutation, greeting or congratulation. (2) expression implying that two persons are close friends. (3) expression used when a man's endeavouring to bring about the downfall of another gets himself involved, so that both fall together. See "Barka" see also "albarka".
Barka Abr. n.m. a man's name. See "barka".
barkacce Bar. Abr. vr. greet, welcome congratulate person, with any kind of the appropriate expressions containing the word "barka" see "barka."
barkaceewa Bar. Abr. n.f. Mutual congratulation. See "barka" see also "barkatiyya".
barkaci Bar. Abr. vr. to congratulate s.o. See "barkata".
barkallaa Bar. Abr. = "baarakallaa" an interjection, used mainly by Malams, to express pleasure.
barkata Bar. Abr. vr. to congratulate s.o. See "barka".
barkatyya Bar. Abr. n.f. Mutual greetings or congratulations. See "barka" see also "barkaceewa".
barnuus Bar. n.m. From Arabic [barnuus] burnous, hooded, cloak, casula, chasuble (of coptic priests. In Hausa; a burnous.
barraadi Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.). From Arabic [bar'raad] a teapot. See also (So. and Kats.) "baraada".
baruuda Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [bu'ruuda] coldness, coolness, chilliness, emotional coldness, frigidity. In Hausa; liability to take cold, inability to stand cold. See also "buruuda".
baruudu Bar. n.m. via Kanuri From Arabic [baa'ruud] saltpeter, gunpowder. See also "albarus", "albaruushi".
Barzahu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['barzax] interval, gap, break, partition, bar, the place of waiting of departed spirits. In Hausa; the place of waiting of departed spirits.
bas  Bar. Abr. adv. From Egyptian Arabic ['bass] only, merely; exactly.

baasaasa  Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ba'suus] a civil war between the tribes of Madina, ended after more than 70 years, when Prophet Muhammad went to Madina and made peace between the fighting tribes. In Hausa; (1) the depredations of the war between "Yuusufu" and "Tukur" in Kano in 1893. (2 any destructive was. (3 civil war.

basillaa  Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. basilluu, basilloolii, basillai) (1) a large needle used in leather and other coarse work, a packing needle. (2) one who makes or preserves peace between people, ex. "basillaa abin dinkin duuniiya" waziri, thou peace-maker.

Basiini  Abr. n.m. (f. basiniiyaa, pl. Siinaawaa) Chinese. See "Siini".


baasur  Bar. Abr. n.m. from N.A. and Egyptian Arabic [baa'suur], from Arabic [naa'suur] fistula in piles (haemorrhoids). See "baasuure", "baasuuri", "baasuuru", See also "naasuuru", "maasuuru".

baasuure  Bar. a Fulfulde pronunciation of "baasur" piles.

baasuuri = "baasur" piles.

baasuuru = "baasur" piles.

baatalaa  Bar. (So.) squandered. See "baatalii", see also "batalii".
baatalad da Bar. vr. (So.) squandered. See "baatalii", see also "batalii".

baatalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) From Arabic [baatil] nugatory, vain, futile false, untrue, worthless, invalid. In Hausa; spoiling, squandering. See (Kats.) "batalii", "batsal", "batsal".

batalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "baatalii" spoiling, squandering.

batsal-batsal Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [battaal] inactive, unemployed, out of work. In Hausa; poor quality of work. See also "batsar-batsar", "batsoo-batsoo", "batalii", "battal".

battal Abr. n.m. (So.) From Arabic [battaal] idle, inactive, unemployed, out of work. In Hausa; used in "dam battal" spendthrift.

batalaa Bar. Abr. vr. (So.) (1) squandered. (2) spoiled. See "battal".

battatan Abr. adv. From Arabic [ba'taatan] decidedly, definitely, positively, categorically, unquestionably, absolutely. In Hausa; (1) "yaa bar su ~" he left them uncared for. (2) suddenly.


bawalcee Bar. vr. urinate what one has drunk. See "bawalii".

bawalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['bawl] urine. See "boowalii".

bawaltaa Bar. vr. urinate what one has drunk. See
Bayahuudi Bar. n.m. (f. Bayahuuliyaa; pl. yaahawd-aawaa) a Jew. See "Yaahuuada".

bayaalsa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ba'yaad] white, whiteness, whitewash, blank space (in monuscript), blank, leucoma. In Hausa; (1) margin of page. (2) unsown margin of farm. (3) constellation referred to by fortune-tellers. (4) (as a verb) sufficed.

bayaani Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ba'yaan] an explanation, account of an accident. In Hausa; a clear explanation, clear account of an incident.

bayaashee Bar. Abr. whenever. See "yau", "yaushe".

bayyanaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['bayyana] explain, make manifest. In Hausa; (1) explain, make manifest. (2) reveal, expose, disclose T. (3) expose p.

bayyanad da Bar. Abr. exposed p. See "bayyanaa".

bayyanannee p.p. of "bayyanaa" (1) explain, make manifest. (2) reveal, expose, disclose th. (3) expose p.

bayyanaawaa v.n. of "bayyanaa" (1) explain, make manifest. (2) expose, disclose th. (3) expose p.

bayyane Bar. Abr. "a ~" obviously. See "bayyanaa".

bazaamanaa Bar. f. of "bazaamanii" (1) a person who consorts with and imitates the ways of those much younger. (2) one who swims with the tide.

bazaamane Bar. n.m. = "bazaamanii" (1) a person who consorts with and imitates the ways of those much younger. (2) one who swims with the tide.

bazaamanii Bar. n.m. (f. bazaamanaa; pl. zaamanaawaa) (1) a
person who consorts with and imitates the ways of those much younger. (2) one who swims with the tide.

bażayyanaa Bar. Abr. n.f. type of bead. See "zażyanaa".

bażazzarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. bażazzaraa) spendthrift. See "almubazzarii".

beegila Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['buq] trumpet, bugle, fanfare, horn (of an automobile, of a gramophone) acoustic signalling device, megaphone, mouthpiece, spokesman, loudspeaker, oviduct, fallopian tube. In Hausa; (1) (n.f.) bugle. (2) (n.m.) bugler. See also "biigila".

bidi'iai used in "bigaira bidilili". From Arabic phrase [bi-ghayri daliil] without reason. In Hausa; without reason. See "bigaira", "daliil".

bidi'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. bidi'uu, bidi'oo'i) fa[bid8a] innovation, novelty, heretical doctrine, heresy. In Hausa; (1) any innovation in religious matters; a heresy. (2) any music or dancing in which adults take part.

bigaira Abr. from Arabic [bi-ghayr] without. In Hausa; used in "bigaira amadin" from the Arabic [bi-ghayri 8amadin] without intention. In Hausa; without rhyme or reason. See "ghaira", "amadin", (Kats.) "bigaira bidilili". See "bidilili", see also "bigairi".

bigairi used in "bighairi bishai'in". From Arabic phrase [bi-ghayri shay'in] without any thing. In Hausa; without reason. See "bigaira", "shai'i".

biigila Bar. Abr. = "beegila" (1) (n.f.) bugle. (2) (n.m.)
bugler.

bihii Bar. Abr. From Arabic [bi-hi] lit: by him (God). In Hausa; used in (1) "koo ~ bai sani ba" he knows absolutely nothing in the way of reading. (2) "tun saafee koo ~ ba ku yi ba ?" since morning have you read nothing at all of your lesson? See also "bihim".

bihim Bar. = "bihii" by him (God).

bikiraa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. bikiroorii). From Arabic ['bikr] first-born, eldest; firstling; unprecedented, novel, new; virgin; virginal. In Hausa; a virgin.


bilbilo Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.). From Arabic ['bulbul] nightingale. In Hausa; (1) butterfly. (2) "~ kaba" the name of a bird.

Bilkiisu Abr. n.f. From Arabic [bilqiis] the Arabic name of the Queen of sheba. In Hausa; a woman's name.

billaahi Abr. From Arabic [bi-?al-laahi] lit, by God; I swear by God. In Hausa; used with "kuntu" From Arabic [kuntu] I was, ex. "kuntu billaahi ban yi ba" I swear I didn't do it. See "kuntu", "tallaahi".

bindiga Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. bindigoogii) borrowed via Kanuri From Arabic [bunduqiiya] rifle, gun. In Hausa; (1) any kind of gun, rifle, pistol, e.t.c. (2) used in (a) "jirgii yaa yi ~" the ship exploded. (b) "karar keedee taa yi ~" the cycle-tyre burst. (c) "~ cikin da muguntaa" thou evil one!. (3) "Mai ~"
nickname for any man called "\textsubscript{abdullaahi}".

\textbf{bindigar balaasanaa} Bar. a form of popgun.
\textbf{bindigar kasaa} Bar. a toy gun made of clay.
\textbf{bindigar kashii} Bar. a toy gun made of bone.
\textbf{bindigar sadainaa} Bar. a children's toy = "bindigar karaa".
\textbf{bindigar sillee} Bar. pieces of the stalk of sweet cane heated by child and struck against hard object to emit report = "bindigar takandaa".
\textbf{bindigar taboo} Bar. a small basin of clay or mud thrown on the ground forcibly in inverted position, making a report and a perforation in the centre.
\textbf{bindigar takandaa} pieces of the stalk of sweet cane, heated by a child and struck against hard object to emit report = "bindigar sillee".
\textbf{bindigar talotaloo} Bar. (1) the noise made by a turkey when gobbling. (2) "\textit{kada ka cii ni da bindigar talotaloo}" do not try to intimidate me!
\textbf{bindigar karaa} (1) a children's toy = "bindigar sakainaa". (2) a form of pop-gun.
\textbf{bindiga mai harbi neesa}. a long-range gun.
\textbf{bindiga mai ruuwaa}. machine-gun.
\textbf{bindigar zamarke} Bar. a form of pop-gun.
\textbf{biisalaamii} Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [bi-salaam] lit with peace. a phrase used to be written on a kind of curved one-edged sword. In Hausa; (1) a scimitar, a curved one-edged sword. See (Kats.) "biishlaami". (2) a semi-sloppy food of flour and leaves.
\textbf{bii sala} Bar. n.m. (So.) = "bii salla" a name given to a
child born the day after a festival.

bi salla_ Bar. Abr. n.m. a name given to child born the day after a festival. See "salla", see also "sala".

bishakkil anfusi_ Abr. From Arabic [bi-shaqq ?al-?anfus] only with great effort, with great difficulty, barely. In Hausa; only by a fluke, ex. "bishakkil anfusi" "muka kubuta" only by a fluke did we escape.

bishaara_ Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [bi'ishaara] good news, glad tidings, annunciation, prophecy, gospel, good omens propitious signs. In Hausa; good news, good tidings. See also "bushaara, albishiiri".

bishir Bar. Abr. n.m. from Shuwa Arabic [bishir] a kind of saddle cover. In Hausa; a thick saddle-cover striped red and white. See also "bishirii", "bishiraadi", "bushirii".

bishirii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "bishir" a thick saddle-cover striped red and white.

bishiraadi_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (Had.) from Shuwa Arabic [bishiraati] a kind of saddle-cover. In Hausa; a big saddle-cover. See also "bishir", "bishiraatzi".

bishiraatsi_ Bar. n.m. (Had.) = "bishiraadi" a big saddle-cover.

bishlaamii n.m. (Kats.) = "biisalaamii" (1) a curved one-edged sword; a scimitar. (2) a semi-sloppy food of flour and leaves.

bisimillaa_ Bar. Abr. = "bismillaa" (1) formula of invitation to one to make a start at anything, or to join in a meal. (2) formula of invitation to a visitor
to approach.  (3) grace before a meal.  (4) used in "~
da nii da kai" you'll regret your treatment of me!

\textit{bisimillah} Bar. = "\textit{bisimillah}".

\textit{bismillaa} Bar. Abr. From Arabic \[bi \text{ ?ism \ ?al-laah}\] in the name of God.  In Hausa; (1) formula of invitation to one to make a start at anything, or to join in a meal.  (2) formula of invitation to a visitor to approach.  (3) 'Grace' before a meal.  (4) used in "~
da nii da kai" you'll regret your treatment of me!  See also "\textit{bisimillaa}", "\textit{bisimillah}", "\textit{bismillah}", "\textit{bismillaahi}".

\textit{bismillah} Bar. = "\textit{bismillaa}".

\textit{bismillaahi} Bar. Abr. From Arabic \[bi \text{ ?ism \ ?al-laahi}\] by the name of God.  In Hausa; (1) formula said by one when about to commence any work or perform any action.  (2) 'Grace' before a meal.  (3) an interjection 'Good lord! My word!  (4) used in "\textit{bismillaahi} -rragmaani -rrahim" in the name of God the Merciful.  See "\textit{bismillaa}".

\textit{bista} Abr. n.f. = "\textit{busta}" mail, post.

\textit{biitalman} Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) = "\textit{baitulmaali}" a native treasury.  (2) worthless.  ex. "gida yaa zama ~" the compound belongs to no one.  See also "\textit{biitulmaali}".

\textit{biitulmaali} Abr. = "\textit{baitulmaali}" a native treasury.  See also "\textit{biitalman}".

\textit{boowalii} Bar. Abr. n.m. = "\textit{bawalii}" urine.

\textit{buuda littaafi} Bar. n.m. a butterfly.  See "\textit{littaafi}" See also "\textit{buude littaafi}".

\textit{buude littaafi} Bar. n.m. a butterfly.  See "\textit{littaafi}" See
also "buuda littaafi".

Buhaarii n.m. From Arabic [bu'xaarii] a man's name. See also "bukaarii".


Buraaka Bar. n.f. From Arabic [bu'raaq] alborak, name of the creature on which the Prophet Muhammad made his ascension to the seven heavens.

Burhaanaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [bur'haan] proof. In Hausa; a matter in which there is nothing one can get hold of, of which one can make neither head nor tail.


Buruudu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "albarus" gunpowder See also "buruushi".

Burujii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. buruzai). From Arabic ['burj] tower, castle, sign of the zodiac. In Hausa; (1) sign of the zodiac. (2) type of "furaa" made with juice of "madi". (3) "kulikulii" cakes made from new ground nuts.

Buruushi Bar. Abr. = "buruudu" gunpowder.

Bushaara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "bishaara" good tidings.


Bushirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Had) = "bishirii" a thick saddle-cover, striped red and white.
busta Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['busţa] from Italian [busto] post, mail. In Hausa; (1) post mail. (2) a load of white kola-nuts. See also "bista".

camme Bar. vr. borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic ['jama'a]
to gather, to collect, to unite to combine, bring
together, join; sum up; to make plural, to call,
convene. In Hausa; link up, join.
cammeewaa Bar. v.n. of "camme".
carbii Bar. = "cazbii" a rosary.
casa'in Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tasa'in" ninety. See "tisa'in".
casbii Bar. "tazbii" a rosary.
cazbaha Bar. "tasbaha" a rosary.
cazbii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. cazbuna) = "tasbii" a rosary.
cazbuna Bar. pl. of "cazbii" a rosary.
da'awaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['da8wa'] allegation, pretension, claim; lawsuit, case, action, legal proceedings (Isl. law). In Hausa: (1) claim. (2) invitation; this meaning comes from another Arabic word [da8wa] call, appeal, request, summoning, invocation, good wish, invitation.

daabaara Bar. Abr. n.f (pl. dabaabuu, dabarbarii dabaaroorii, dabarce-dabarcee). From Arabic ['dabara] to make arrangements, make plans, organize, design, devise, concert, arrange, bring about. In Hausa; making a plan, designing, organizing; a plan.

daabarcee Bar. Abr. vr. (1) bewitched. (2) cheated p. See "dabaaraa".

dabartaa Bar. Abr. vr. devise. See "dabaaraa".

dabba Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. (pl. dabboobii, dabooii). From Arabic ['daabba] animal, beast, riding animal (horse, mule, donkey). In Hausa; any animal, reptile, insect, fish.

dabiino Bar. Abr. n.m. borrowed via Tuarig from Arabic ['tamr] dates. See also "dabiinai", "dabiiniyiya", "dabiinuuwaa".

dabiinai pl. of "dabiinuuwaa", "dabiiniyiya" date palm.
dabiiniyyaa Bar. Abr. n.f date palm. See "dabiino".
dabiinuwaa Bar. Abr. n.f date palm. See "dabiino".
daftarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. daftarai) From Arabic ['daftar] booklet, notebook, copybook, daybook, journal, ledger, roster, register, official register.
In Hausa; register, ledger. See also "daptarii".
daahir Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['zaahir] (of God) mastering, knowing, visible, perceptible, obvious, evident; external, outward, In Hausa; undoubtedly, for certain. See also "zaahirii".
da'imii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. daa'imaa) From Arabic ['daa?im] lasting, everlasting.
da'ira Bar. Abr. n.f (pl. daa'iroorii) From Arabic ['daa?ira] circle, compass, circuit, domain, official agency, department. In Hausa; a circle. See also "addaa'ira".
daakaaran Habiiba Bar. Abr. an insect destructive to clothes. See "Habiiba".
Dalaa'ilu Bar. Abr. n.m. name of a book of Islamic prayers. the Arabic name of the book in [da'laa'il ?al-zayraat]. dalilatan n.f. used in "daliilin dalilatan" the origin of the matter. See "daliili".
(2) a go-between. See "daliilatan".

daptarii Bar. = "daftarii" ledger.

dara'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [zi'raa8] an arm, the length of the arm from the elbow to the tip of the little finger, which was the measure by which cloth was sold. In Hausa; (1) in the past, the length of the arm as a measure selling expensive cloth. (2) now, a measure, equivalent to an English yard. (3) breadth (only applied to cloth). (4) a meeting with a p. and venting one's anger on him (eg. creditor and dilatory debtor).

daraja Bar. Abr. n.f (pl. darajuu, darajoojii). From Arabic ['daraja] step, stair, degree, grade, rate, order, rank, class. In Hausa; (1) rank. (2) high value. (3) respecting. (4) (Nor.) rank, step, stair. (5) umbrella.

darajantaa vr. showed due respect to. = (So.) "darajjiyyaa". See "daraja".

darajjiyyaa vr. (So.) = "darajantaa" showed due respect to.

darakanci Bar. Abr. n.m. cuteness, quickness at seeing a point. See "darakii".

darakii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. daraka; pl. darakai). From Arabic ['daraka] to last, keep up, reach overtake, catch up, grasp, comprehend, notice, realize, become conscious. In Hausa; cuteness, quickness at seeing a point.

daras Bar. Abr. n.m. ['dars] study, studies, lesson, chapter, class hour, lecture. In Hausa; a word
written in margin, means 'here ends 1st., 2nd. etc. eighth of Koran. = "darasii" See also "darasuu".

darasii = "aras" a word written in margin, means 'here ends 1st., 2nd., exc. eighth of Koran'.


darasuu Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. darasai) (1) correction by "muhaddasii" of portions of Koran written on pupil's slates. (2) "Maalamin ~" scholar whose profession is to do corrections on pupil's slates. See "aras".

Darfoot Abr. n.f. From Arabic [daar'fuur] a city in Suudaan (Darfur).

darhamii Abr. n.m. From Arabic [dirham] a coin. In Hausa; (1) money. (2) callous above knee of horse, donkey, or mule.

darkanci Abr. n.m. blustering cuteness. See "darakii".

Dauda Bar. Abr. n.m. [daa'wuud] David, a man's name. See also "daudiyya".

daudiyya Bar. Abr. chain-armour. = "daudiyyi". See "Dauda".

daula Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['dawla] state, country, power, empire. In Hausa; power, wealth.

dauwama Bar. abr vr. = "dawwama" (1) endured for, ever. (2) is (was) permanent.

dauwamammee Abr. n.m. (f. dauwamammiiyaa, pl. dauwamammuu) permanent. See "dauwama".
dawaraa Bar. Abr. n.f a dance in which performers go round in a circle. See "daa'ira" a circle.

dawar masaaraa Bar. n.f. maize. See "masaraa".

dawuraa Bar. Abr. n.f = "dawaraa" a dance in which performers go round in a circle.

dawurwuri Bar. Abr. circling-dance. See "dawurwa".

dauwama Abr. = dauwama" is (was) permanent.

diibaaje Bar. n.m. From Arabic [di'baaj] silk brocade.

See also "diibaaji", "diibaaja".

Diibaaji Bar. = "dibaaje" silk brocade.

diibaajo Bar. = "diibaaje" silk brocade.

Diibaara Bar. Abr. n.f (So.) = "dabaara" plan, stratagem.

Diizambar Abr. n.m. From Arabic [diisambir] December. See also "Dizamba".

dillaali Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. dillaaliiyyaa, pl. dillaalai).

From Arabic [dal'laal] auctioneer, broker, jobber, agent, middleman, commission merchant, hawker. In Hausa; broker.

dillaanti Bar. Abr. n.m. trade of broderage. See "dillaali".

Diiinaar Bar. Abr. n.m. [dii'naar] dinar, a monetary unit, money. In Hausa; gold. See also "ziinaariyyaa".

Dirham Bar. Abr. n.m. ['dirham] a coin. In Hausa; (1) money. (2) callous above knee of horse, donkey, mule. See also "darhamii".

Diiwaani Bar. Abr. n.m. from Arabic [dii'waan] account books of the treasury, divan, collection of poems written by one author, governmental office,
chancellery, office, bureau, secretariat, cabinet, council, court of Justice, hall, divan. In Hausa; an account book.

diyya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['diyya] blood money, wergild, indemnity for bodily injury. In Hausa; (1) compensation payable for accidental homicide or wounding. (2) (adv.) about, ex. "diiyyar Darii" about 100.

Diizamba Abr. n.m. = "Dijambar" December.

du'aa'i Abr. n.m. From Arabic [du'8aa?] call, invocation of God, supplication, prayer, request, plea, good wish. In Hausa; invocation of God, prayer. See also "addu'a".

dubalan Abr. n.m. From Arabic [daba'laan] type of thick, white calico. See also "dubulan".

dubaara Abr. n.f. (N.) = "dabaara" plan.

dubulan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "dubalan" type of thick, white calico.

duburaa Bar. Abr. n.f. ['dubr] anus, back, rear part. In Hausa; anus. See also "duburii", "addibirii".

duburii Abr. n.m. (So.) = "duburaa" anus.

du'huuli Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [du'xuul] entering, taking up, consummating the marriage, sleeping with a woman. In Hausa; a polite term for sexual intercourse. See also "jimaa'i".

Duujal Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [daj'jaal] swindler, cheat, imposter, quack, charlatan, antiChrist. In
Hausa; antiChrist. See also "baduujala".

Dujambar Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Di jambar" December.

duuniya Bar. Abr. n.f (pl. duuniyooyii). From Arabic ['dunyaa] world, earth, worldly existence. In Hausa; (1) the world. (2) good fortune, luck ex. (a) "yaa shaa ~" he has travelled considerably, he has had much experience of life. (b) "yaa shigaa ~" or "yanaa ~" he is enjoying wealth. (3) sky. ex. "~ taa yi saraari" the sky has cleared. (4) "Dan ~" rover. (5) "duuniya inaa gabanki" (f.) a square, fringed kerchief for women. (6) "~ magaggauciyaa" (f.) (So. Kats., Est.) a weed.
daa'a Bar. Abr. n.f. ['t'aa8a] obedience, compliance, submissiveness, pious deed. In Hausa; (1) "yaa san ~" = "yanaa da ~" he is well bred. (2) "yaaro (yaarinya) mai ~" boy (girl) observing proper etiquette.

daaba Bar. Abr. vr. print. See "daabi".

daba'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic root [t.b.q.] layer, stratum; floor, storey (of building) class, category. In Hausa; a double sheet of paper. See also "tsabaka", "t'aba'a".

daabi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['tаб8] printing. In Hausa; act of printing See also "daaba", "madaba'a".

dabii'a Bar. Abr. n.f = "dabii'a" a desperately niggardly person. extreme niggardliness.

dabii'a Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['ta'biis] custom, trait, natural disposition, manner. In Hausa; a desperately niggardly person. extreme niggardliness See also "t'abii'a", "tsabii'a", "tsabiiya".

daahiri Bar. n.m. and adj. (f. daahira, pl. daahirai). From Arabic ['taahir] clean, pure, modest, a man's name. See "Daahiru".

Daahiru Abr. n.m. a man's name. See "daahiri".

dalaamusai Bar. Abr. n.m. ['talaamis] frowning, glowering,
lowering, type of written charm, talisman. In Hausa; type of written charm.

damara Bar. Abr. n.f (pl. damaruu, damaroorii). From Arabic ['atmaar] old, tattered garment, rags tatters. In Hausa; (1) belt. (2) (a) the interlaced triangles (shield of David) e.g. on penny. (6) "mee ka bii: damara ? koo kan sarkii" heads or tails.

damar ciki Bar. Abr. n.f breakfast of one preparing to start on a journey. See "damara".

damamaraa Bar. Abr. n.f spiteful, false accusation. See "damara".

dan adam Bar. n.m. (pl. 'yan adam) (1) a human being. (2) in the singular is often used of a person who has done one an injury or wrong. See "adam" See also "dan adan".

dan adan Bar. n.m. = "dan adam".

dan Almasiihu Bar. n.m. (pl. 'yan ~) a Christian. See "Almasiihu".

Dan Amiina Bar. n.m. the son of Amiina (the prophet Muhammed's mother) a name for Prophet Mohammed, used by Huasa women.

dan baa alhakii Bar. n.m. food prepared by women for themselves from the siftings of flour with which "fuura" has been made. See "alhakii".

dan baashiraa Bar. n.m. (D.) an official title and position next to "sarkin dogarai". See "baashiraa".

dan halak Bar. n.m. (f. 'yar ~, pl. 'yan ~) = "dan halal".

dan halal Bar. n.m. (f. 'yar ~, pl. 'yan ~) (1) a legitimate child = (Go.) "hallattacce". (2) a generous p. See also "dan halak". See "halal".
dan haaliki Bar. n.m. (f. 'yar haalika) a human being. See "haaliki".
dan hamsin Bar. n.m. a man who dresses as a woman, speaks in a falsetto voice, and trades mainly with women. See "hamsin".
dan haraamiya Bar. n.m. batard. See "haraamiya".
dan Kaaruna Bar. n.m. the son of [qaa'ruun] (1) a mythical wealthy man. (2) a variety of okra. See "Kaaruna".
dan lifidii Bar. n.m. small bits of intestines spitted on a stick. See "lifidii".
dan maadalaa Bar. n.m. a minute portion given to a step-child. See "maadalaa".
dan makarantaa Bar. n.m. (f. 'yar ~, pl. 'yan ~) (1) a scholar. (2) a writing-board. (3) the bird "alhudahuda" See "makarantaa".
dan shaayii Bar. n.m. (pl. 'yan ~) newly circumcised lad. See "shaayii".
dan sufuri Bar. n.m. (pl. 'yan ~) owner of transport animal (or lorry) transporting goods for a fee. See "sufuri".
dan takardaa Bar. n.m. (pl. 'yan ~) (1) a clerk. (2) a messenger. See "takardaa".
dan taaliikii Bar. n.m. (f. 'yar taaliikaa, pl. 'yan taaliikai) a human being. See "taaliikii".
dan yau Bar. n.m. (pl. 'yan ~) one of the present
generation, whether male or female. See "yau".

da'\textit{\textmu} Abr. n.f. From Arabic \{\texttt{\textlta\textlma\textlau}\} the Arabic letter \{\texttt{\textt\textlta}\}.

da\textit{\textlbaras} Bar. Abr. n.m. a remedy to prevent further depredations of leprosy. See "\textlbaras".

da\textit{\textlalluura} Bar. Abr. n.m. a method of torture consisting of tying a needle tightly across the root of a finger nail. See "\textlalluura".

da\textit{\textlawaakin \textlma\textlka\textlafii} Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.) a string puzzle. See "\textlma\textlka\textlafii" See also "da\textit{\textlawaakin \textlma\textlka\textlafii}".

da\textit{\textlawaakin \textlma\textlka\textlafii} (Kats,) = "da\textit{\textlawaakin \textlma\textlka\textlafii}".

da\textit{\textlbuutar \textlma\textlka\textlafii} Bar. n.m. having a bad time.

da\textit{\textlwaafii} Bar. Abr. n.m. \{\texttt{\textta\textwaf\textfii}\} round, circuit, beat, round trip, circumambulation of the Ka\textlba (as part of Islamic pilgrimage ceremonies). In Hausa; circumambulation of the Ka\textlba (as part of the Islamic pilgrimage ceremonies).

da\textit{\textl\textyaara} Bar. n.f. from N.A. Arabic \{\texttt{\textt\textyaara}\} aeroplane. See also "t\textl\textyaara", "ts\textl\textyaara", "ts\textl\textyyuura".

dib\textit{\textlbi} Bar. Abr. = "dib\textlbuu" magic, sorcery.

dib\textlbuu Bar. Abr. n.m. \{'\texttt{\texttibb} \texttt{\textlbi}\} treatment, medicine, medical science. In Hausa; magic, sorcery = (Kats,) "dib\textlbi", "ts\textl\textsubbu".

d\textit{\textlkin \textlAllaa} Abr. n.m. seam of genitals ans anus. See "\textlAllaa".
Fabaraa'ir Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Fabairu".

Fabairu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [fib'raayir] February.
   See also "Fabaraa'ir".

Faadii Bar. Abr. n.f. abbreviation of woman's name
   "Faadimatan" or "Faatsuma".

Faadimatan Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [faa'tima] a woman's name.
   See also "Faadii", "Faajii", "Faatsima",
   "Faatsuma", "faatuma", "Faatu".

fahama Bar. Abr. vr. used in "naa fahama" now I understand;
   now I remember. See "fahamii", see also "fahimta",
   "fahamoo".

fahamii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [fahm] understanding,
   comprehension, grasp, perceptive, faculty,
   perceptivity, brains, intellect, discernment, acumen,
   penetration, insight, intelligence. In Hausa; (1)
   intelligence. (2) drug to produce intelligence. See
   also "fahama", "fahimta", "alfan".

fahamoo Bar. Abr. = "fahama" understand.

faharii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. fahariiya). From Arabic ['faxr]
   glory, pride, honour, vain-glorious poetry. In Hausa;
   ostentation, boastfulness, showing-off, arrogance,
   self-conceit. See "alfaharii", see also "farii",
"fariya", "far" (E. H.).

faharta Bar. Abr. vr. behave arrogantly. See "faharii".  
fahimta Bar. Abr. (1) vr. understood. (2) n.f. intelligence.  
fahinta = "fahimta".  
fa'a'ida Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. faa'idooodii). From Arabic [faa'?ida] utility, avail, benefit, advantage, gain, profit, interest (on money); useful lesson, moral use e.g. of a medicine. In Hausa; (1) benefit, advantage = (Go.) "alfaa'ida". (2) a small present.  
Faajii Bar. Abr. n.f. name for any woman called "Faatsuma". See "Faadi".  
faajirci Bar. Abr. n.m. depravity. See "faajirii".  
faajirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. faajiraa, pl. faajirai). From Arabic ['faajir] libertine, profligate, debauchee, roue, rake, adulterer, liar, insolent, impudent, shameless, brazen. In Hausa; depraved.  
fa'karu Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['faqr] poverty. See also "fa'iiri".  
fa'kati Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['faqat] only, no more (postpositive); altogether, total (after figures). In Hausa; that's all I wanted thank you.  
fa'iiri Bar. n.m. = "fa'kiri" destitute.  
fa'iiri Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. fa'iriyyaa, pl. fa'irai). From Arabic [fa'qiir] destitute. See "fa'karu".  
falalaa Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['faqla] remnant, remainder, residue, leftover, rest, surplus, overplus, waste. In
Hausa; abundance; cheapness, roominess prosperity, recovery from indisposition, a remainder of food, or any thing after a division amongst a company.

falasii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['fils] fels; a small coin. In Hausa; (1) tenth of a penny. (2) interior ridge of cowrie.

Falasdiinu Abr. n.f. From Arabic [falas'tiin] Palestine.

fallalaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [fa'dala] to honour someone. In Hausa; (1) increased opportunities of p. ex. "am ~ masa" he's been specially favoured. (2) "ka ~ mini" give me more room to move!

fallalaawaa Bar. v.n. of "fallalaa" to favour th. or p.

Falmatan Abr. n.f. name for any woman called "Faatsuma".

fannii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. fannoonii, fannai). From Arabic ['fann] kind, specimen, variety; various sides (of s. th.); scientific discipline, field of work, specialty, art. In Hausa; (1) type, category, ex. "a wane ~ ka daukee shi" in what category of p. do you put him? (2) subject, ex. "fannin taurarri" astronomy. (3) department. (4) "shaa fannoonii" highly learned p. (5) "fanni-fanni" (adv.) ex. "yanaa da sani fanni-fanni" he has a knowledge of many subjects. See also "mutafannai".


faraagaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [fa'raagh] void, vacuity, empty space, gap; cession (of t. which are not transferable as a property, but transferable as a possession Isl.law); leisure, sparetime. In Hausa;
(1) leisure. (2) opportunity. (3) bargain.

**faralii Bar. Abr. n.m.** From Arabic ['farḍ] notch, incision, duty, precept, injunction, order, decree, ordinance, command, religious duty (Isl. law), lawful share, assumption, postulate. In Hausa; religious duty. See also "farillaa".

**faraltaa Bar. Abr. vr.** imposed as religious duty. See "faralii".

**Faransa Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f.** From Arabic [fa'ransaa] France. In Hausa; (1) (n.F.) France; French woman, Frenchwomen. (2) (n.m.) Frenchman, Frenchmen. See also "Bafaransi", "Faransi", "Faransi".

**Faransi Bar. Abr. n.f.** France. See "faransa".

**farii Abr.** See "faharii".

**farar sa'a Bar. n.f.** (Kats.) the bead "gumba". See "sa'a".

**farillaa Bar. Abr. n.f.** (pl. farillai, farilloolii). From Arabic [fa'riiḍa] religious duty (Isl. law); divine, precept, ordinance of God (Isl. law) obligatory prayer (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) any observance made obligatory religiously. (2) certainty ex. "goobe farillar zuuwansa" he is sure to come tomorrow. (3) indispensable p. or th. ex. "Audu ~ nee cikin abin nan" Audu is indispensable in this matter. See also "faralii".

**Faarisa Bar. Abr. n.f.** From Arabic ['faaris] Persia.

**faariiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f.** = "alfaharii".
farji Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['farj] vagina.

farki Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['farq] difference. See also "farku".

farku Bar. Abr. n.m. = "farki".

farlu Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['far] notch, incision, duty, religious duty (Isl. law), [fardu 8ain] individual duty (Isl. law), [fardu kifaaya] collective duty (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) t. made obligatory religiously. (2) "ainii" individual duty. (3) " kifaaya" collective duty.

farraka Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [far'raqa] to separate, part, divide, to make a distinction. In Hausa; (1) severed. (2) distinguished.

farraka Bar. Abr. vr. (friends etc.) became estranged. See "farraka Bar. Abr. vr.

Faaruku Abr. = "Faaruju".

Faaruku Abr. n.m. From Arabic [faa'ruuq] name for any man called "umaru".

fasaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [fa'saad] rottenness, spoiledness, wickedness, reunions, imperfection (of a legal transaction action (Isl.law)). In Hausa; all the evils of a city. eg. immorality, gambling, drunkenness, extortion.

fasaahaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [fa'șaaha] purity of the language; fluency, eloquence. In Hausa; (1) fluency. (2) skill.

fasalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['faşl] parting, disjunction, judgement, section, part, chapter, a
season of the year. In Hausa; (1) orderliness, symmetry. (2) (n.m.) (pl. fasalai, fasaloolii) dividing out, a season of the year, chapter.

fasaltaa Bar. Abr. vr. mark out a plan of a building, explain. See "fasalii".

fasaraa Bar. Abr. vr. explained passage in book. See "fassaraa".

fasartaa Bar. explained passage in book. See "fassaraa".

faasikanci Bar. Abr. n.m. profligacy. See "faasikii".

faasiko Bar. Abr. n.m. profligacy.

faasikii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. faasikaa, pl. faasikai). From Arabic. ['faasigq] sinful, godless, profligate, adulterer, a person not meeting the legal requirements of righteousness (Isl. law). In Hausa; a profligate p. See also. "fisku".

faasikta Bar. Abr. vr. become a profligate. See "faasikii".

faasiktaa Bar. Abr. vr. accused of profligacy. See "faasikii".

fassaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. explaining of passage of book. See "fassaraa".

fassara Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [fas'sara] to explain, expound, explicate. In Hausa; explain the meaning of a word or passage.

fassaree Bar. thoroughly explain meaning of word or passage. See "fassaraa".

fataha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic. ['fatha] the vowel point or /a/, the open vowel.
fataara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic. ['fatara] lassitude, languor, listlessness, slackness, weakness, debility,, tepidity, indifference, coolness (of a feeling). In Hausa; (1) cessation. (2) indigence after previous prosperity but with hope of rehabilitation. (3) "mai fatarar zuucii" (a) an ingrate. (b) irreconcilable p. See "mafatarcii".

fatawaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['fatwaa] formal legal opinion (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) formal legal opinion. (2) information. (3) request, ex. "yanaa fatawar rancee" he is seeking a loan. see also. "mufutai".

Faatii Abr. n.f. abbreviation of "faatsuma" Fatima, a woman's name.

Faatiha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [faa'tihâ] start, opening, beginning; commencement, inception, incipience, preface, preamble, proem, [faa'tiha ?al-ki'taab] or [?al-faa'tiha] name of the first sura. In Hausa; (1) the opening sura of the Koran. (2) "a yi ~ " said by the parties who have settled terms of sale, marriage, etc. (3) "a yi ~ , a taashi" nothing more can be done, for the matter is too serious. See "Faatiiya", see also. "alfaatiha".

fatsal-fatsal Bar. Abr. poor quality work. See "batsal-batsal".

Faatsuma Abr. n.f. From Arabic. [faa'tima] Fatima. See also. "Faadii", "Falmatan", "Faatii", "Faatu", "Faaji".

fausi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic. ['fawt] escape, distance,
interval, difference. In Hausa; "yaa yi mini ~" I failed to get it, I no longer have it.

fawwallaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic. [faww'ada] to entrust, consign, commit, commission (s.o. to do s.th.), to authorize, to give full power (to s.o.); to negotiate or treat or parley with one another, confer. In Hausa; unreservedly entrust affair, to God or p.

fi'idaa Bar. n.f. = "fiidaani".

fiidaani Bar. n.m. (D. East H) From Arabic ['fidan] redeeming, paying ransom, sacrificing, offering up (s.th.); obtaining (s.th.) by sacrificing s.th. else; risking life and property for s.o. or s.th. In Hausa; the money which a woman, whose marriage has been annulled, has to repay to the man who was her husband. See "fidaa'uu".

fidaa'uu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [fi'daa?(u)] redemption (from the omission of certain religious duties, by a material donation or a ritual act (Isl. law), ransoming. In Hausa; prayers for the dead said by Malam for a fee. See "fiidaani" also "fiddaa'uu".

fiddaa'uu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "fidaa'uu".

fihirisa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['fihris] table of contents, index, catalogue; list. In Hausa; (1) index of a book. (2) table of contents.

fi'ilii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['fi8l] activity, doing, work, function, deed, act, impact, effect, verb (gram.). In Hausa; (1) affection. (2) being meddlesome. (3) contrariety. (4) (with pl. "fi'ilai")
a verb.

fij'atan Bar. Abr. adv. = "fuj'atan" unexpectedly.

fijil Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [fujl] radish. In Hausa;
(1) a kind of radish. (2) a turnip.


filaskon masar Bar. (Kats.) a variety of large senna. See "Masar".

fiilacee tricked p. See "fiilata". See also "hiilacee".

fiilata Bar. Abr. vr. = "hiilata". See also "hiila" guile.


filfil Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['fulful], ['filfil] (coll.) pepper. In Hausa; type of capsicum. See "cittaa".

findii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "hindii" curved, one-edged sword.

finjaali Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. finjaalai). From Arabic [fin'jaal] or [fin'jaan] cup, coffee cup. In Hausa;
(1) cup. (2) tumbler.

finnar Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['fanaar] lighthouse. In Hausa; an imported hurricane lamp or lantern (oil or candle).

Fir'auna Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [fir'8awn] Pharaoh.
In Hausa; (1) Pharaoh. (2) "Bakii takarkarim ~" epithet of train.

fisaadi Abr. n.m. From Arabic [fa'saad] rottenness, spoiledness, corruption, decay decomposition, putrefaction, putridity, depravity, wickedness, immorality, weakness, imperfection (of a legal transaction (Isl. law)). In Hausa; profligacy. See also "fisaadu".

fisaadu Bar. n.m. (Had.) taking advantage of one's superior position to oppress or treat another badly. For the Arabic origin of "fisaadu" see "fisaadi".

fiski Abr. n.m. = "fiski" profligacy.

fisku Abr. n.m. = fiski "profligacy.

fiski Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['fisq] sinfulness, viciousness, moral depravity, dissolute life. In Hausa; profligacy. See "fisko, fisku, fiski, fisku". See also "faasikii".

fisko Bar. n.m. = "fiski" profligacy.

fisku Bar. n.m. = "fiski" profligacy.

fitilaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. fitiluu, fitiloolii). From Arabic [fa'tiila] or [fi'tiila] wick; filament of a light bulb. In Hausa; (1) lamp. (2) skein of the thread "takwalaa", or of the silky-fabrics "alhariini".

fitinaa Bar. Abr. vr. and n.f. (for pl. form see below.) From Arabic ['fitna] temptation, trail, charm, attractiveness, captivation, sedition, riot, discord, dissension, civil strife. In Hausa; (1) vr. annoyed, pestered. (2) n.f. (no pl.) troublesomeness p., cause
of trouble. (3) n.f. (pl. fitinoonii, fitinuu) dissension. (4) skilled p. (5) woman's red and black kerchief, so called because introduced at the time of civil war in Kano in 1893.

fitinannsee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. fitinanniiyaa, pl. fitinannnuu) p.p. of "fitinaa". (1) troublesome p. (2) p. very skilled at his work.

fitinta Bar. vr. = "fitinaa".

fitsaarin sandooko Bar. n.m. fried butter. See "sandooko".

fuj'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['faj'a] any sudden or unexpected happening or event. In Hausa; any sudden unexpected happening or event (esp.) death. See "fuja'a", "fuju'a", see also "fuja'atan".

fuja'a n.f. = "fuj'a".

fuj'atan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [fuj'?atan] or [faj'atan] suddenly, unexpectedly, inadvertently, unawares. In Hausa; suddenly. See "fij'atan", see also "fuj'a".

fuji'a Bar. n.f. = "fuj'a".

fuju'a Bar. n.f. = "fuj'a".

fujja Bar. n.f. = "hujja" a reason, excuse.

fusko Bar. n.m. = "fisku" profligacy.

fusku Bar. Abr. n.m. = "fisku" profligacy.

fusuuma Bar. n.f. = "husuuma" a quarrel, altercation, quarrelsomeness.

futturu Bar. n.m. From Arabic [fu'tuur] breakfast. In Hausa; dusk, (in the month of Ramadan, the breakfast time is at dusk). See "hutturu". See also "almuuru".
gabaruwara Masar Bar. n.f. Jerusalem thorn. See "Masar".
gadoora Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ghadr] breach of faith, betrayal, treason, treachery. In Hausa; "kada ka yi mini ~" don't double-cross me!, don't cheat me!
gadar laila Bar. n.f. a women's dance. See "laila".
gadir Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) deceit, treachery. (2) = "gaddraa.
gadir Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. gadiraa, pl. gadirai). From Arabic ['ghaadir] perfidious, disloyal, treacherous, false, faithless, deceitful. In Hausa; deceitful, treacherous. See alas "gadoora.
gafara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ghafara] pardon, forgiveness. In Hausa; (1) forgiveness, pardon. (2) "sun cee musu: gafara saa" they put them on their guard. (3) "gafara dai" excuse me!, make way please!, may I come in?. (4) salutation by woman entering house. (5) shut up! (6) (Zar.) "gafara baah" sowing in unweeded soil. (7) (Kats.) "gafara kabakii" calling to give congratulations on the birth of a child.
gaafartaa Bar. Abr. vr. (gaafarcee, gaafarci, gaafartaawaa), (1) forgive. (2) "gaafartaa Maalam" salutation Malam!. See "gaafaraa", also see "gaafatta".

gaafatta Bar. Abr. (1) "gaafatta Maalam" salutation Malam. (2) "gaafatta karaatum Maalam" a joking greeting to scholar. See also "gaafattaa", see "gaafartaa".

gaafattaa a rude greeting. See "gaafatta".

gagaarama sharii'a Bar. n.m. (1) a woman's loin-cloth. (2) a name applied to any one called "Abuubakar". (3) an epithet applied to any one who is a noted warrior or who is unmanageable and out of hand, and to any thing which proves unsaleable or difficult to accomplish. See "sharii'a".

gagaarama Yaasin Bar. n.m. a name given to any unpopular ruler or superior, for whose removal prayers (by reading the Suura of Yaasin) seem unavailing. See "Yaasin".

gaggaafartaa Bar. Intens. of "gaafartaa".


gaiiba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ghayba] absence; concealment, invisibility. In Hausa; (1) "an yi mata ~" she has been granted divorce as husband has long disappeared. (2) "takardar ~" a divorce paper given to a woman whose her husband either disappeared for a long time, or has deserted her and cannot be called into
court. See also "gaibi".

gaibi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ghayb] absence, hidden, concealed, invisible, that which is hidden, the invisible, that which is transcendental, the supernatural, divine secret. In Hausa; (1) invisible. (2) "kaa shiga da ~" you believe any nonsense. See also "gaiba".

gaira Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['ghayra] other than, different from, unlike, no, not. un-, in-, dis-, non, except, save, but; [?al-ghayr], the others, fellow-men, neighbours. In Hausa; (1) (prep.) minus (used with any multiple of 10 starting with 20, to deduct (1 or 2) e.g. "ashirin ~ biiyuu" = 18, "darii ~ dayaa" = 99, "alfyan ~ meetan" = 1,800. (2) (n.f.) deficit, blemish e.g. "yaa kaawoo kudinsa daidai ba gaira" he bought the exact sum of money without shortage. See "bi gaira", "bi gairi", also see "gairahum".

gairahum Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ghay'ra(hum)] others than (them). In Hausa; used in "gayyar wa gairahum" presenting oneself unsummoned.

gajeere Bar. Abr. n.m. and adj. (f. gajeeriyyaa, pl. gajeeruu). From Arabic [qa'siir] short, small. In Hausa; short.

galabaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ghalaba] to subdue, conquer, defeat, beat, lick, to achieve supremacy (over s.o. or s.th.), to master, surmount, getting the better of a competitor. See also "galabaa".
galaabaita Bar. Abr. vr. (galaabaitaa, galaabaitaawaa) become delirious, unconscious, (metaphorically) be at one's wit's end. See "galabaa.

galadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ghalat] mistake, blunder, incorrect, wrong. In Hausa; mistake. See also "galatsii", "galat'ii".

galat'ii Bar. n.m. (Kats.) (1) mistake. (2) mispronunciation of words. See "galadii".

galatsii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "galafii".

gaaliban Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [ghaaliban] mostly, in most cases, for the most part, generally, most likely, most probably. In Hausa; usually. See also "gaalibii".

gaalibii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ghaalib] dominant, most of, the greater portion of, the majority of. In Hausa; (1) the majority. (2) a boot-last.

gallaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ghalla] yield, produce, crops, proceeds, revenue, returns (esp. of farming); grain, cereals, corn, fruits. In Hausa; (1) money paid by slave to owner in lieu of rendering service. (2) hire. (3) "kasaa" a presents to District Head on his return from journey or when sends for Village Heads to announce tax, etc. (b) presents to Emir by District Heads at "Sallaa" day.

gallabaa Bar. Abr. vr. (Kats.), (gallabee, gallabii, gallabaawaa, (Bar. v.n. of gallabaa) force p. to do s.th. See "galabaa", also see "gallazaa".
gallababbee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. gallababbiiyyaa, pl. gallababbuu) one who pester others. See "gallabaa".
gallaarii Bar. n.m. borrowed via Kanuri, From Arabic [?al-lawḥ] a writing-board. See also "alloo".
gallaazaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "gallabaa".
gallaazaawaa Bar. v.n. of "gallaazaa".
gamar bar habaru Bar. Abr. n.m. anything which is in disorder or confusion. See "habartaa".
garalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['gharad] target, aim, goal, objective, intention, object of desire, interest, tendency, an article of every day use, stuff. In Hausa; aim, object. See "gararii".
garaama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [gha'raama] fine, mulct, indemnity, compensation, damages, reparation, amends, penalty. In Hausa; (1) money paid by the Head of a caravan to any chief who might demand it. (2) a money payment in lieu of work.
gararii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "garalii" aim, object.
gariibanci Bar. Abr. n.m. strangeness. See "gariibi".
gariibi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. gariibai). From Arabic [gha'riib] stranger, foreign, alien, odd, queer, quaint, unusual. In Hausa; (1) unusual. (2) a stranger.
gaayadii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) From Arabic [ghi'yaat] human excrement. See also "gaayitsii".
gaayitsii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "gaayadii".
gayyara Bar. Abr. vr. (gayyaraa). From Arabic ['ghayyara] to alter, modify, make different, change, to be dissimilar, to be in contrast, to haggle, bargain, chaffer. In Hausa; became changed. Other forms (Bar.) "gayyarree" (p.p.) of "gayyara", "gayyaraawaa" v.n. of "gayyara".

geemun masaraa Bar. n.m. the bread of a maize-cob. See "masaraa".

gilla Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ghiila] assassination. In Hausa; "kisan ~" treacherous murder. See also "gillaa".

gilli_ Bar. Abr. (1) whatalie!. (2) n.m. a liar. See "gilli".

gilli Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ghill] rancour, hatred, spite, malice. In Hausa; (1) covert hatred. (2) what a lie!.

gindin takardaa Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.) a sheet of double paper, four pages, rather large than foolscap. (2) (Kats.) either one, five, ten sheets of double paper. See "takardaa".

gisshi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ghish] faithlessness, disloyalty, fraud. In Hausa; fraud. See also "algus", "algushu".

giiwar alhariini Bar. Abr. n.f. a packet of raw silk. See "alhariini".

gizaazi  Bar. Abr. n.m. borrowed via Kanuri from Egyptian Arabic [qi'zaaz] bottle. In Hausa; a perfume-measure.
gubba  Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. gubbuubii). Borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic ['qubba] cupola, dome, cupolaed structure, dome-shaped edifice, domed shrine, memorial shrine. In Hausa; a mausoleum. See also "hubbare", "kubba".
gudumaa  Bar. n.f. (pl. gudumoomi). (Kats.) via Kanuri, from Arabic [qad'duum] hammer.
gufata  Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) via Kanuri, from Arabic ['quffa] large basket. In Hausa; a large basket made of plaited palm-leaf or reed or grass.
haabartaa Bar. Abr. vr. inform. See "laabartaa".

Habuu Abr. n.m. name for any one called "Abuubakar".

hadalashii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "adalashii" stain, velvet.

See also "hadaayaa".

hadan Bar. Abr. (Zar.) = "idan" if.

hadarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xaṭar] weightiness, momentousness, importance, consequence, significance, seriousness, gravity, danger, peril, risk, hazard. In Hausa; (1) danger. (2) serious calamity. (3) hostility. See also "hatsarii".

hadaa'u Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xaṭa?] error, mistake, incorrectness, offence, fault. In Hausa; accident, sudden misfortune. See also "hatsaa'u".

hadaayaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ha'daayaa] gifts, presents, donations, offering, sacrifices. In Hausa; gift, an offering, a sacrifice. See also "hadayaa".

hadayaa n.f. = "hadaayaa" gift, an offering, a sacrifice.

haddi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ḥadd] edge (of a knife or sword), edge, border, brim, boundary, limit, the utmost, termination end; divine ordinance, divine statute, divine punishment (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) limit. (2) divine punishment (Isl. law).
Hadiija Abr. n.f. From Arabic [xa'diija] a woman's name. See also "Hadiijatu", "Hadiizatu", "Diije", "Diizo".

Hadiijatu Abr. n.f. From Arabic [xa'diija(tu)] a woman's name. See also "Hadiizatu", "Hadiija".

Hadiishi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "hadiisi".

Hadiisi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. hadiiisai, (Kats.) hadissai). From Arabic [ha'diiith] new, novel; speech, chat, chitchat, conversation; interview, report, account, narrative; prophetic tradition, narrative relating deeds and utterances of the Prophet. In Hausa; (1) tradition about the Prophet. (2) "mai " beggar living by religious admonitions. (3) " a kulaa" (place-name) exhortation meeting no response. See also "hadiishi".

Hadiizatu Abr. n.f. = "Hadiijatu" a woman's name.

Haa'ii Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['haa?] the letter [h].

Haiba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['hayba] fear, dread, awe; reverence, veneration, esteem, respect, dignity, standing, prestige. In Hausa; dignified appearance of a person; appearance or any quality of a p. or th. which inspires respect or fear.

Haihaata Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [hay'haat] but oh!, far from the mark!, wrong!, what an idea!. In Hausa; never, never will it be, e.g. "da kai da shii " nevermore will you meet him again. See also "haihaata-haihaata".

Haihaata-haihaata From Arabic [hay'haat(a) hay'haat] intens. of [hay'haat]. See "haihaata".
haikalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ˈhaykal] temple building, edifice, altar skeleton, frame work, chassis of (an automobile), colossal, gigantic, huge. In Hausa; idolater, temple.

haila Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ˈhayda] menstruation, monthly period. See also "al'ada", "fashin sallaa", "rashin sallaa", "zaman daka", "zaman mata".

haa'inta Bar. Abr. vr. (haa'incee, haa'ince, haa'inci, haa'inci, haa'intoo; haa'intacee (p.p.); haa'intoowaa (v.n.)). From Arabic [ˈxaain] disloyal, faithless, false, unreliable, traitors, treacherous, perfidious, traitor. In Hausa; deceive, defraud, behave treacherously to p. See also "alhaa'inni".

hairaani Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ˈxaarən] confused, perplexed, startled, dismayed, bewildered, embarrassed. In Hausa; (1) wrangling. (2) "da waa kikee Ɂ, kika daura zaree a wuya" (said by women) oh, you (one of our set) have put on a necklace or forehead-band to-day!

hairu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ˈxaar] good, excellent, outstanding, superior, good thing, blessing, wealth, property. In Hausa; used in "walaa hairu" there is not any good thing or gain. See "walaa hairu", see also
"hairan".

haiyan Bar. adv. = "hayyan" fit and well.

haaja Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. haajooji). From Arabic ['haaja] need, necessity, requirement, natural bodily need, poverty, article, requisite, business, thing object. In Hausa; any-thing exposed for sale (esp. cotton piece goods). See also "hajja".

haaja-haaja Bar. n.f. bustling about, going to and fro of a number of people. See "haaja", also see "hajaaniyaa".

haajaa-haja Bar. Abr. adv. abundantly. e.g. "sunaa da kaayaa ~" they have much property. See "haaja".

hajaaniyaa Bar. n.f. = "haaja-haaja".

haji Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. hajja). From Arabic ['hajj] pilgrimage to Mecca. See also "alhaji".

hajjaatuu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'hajjiy] spelling. In Hausa; learning to read in syllables.

haka Bar. From Arabic [haa'kadhah] so that.

hakiika Bar. Abr. = hakiika".

hakiika (1) Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ha'qiqa] truth, reality, fact, true, sense. In Hausa; (1) (adv.) undoubtedly. (2) (n.f.) true fact. See also "hakiika" and "hakiika"(2).

hakiika (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. = "akiika" the ram or goat slain at a naming ceremony.

hakiikanii Abr. n.m. in reality. See "hakiika", see also "hakiikanii".
hakiikanii Abr. n.m. = hakiikanii".

hakiikanta Bar. vr. (hakiikancee, hakiikatad da, hakiikantaaarwaaw, hakiikantaawaa) be positive, prove a th. true, verify th. See "hakiika".

haakimii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. haakimaa. See (2), pl. haakimai, (So. and Kats.) haakimmai). From Arabic ['haakim] ruling, governing; decisive; ruler, sovereign, governor, judge; (in North Africa, [haakim ?al-naa?iya] district magistrate. In Hausa; (1) originally; an official (other than a paramount chief) who exercised jurisdiction over a district, and not merely over a town now, also certain other officials e.g. a chief "Alkaalii" and "Ma'aji". (2) the (n.f.) "haakimmaa" is applied to a well-to-do, influential woman.

haakimci Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. haakimta) being a "haakimii".

haakimtaa Bar. Abr. vr. (haakimtaa, haakimtaccee, haakimccee, haakimtoo, (v.n.) haakimtaawaa, haakimtoowaa, (p.p) haakimtacee) appointed p. as "haakimii".

hakkakee Abr. vr. = "hakiikancee".

hakkan Bar. Abr. adv. = "hakkan".

hakkun Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['haqqan] really, in reality, in effect, actually, in fact, truly, justly, rightly. In Hausa;; undoubtedly. See also "kaakkun", "hakkun" and "hakki".

hakki Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. hakkookii, hakuukuwa) From Arabic ['haqq] truth; correctness, rightness,
rightful possession or property; one's due, duty; proper manner; right, fair and reasonable; claim, legal claim. In Hausa: (1) one's due, wage = "alhaakii". (2) fault e.g. "baa da nakkinsa ba" through no fault of his = "alhaakii". (3) "hakkin Allaa" (lit. an offence against God) a crime or offence for which no compensation can be claimed by, or is payable to any human being, or for which the injured parties (relatives) concerned forgive the perpetrator and claim no compensation. See also "hakkan", "alhaakii" and "haki".

hakoorin hanka/li Bar. n.m. Wisdom tooth. In Arabic [dars ḥal-šaql] lit. molar tooth of the mind. See "hankali".

hakumta Bar. vr. (hakumcee, hakumci, hakumtaa). From Arabic ['ḥukm] judgement. See also "hakunta".

hakunta Bar. Abr. vr. (hakunci, hakuntaa, hakuntaccee, hakuntad da, hakuntar da, (v.n.) hakuntarwaa, hakuntawaa). See "hakumta".

halaa Bar. Abr. adv. possibly. See "halaama".

halaci Bar. Abr. n.m. behaving as honest p. should. See "halal".

halad da kai Bar. (Go.) = "halaaliya".

halak Bar. Abr. n.m. = "halal".

halaka Bar. Abr. vr. (halakaa, halakad da, halakarwaa, halakasshee, halakkee, (v.n.) halakaawaa). From Arabic. ['halaka] to perish, to die, to be annihilated, wiped out, destroyed. In Hausa; perish, die, = (but less
commonly) "hallaka".

**halak malak Bar.** Abr. From two Arabic words [ḥa'laal] that which is allowed (Isl. law), lawful, legal, legitimate, lawful possession; and ['malaka] to take in possession, own, have. The phrase means in hausa; (1) th. to which one is entitled (especially religiously). (2) "yaa ci abincii ~" he enjoyed his legitimate food, "naasa nee ~" it's his very own. See "halal" and "malaka", "muluk", also see "halm malak".

**halal Bar.** Abr. n.m. (So. and Kats.) derived from "halaali".

**halaali Bar.** n.m. (f. halaaliya). From Arabic [ḥa'laal] that which is allowed (Isl. law), lawful, legal, legitimate, lawful possession. In Hausa; (1) that which a man holds honestly. (2) "ni halaaliyar waane ne" I am the lawful son of so and so. See also "halad da kai", "halam malak" and "halallii".

**halallii Bar.** Abr. n.m. = "halaali".

**halaltaa Bar.** Abr. vr. ~ "halattaa".

**halaama Bar.** Abr. n.f. (pl. halaamai, halaamuu, halaamii, halaamoomii) From Arabic [ḥa'laama] mark, sign, token, badge, distinguishing mark, characteristic, indication, symptom. In Hausa; sign, mark of th., indication. See "alaama".

**halm malak Bar.** Abr. = "halal malak".

**halamtaa Abr.** vr. from "halaama".

**halaraa Bar.** Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ḥaḏra] presence; a special devotion of some Suufi groups. In Hausa; a
special Friday afternoon devotion of Tijani followers. See also "halrta" and "huluuri".

halrta Bar. Abr. vr. (halarcee, halarci, halartad da, (v.n.) halartaawaa). From Arabic ['ha'dara] to be present, be in the presence, to attend, to participate. In Hausa; come, go into the presence of p. See also "halaraa", "hallaraa".

halatta Bar. Abr. vr. (halattaa) is (was) in conformity with Muslim precept. See "halal".

halattaccee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. halattaciiyaa, pl. halattattuuu) (1) th. which conforms to Muslim precept. (2) legitimately born p. (3) honest p. See "halatta".

halawa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ha'laawaa] pl. of ['halwaa] candy, confection, confectionery, sweetmeat. In Hausa; type of sweet. See also "aleewa".

haleelalee Bar. (Go.) From Arabic [hal-hi'laal(uh)] the new moon of his (new month) is showing, an expression used when the new moon shows at the beginning of a new month. In Hausa; expression used by children when their attention has been drawn to a new moon by the ejaculation "alantarakuf".

haali Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. haalayee, haaliya, haalullukai). From Arabic ['haal] condition, state, circumstances, case, position. In Hausa; (1) circumstances, state, condition. (2) characteristics, behaviour. See also "halii" and "haalii".
haalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. as for "haalii") = "haalii".
halii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. as for "haalii"). Borrowed from the same Arabic origin of "haalii", but has different meanings. (1) habit, trait, custom, manner. (2) used in; "halin zarar" a fickle disposition, "halin uwar kuusaa" dishonesty, "haalin goodi aa halin buuri" like master like man (a bori devotee takes on the characteristics of the evil spirit possessing her).

haalidu Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['xaalid] everlasting, immortal; a man's name. In Hausa; a man's name.

haaliifa Abr. n.m. (pl. haliifai), (also n.f. without pl.). From Arabic [xa'liifa] vicar, deputy, successor, Caliph, (formerly) senior official of the native administration in Tunes assigned to a leader. In Hausa; (1) (n.f.) a- Caliph, b- successor. (2) (n.f.) succession.

haalikii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xaaliq] creative, creator, maker (God). In Hausa; used by women in "dan ~" (f. 'yar haalikaa, pl. haalikai) to mean; person. e.g. "wannan dan ~ yanaa da kyau" this is a good fellow. In Arabic, however, the word [max'luuq] created being, person, is derived from the same root [x.l.q]. see also "halitta" and "taalikai".

Haliilu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [xa'liil] a friend, a man's name. In Hausa; a man's name.

halitta (1) Bar. Abr. vr. (halicce, halicci, halittoo, halitttu, (v.n.) (Bar.) halittaawaa, halittoowaa, halitttuuwaa) From Arabic ['xalaqa] to create, make,
originate, to shape, form. In Hausa; created. See "haalikii".

halitta (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. halicca-halicce, halicce-halicce) derived from "halitta" (1); (1) p. or th. created by God. (2) form, shape. See "haalikii".

hallaa-hallah Bar. Abr. (1) worshippers' incessant chorus of God's name in replying to "Allaa Allaa" said by prayer-leaders in Kadiriyya mosques on Thursday evening. (2) "masallaacin ~" (said by women) any Kadiriyya mosque. See also "Allaa Allaa".

hal lau Bar. (Do. Go. N.) = "har yau". See "yau".

halmu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['hadm] digestion, patience, long-suffering. In Hausa; digestion of food.

halwa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['xalwa] privacy, solitude, seclusion, isolation, retirement, place of retirement or seclusion, secluded room, hermitage, religious assembly hall. In Hausa; (1) living as a hermit for a short or a long period. (2) cessation of cohabitation pending divorce.

hamada Bar. Abr. n.f. = "hadama".

hamali Bar. Abr. n.m. = "himali" a load.

hamayya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ha'amiyya] zeal, ardent, fervour, enthusiasm, ardent zeal, fanaticism, violence, vehemence, passion, rage, fury, heat of excitement, temper, temperament. In Hausa; Rivalry, see also "hamiya", "haminya", "hayaya".

hamdala Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ham'dala] pronouncing
the formula [al-hamd lil iaah] praise be to God. In Hausa; (1) saying "Alhamdu lillaahi" thank God. (2) "naa yi~" I'm replete, I said (thank God).

hamila Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. hamiluu, hamiloolii, hamilai (So.) hamillai). From Arabic [ḥam'mala] (carrier) beam, girder, support, base, post, pier, pillar, suspenders. In Hausa; (1) a sword-sling. (2) a leather strap for carrying the book of devotions "dalaa'ilu".

haminya Bar. Abr. n.f. = "hamayya".

hamiya Bar. ABr. n.f. = "hamayya".

hamsa Bar. Abr. From Aarbic ['xamsa] five. In Hausa; five thousand.

hamsaminya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [xams 'maa?ah] five hundred. See also "hamsamiya".

hamsamiya Bar. Abr. n.f. = "hamsaminya".

hamsin Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [xam'siin] fifty. In Hausa; (1) fifty. (2) "dan ~" man dressing like a woman and speaking in a falsetto voice.

hamuuqi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ḥamuqa] to be stupid, foolish, fatuous, to become angry or furious. In Hausa; (1) swagger, haughtiness, arrogance, disdainfulness. (2) vexation, anger.


hancin alluura Bar. n.m. The eye of a needle. See "alluura".
hanii'an  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ha'nii?an] wholesome, delicious, ih feeling of contentment and satisfaction with life generally.

hanjin  fitila  Bar. n.m. lamp-wick. See "fitila".

hanjin  hamila  Bar. n.m. rages for interior of a sword-sling.

hanjin  talaka  Bar. n.m. a kind of bead.

hanjin  tawada  Bar. n.m. a hair from a cow's tail put into an ink-bottle to prevent the contents spilling.

hansa  Bar. Abr. n.f. 5000, (said by women). See "hamsa".

hansamiya  Bar. Abr. n.f. 500, (said by women). See "hamsamiya".

hansaminya  Bar. n.f. 500, (said by women). See = "hamsamiya".

hansin  Bar. Abr. n.f. 50, (said by women). See "hamsin".

haraaba  Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [xa'raaba] disintegrating structure, ruin, ruins. In Hausa; (1) an enclosed space around a mosque. (2) a site for a house, surrounded by a wall.

haraafi  Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. harufa, harafai, harafoofii; (So. and (Kats.) haruffa). From Arabic ['harf] letter, consonant, particle. In Hausa; any letter of the alphabet.

haraaji  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [xa'raaj] tax, land tax (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) poll-tax. (2) "yanaa da ~" he is rich.
haarajii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic root [x.r.j.] where [taxriij] = educating, training (in schools, colleges); extraction, derivation, deduction, interpretation, exegesis. In Hausa; (1) "Alkur'an an cire masa ~" the number of times important words recur in the Koran has been totalled up. (2) "yaa san ~" he knows how many Fridays there are since the Hijraa.

haram Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ha'raam] forbidden, interdicted, prohibited, unlawful, s. th. forbidden, offence, sin, taboo. In Hausa; (1) an act unlawful by Muslim law; dishonest act. (2) "yaa ci ~" he ate something religiously proscribed. See also "haraamun", "haraamiiya".

Haramain Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [(?)al ḥara'mayn] the two Holy places, Mecca and Medina.

haramce Bar. Abr. vr. = "haramta".

haramci Bar. Abr. vr. = "haramta".

haramii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic root [ḥ. r. m.] probably from [ʔihraam] state of ritual consecration of the Mecca pilgrim (during which the pilgrim, wearing two woollen or linen sheets, usually white, neither combs nor shaves and observes sexual continence); garments of the Mecca pilgrim.

haraamiya Bar. Abr. n.f. d.f. "haram" (1) a woman within the forbidden degrees of marriage to a man. (2) "dan ~" bastard. (3) "haramiyarka!" you can not have it!.

haramta Bar. Abr. vr. is (was) unlawful by Muslim code.

haramtaa Bar. Abr. vr. declared s. th. unlawful by Muslim
code.

haramtacce Bar. p.p. of "haramtaa".

haramtaawaa Bar. vr. = "haramtaa".

haraamun Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ha'raam(un)] s. th. forbidden, sin. See "haram".

haraara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ha'raara] heat, warmth, feverheat temperature, ardor, fervour (of emotion), zeal. In Hausa; inability to dislike of, very hot weather.

haarijaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['xaarija] outer, out of, apart from, an excessively passionate woman. In Hausa; an excessively passionate woman.

har ilaa yau Bar. Abr. From Arabic [?ilaa] up to, as far as; [yawm] day. The Arabic [?ilaa ?al-yawm] or [hatta ?al-yawm] means, up till today, up till the present time. The Hausa "har ilaa yau" means, up till today.

hariirii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [(?al-) ha'riiriy] name of the author of the book [(?al- maqaamaat], where he describes the adventures of "Abuu Zaidi". In Hausa; a very tactful p.; a resourceful p. who can not be got the better of.

haraka Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. harkookii). From Arabic ['haraka] movement, motion, procedure, policy, action. In Hausa; (1) movement. (2) affair, business. (3) "yanaa da ~" he is rich. (4) interior-ridge of cowrie. (5) "koo ~ baa ni da shii" I have none at all.

har lau Bar. Abr. = "har ilaa yau".
harsaashi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔal-raˈʃaaʃ] bullet
In Hausa: (1) bullet, cartridge, shell (for gun). (2) foundations of a building (see "ussi"). See also; "arcas" (Dg.), "harsa" (So.), "arsaashi", "harsaashe" (Kats.).

Haaruuna Abr. n.m. From Arabic [haaˈruun] man's name.

hasada Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ʔaˈsad] envy, jealousy. See also. "hassada".

hasafa (1) Bar. vr. From Arabic [ˈxaʃafa] to sink, sink down, give way, go down, to be eclipsed (moon). In Hausa; gave small present. See also. "hasafta", "hasafii".

hasafa (2) Bar. vr. From Arabic [ˈxaʃaba] to compute, reckon, calculate. In Hausa; (1) reckon. (2) consult. see also. "hisaabi", "lissaafi", "hasafta".

hasafii Bar. n.n. small present. See "hasafa".

hasafta (1) Bar. vr. give small present. See "hasafa" (1).

hasafta (2) Bar. vr. (1) reckon. (2) consult. See "hasafa" (2).

hasalii Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔaˈhasil] setting in, occurring, taking place, outcome, sum, total, receipts. In Hausa; (1) an expression of finality e.g. that is my last word, my final offer is ....... the only solution is ...... (2) It would be far better to. ex. "ka kai masa ya ganii" why not take it to him to see? See also "alhaasalii".

Hasan Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʔaˈhasan]. man's name. See
also. "Husaini", "Hasana".

Hasana Abr. n.f. a woman's name. See "Hasan", see also. "Husaina".

Hasara Bar. n.f. From Arabic [xi'saara] loss, damage. In Hausa; (1) loss due to some unlucky incident. (2) feckless p. = "dan hasara".

Hasararree Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. hasararrriiyaa, pl. hasararruu) feckless p. See also. "hasara", "dan hasara".

Hashafa Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['hashafa] glans (penis, anat.) In Hausa; the glands penis.

Hashiya Bar. n.f. From Arabic [haa'shiya] border, seam, hem, edge, margin (of book), marginal notes, commentary on certain words or passages of a book, footnote. (1) marginal commentary. (2) edge of cloth, etc. (3) outskirts of town.

Haasilaa Bar. n.f. (So.) "haasalii", but means "hassala".

Hasada Bar. vr. "hasada".

Hasafa Bar. Abr. (N.) = hasafta.


Hasuufi Bar. n.m. = "husuufi".

Hasuuma Bar. n.f. = "husuuma".

Hasuumaya Bar. n.f. (Ka.) ="hasuumiya".

Hasuumiya Bar. n.f. From Arabic [al-šawma8a] monk's cell, hermitage, silo (for grain storage) (N.A.) minaret. In Hausa; (1) a minaret, see also "suumi'a".
(2) a tower.

hasuumi Bar. Abr. (Dg.) = "husuumu".

hatalashii Bar. n.m. "adalashii".

hat'arii Bar. n.m. (Kats. and Z.) = "hatsarii".

hata' Bar. n.m. (Kats.) = "hatsa'".

haatimii Bar. n.m. (pl. haatuma). From Arabic ['xaatim] a seal. In Hausa; (1) seal. (2) birthmark supposed to prove p. so marked is true "Shariifi".

hatsabiibi Bar. n.m. (f. hatsabiibiyaa pl. hatsabiibai). From Arabic [?al-ṭa'biib] doctor, medicine man, In Hausa; (1) a sorcerer, magician, witch, doctor. (2) a quarrelsome p. See also. "atsabiibi", "adfasibi", "at'saiibii".

hatsarii Bar. n.m. (pl. hatsaroorii, hatsarai). From Arabic ['xaṭar] weightiness, importance, significance, seriousness, gravity, danger, peril, hazard. In Hausa; (1) danger, peril. (2) serious calamity. (3) hostility. See also. "hattara", (Kats. and Z.) "hadarii", "hat'arii".

hatsa' Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xaṭa?] error, mistake, incorrectness, offence, fault. In Hausa; an accident, sudden misfortune. See also. (Kats. and Z.) "hada'" "hat'a'".

hatta Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['hattaa] until, till, up to, as for as, even, eventually even, and even. In Hausa; even.

hattara Bar. n.f. and exclamation. See "haatara".

hauḍajii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['hawdaj] camel
litter, howdah, sedan chair, litter. In Hausa; Camel-
howdah. See also. "darbuuka"

haul_a Abr. See "laa haula".

Hawa Bar. n.f. = "Hawwaa".

hawaa Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['hawaa] love, affection,
bent wish, pleasure, [8alaa hawaah] to be convenient to
s. o., please so. o. In Hausa; "kaa bi hawar ranka" you
acted merely to suit yourself.

hawaa'ii Bar. Abr. n. (m. and f.). From Arabic
[ha'waa?ii] (1) airy, breezy. (2) aerial. (3)

Haawiiyaa Bar. n.f. From Arabic [haa'wiya] chasm, gulf,
abyss, infernal depth, hell; [?al-haawiiya] the name of
one of the seven Hells. In Hausa; name of one of the
seven Hells.

Hawwaa Bar. n.f. From Arabic [haw'waa?] Eve, a woman's
name. See also. "Hawa".

haayinci Bar. n.m. = "haa'inci". See also. "alhaa'inii".

hayya Abr. From Arabic ['hayya] used in [~ 8alaa ?al-şalaal] 
come to prayer. In Hausa; "~ alas salaal" (1) come to
prayer. (2) "da ~ alas salaal suka zoo" they came only
with difficulty.

hayyan Bar. Abr. adj. From Arabic ['hayyan] alive,
lively, energetic, active. In Hausa; fit and well.
ex. "yanaa nan hayyan" he is in the best of health.

haazaa Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['haadhaa] this one, this.
In Hausa; "~ wasalam", "~ wasalamu", "~ wassalaamu" a
concluding phrase of a letter.
haazaaka Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ḥa'dhaaqa] to be skilled, skilful, well-versed, proficient. In Hausa; quick intelligence. See also "haazikii".
haazikanci Bar. Abr. n.m. quick intelligence. See "haazikii", see also. "haazaaka".
haazikii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. haazikaa, pl. haazikai). From Arabic [ḥaadhiq] skilful, skilled, proficient, well-versed, clever, smart, intelligent; sour. In Hausa. of quick intelligence. See also. "haazaaka".
hidimaa Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['xidma] service, operation; office, employment, occupation, job, work. In Hausa; serving a p. See also. "hidimtaa".
hidimtaa, hidimce Bar. vr. serve. See "hidimaa".
Hijiraa Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['hijra] departure, exit, emigration; the Hegira, the emigration of the Prophet from Mecca to Medina in 622 A.D. In Hausa; (1) year of the Prophet's emigration from Mecca. (2) the emigration of Sheehu Dan Hoodio, ex. (1) "'yan ~" those who followed the call of "Sheehu" in his "Jihaadi", and their descendants. ex. (2) "bari mu taa da ~" (a) let us start on this journey of ours! (b) let us be off to war. see also. "hijraa", "al-muhaajirii".
hikaaya Bar. n.f. (pl. hikayooyii, hikayuu). From Arabic [ḥi'kaaya] a story, tale, narrative, account; literal quotation (of the words of others). In Hausa; story, narrative.
hikidu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['hiqč] hatred, malice,
spite, resentment, rancour. In Hausa; envy.

hikima Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['hikma] wisdom, sagacity; philosophy, maxim, rationale, underlying reason. In Hausa; wisdom.

hiila Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['hiila] artifice, ruse, stratagem, wile, trick; device, shift; a means to accomplish an end. In Hausa; craftiness; wiliness; subterfuge, guile. See also. "fiila", "hiilata".

hiilace-hiilacee Bar. (pl.) repeated acts of "hiilata".

hilaafa Bar. n.f. From Arabic [xi'laaf] difference, disparity, dissimilarity, deviation; contrast, conflict, dispute, beside, apart from. In Hausa; (1) difference of opinion; inconsistency, divergence. (2) "baa ~" undoubtedly. (3) "sun yi ~" they quarrelled.

hiilata Bar. vr. trick p., astutely sound; pump a p. for information. See "hiila".

himilii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['hirnl] cargo, load, burden. In Hausa; (1) a pack-animal's load. (2) any huge load. See also. "hamalii", "shimilii".

himmata Bar. n.f. (pl. himmoomii) From Arabic ['himmá] endeavour, ambition, intention, design; resolution, determination; zeal, ardour, eagerness. In Hausa; (1) energy, perseverance. (2) "saa ~" starting work. (3) "mai da ~" pay attention!

himmanta Bar. vr. do one's best. See "himmá".

himmantad da Bar. Abr. (1) vr. cause p. to put forth his best efforts. (2) (con.) and (v.n.) of "himmanta".
See "himmanta".

Hindanci Abr. n.m. Hinduism. See "Hindu".

hindii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['hindii] Indian; curved one-edged sword. In Hausa; curved one-edged sword. See also. "Hindu".

Hindu Abr. (n.m. and n.f.) From Arabic ['hind] India. In Hausa; (1) ḳasar ~" (n.f.) India. (2) "Baharin ~" (n.m.) = "teekun ~" (n.f.) the Indian Ocean.

hinsaruu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xinsar] third finger. See also. "hinsarii".

hinsarii Bar. n.m. = "hinsaruu".


hisaaabi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [hi'saab] arithmetic, computation, calculation; [~ qal-jumal] use of the alphabetic letters according to their numerical value. In Hausa; (1) working out spells mathematically, ex. "Maalamin ~" astrologer, soothsayer. (2) reckoning up good and bad deeds of p. on Judgment Day. (3) science of mathematics. See "issaafii".

hiiyaana Bar. n.f. From Arabic [xi'yaana] faithlessness, falseness, disloyalty, treachery, perfidy, breach of faith, betrayal. In Hausa; deceit, fraud, taking a mean advantage.

hizifii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. hizifai, (Kats.) hizuffa). From Arabic. ['ḥizb] group, troop, band, party; the 60th. part of the Koran. In Hausa; the 60th part of
the Koran. See also. "izifii", "izuulii".

hubusiii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʰu'buus] pl. of [ʰabs] inalienable property the yield of which is devoted to pious purposes, religious bequest (public habous).

hudahuda Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ʰudhud]. See also. "alhudahuda".

Hubamaa Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ʰu'tma] the third of 7 Hells of Islam.

huduba Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ʰu'tba] public address, speech, lecture, discourse, oration, sermon, Muslim Friday sermon. In Hausa; (1) public address. (2) Muslim Friday sermon. See also. "husubba".

huffi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ʰuff] shoe, slipper; camel hoof; foot; sole (of the foot). In Hausa; (1) a kind of slippers, usually yellow in colour, with no leather at the back of the heels. (2) a kind of soft-soled boots which may reach almost to the knees. See also. "wuffi", "kufutai", "huppi".

huj'a Bar. = "fuj'a" suddenly.

huj'atuuu Bar. = "fuj'atan" unexpectedly.

hujjaa Bar. n.f. From Arabic [ʰujja] argument; pretence, pretext, plea; proof, evidence; document, writ; deed, record; authoritative source. In Hausa; (1) reason. (2) excuse. (3) "mai ~" rich p. See also. "hujjata", "hujjatayya".

hujjacee Bar. vr. = "hujjata".
hujjanta Bar. vr. (Kats.) prove right in dispute or argument. See "hujja".
hujjata Bar. Abr. vr. tell p. what he may or may not do; lay down conditions to p. See "hujja".
hujjatayya Bar. Abr. n.f. laying down conditions to be mutually observed. See also. "hujja", "hujjata".
hukumce Bar. vr. = "hakunce". See also "hakunce".
hukumci Bar. Abr. vr. (So. and Kats.) = "hakunci". See also "hakunci" (Ka.).
hukuntaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "hakuntaa".
hult'a Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "hultsa".
hultsa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['xulṭa] company, mixture. In Hausa; dealings.
uluuuri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ḥu'duur] presence; visit; religious ecstasy. In Hausa; religious ecstasy.
humushii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "humusii".
humusii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xums] one fifth.
hunsaa mishkilii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['xunthaa] and ['mushkil] hermaphrodite [mushkil] turbid, murky (liquid); dubious, ambiguous, issue. In Hausa; a supposed hermaphrodite.
huppi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "huffi" the slippers called "wuffi".
huural'aini Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ḥuurr ʔal-ʔayn] the word [ḥuurr] is the pl. of [ḥawraaʔ] a woman having eyes with marked contrast of white and black. [ʔal-ʔayn] the eye. In Hausa; houris.
Husaina Abr. n.f. (1) name for woman. (2) twin girls are named "~ da Hasana". See "Husaini".
Husaini Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ḥu'sayn] a man's name. In Hausa; (1) name of man. (2) twin boys are named "\sim\" and "Hasan".

husuufi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [xu'suuf] occultation (astron.) lunar eclipse. In Hausa; eclipse of sun or moon. See also "kusuuufi".

husuuma Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [xu'suuma] quarrel, argument, dispute, controversy, feud; lawsuit. In Hausa; (1) quarrel. (2) enmity.

hutsuba Bar. Abr. n.f. (pi. hutsuboobi) = "hucfuba".

hutsubar shaitsan Bar. n.f. (1) wild rumours which cannot be accounted for or their origin traced. (2) the impulse which causes a man to disapprove of the actions of his fellow-men and to act differently from everyone else. See "hutsuba", "shaitsan".

hutturu Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) borrowed via (Ful.) From Arabic [?al-ma'ghrib] time between sunset and "lishaa". See also "magariba", "almuuru".

huturo Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats., So. and Zar.) = "hutturu".

huturu Bar. n.m. (Kats., So. and Zar.) = "hutturu".

huzunu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ḥāzn] sadness, grief, sorrow, affliction. In (Kats.) it is shortened to "sunu".
ibaadaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ibaaduu). From Arabic [8i'baada] worship, adoration, veneration, devotional service, divine service (Chr.), religious observance (Is1. law). In Hausa; (1) service of God. (2) any habit.

ibhaami Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8i'baam] thumb.

ibilicci Bar. Abr. n.m. perverseness, wickedness. See "iblis", "ibilici", "ibilisci".

ibilici n.m. = "ibilicci".

ibilisci Bar. Abr. = "ibilicci".

ibinu Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ibn] son. In Hausa; son of. See "ibnu".

ibiraahim = "ibiraahiimu".

ibiraahiimu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8ibrahiiim] Abraham, a man's name.

ibriilu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8ib'riil] April.

Ibiro Abr. n.m. name of any man called "ibiraahiimu".

iblis Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. ibliisai, (Kats.) ibliissai). From Arabic [8ib'liis] Satan, the devil.

ibliishi Bar. Abr. (f. ibliishiyaa, pl. ibliisai) evil p.

ibnu Abr. n.m. = "ibinu" son of.

idan Bar. Abr. conj. = "izan" if, when.
iddaa  Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['8idda] number; several, numerous, many; iddat, legally prescribed period of waiting during which a woman may not remarry after being widowed or divorced (Isl. law). In Hausa; the period of time before a woman is allowed to remarry.

iidii  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8iid] a religious feast day.

iidii  Bar. Abr. n.m. abbreviated form of the names "Idiriisu", "Idriisu".

Idiriisu  Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['id'riis] a man's name, Enoch. See also "Idriisu", "iidii".

ihisaani  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ih'saan] beneficence of good deeds.

ijaaraa  Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['i'jaara] wages. In Hausa; commission; fee for sending court messenger for witness; agreement as to rate of pay.

ijtihaadi  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ijti'haad] doing one's very best. See also "ittihaadi", (Kats.) "istihaadi".

ikiraari  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['iq'raar] a confession.

iklimi  Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. ikliimai). From Arabic ['iq'liim] area, region; province; administrative district. In Egypt, country, country-side, provinces (as opposed to the city). In Hausa; (1) a paramount chief. (2) a country which owns allegiance to no other.
Iila Bar. Abr. a name for any man called "Samaa'ilu", "Ismaa'ilu". See also "Iilu".

Ilaahil Abr. used in "ilaahil arshi". From Arabic [i'laah ?il-''arshi] God of the throne.

Ilaahiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [iila 'aaxirih] and so forth, et cetera. In Hausa; the whole, ex. "duk ilaahirinsa" all of it.

Ilgaaazi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [i'il-ma'jaaz] crossing; passage; metaphor, figurative expression. In Hausa; (1) allegory (2) softening import of harsh message.

Ilaama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [i'il'haam] inspiration, instinct. In Hausa; instinct.

Ilaamii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ilaama".

Ilimi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ilm] knowledge, learning, lore; cognizance, acquaintance; information; cognition, intellection, perception; science. In Hausa; (1) knowledge (especially of Muslim theology). (2) "makarantar" school of higher Muslim studies. See also "ilmi".

Illa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. illoolii) From Arabic ['illa] illness, sickness, disease, malady; deficiency, defect, weakness. In Hausa; (1) blemish. (2) crime, fault.

Illa Bar. From Arabic ['illa] unless, if not, except, save; (after negation) only, but, not until. In Hausa; except, ex. "baa abin da takee soo wannan" there is nothing he wants except this.

Ili Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = "irli".
ilm Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ilimi".
Iili Abr. n.m. = "Iili", abbreviation of the name "Isma'iliu".
imaala Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?i'maala] pronunciation of /a/ shaded toward /e/. In Hausa; the sound /ee/ (as in "beeraa") written in the normal way, i.e. with dot below the letter and "alif jaa" above.
imaami Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?i'maam] imam, prayer leader; leader; master; plumb-line. In Hausa; Imam. See also "liiman".
imanci Abr. n.m. (So. Kats.) = iimaaniii".
imanii Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?iimaan] faith, belief (in). In Hausa; (1) having faith in Islam. (2) faith, ex. "abin da muka yi a kansa " what we trusted in, put out faith in.
immaa Abr. conj. From Arabic ['?imma] or ['?ammaa] if; be it ... or, either or. In Hausa; one must either ... or, ex. "ka biiyaa, ka taashi" you must either pay or move off elsewhere.
inabii Abr. n.m. and pl. From Arabic ['8inab] grape(s). In Hausa; (1) grape. (2) vine. (3) "ruuwan ~" wine.
indahuu Abr. used in "al'ilmu indahuu". From Arabic [?al-8ilm(u) 8inda(hu)] the knowledge is with (him) (God). See "al'ilmu", see also "indallaahi".
indallaahi Abr. used in "al'ilmu indallaahi". From Arabic [?al-8ilm(u) 8inda ?al-laah(i)] the knowledge is with
God. See "al'ilmu", see also "indahuu".

injilulu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?in'jiil] gospels. In Hausa; gospels; new testament. See also "Linjiinaa".

inkaarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?in'kaar] denial, negation, contestation; refusal, rejection, non-acceptance. In Hausa; (1) denial of an offence. (2) coming to a certain conclusion. (3) suspecting a person. See also "ankara".

innaa Bar. Abr. n.f. testing probity of knowledge of p. See "aunaa".

innahuu Abr. used in "innahuu alaa kulli shai'in qadiirun". From Arabic [?innahu 8alaa kulli shay'in qadiir] God is omnipowerful.

innata Bar. vr. test. See "innaa".

innanahaa Bar. Abr. = "innaanahaaya".

innanahaaya Bar. Abr. From Arabic [?al-nihaaya] the end; termination, conclusion; outcome, result, the almost, limit, utmost degree. In Hausa; the highest possible degree. See also "annaanahaa", "innaanihaa".

innaanihaa Bar. Abr. = "annaanahaaya".

in shaa allaahu Abr. From Arabic [?in shaa'a ?al-laah]. God willing.

intahaa n.f. From Arabic [?intahaa] finished, terminated; end; the utmost, extreme, utmost limit. In Hausa; used in "kai ~" reach the limit, become extreme; "abin ya kai ~" the matter became serious.

inzaalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?in'zaal] bringing
down, lowering; landing, debarkation, ejaculation of sperm. In Hausa; orgasm.

Irili Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8ird] honour, good repute, dignity. See also (So.) "illi".

Iisa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8iisaa] Jesus; a man's name. See also "Iisaa".

Iisaa Abr. n.m. = "Iisa".

Iisalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (N. and Kats.) = "asalii".

Ishaa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8is'haa?] evening, evening prayer. See also "lishaa".

Ishaaraa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?i'shaara] indication; forewarning, an illustration.

Ishirin Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8ish'riin] twenty. See also "asharin".

Iisili Bar. Abr. = "asali" See also "iisalii", "usuulii".

Iskandariyya Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?iskanda'riyya] Alexandria.

Isma'aiilu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?ismaa'8iil] a man's name. See also " samaa'iilu".

Isnii Bar. Abr. (kats.) = "izni".

Istidraaji Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?isti'draaj] capability of gradually winning s.o. over, persuasiveness, art of persuasion. In Hausa; immunity from divine retribution in this world e.g. a ruler openly oppresses and extorts, he is not in any way punished, and no misfortune happens to him; of such it would be said "an yi masa ~".
istihaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. (kats.) = "ijtihaadi". See also "ittihaadi".

istihaaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?isti'xaara] asking God for proper guidance. In Hausa; seeking divine counsel as to a course of action.

istingifaari Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?istigh'faar] asking for God's forgiveness. In Hausa; asking for God's protection.

Isufu Abr. n.m. a man's name. See also "'Yuusufu" and "Isufaaawaa".

Isufaaawaa Abr. pl. of "Isufu" used in "fitar Isufaaawaa" decamping through hunger, fear, etc. This referring to the story of the prophet "Yuusufu" (Joseph) and his people.

ittafar Bar. Abr. = "alitafa".

iitaaliiya Abr. n.f. (pl. iitaaliiyaawaa) From Arabic [?i'taaliiya] Italy. In Hausa; (1) Italy. (2) Italians.

ittifaakan Abr. adv. From Arabic [?itti'faaq(an)] accidentally, by chance, by coincidence. In Hausa; for sure. See also "ittifaaki".

ittifaaki Bar. Abr. = "ittifaaki".

ittifaaki Bar. n.m. From Arabic [?itti'faaq] coincidence, congruence, congruity; agreement, conformity, conformance; accident chance, covenant, compact, convention, contract; understanding, arrangement, treaty, pact. In Hausa; general consensus of opinion.

ittihaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ijtihaadi".
iwali Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8iwaḍ] substitute, compensation, recompense, indemnity, equivalent (Isl. law). In Hausa; a substitute.

iyaalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. iyaalai) From N.A. Arabic [8iy'al] family, household. In Hausa; (1) one's family. (2) those dependent on one for daily food. (3) a wife, ex. "baa shi da ~", he has no wife. See also "iiyaaliiyyaa".

iiyaaliiyyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. one only wife, ex. "zaa ni wurin iiyaaliiyyata" I'm going to see my wife.

izan Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔi'dhaan] and then, when, if, whenever, whether. In Hausa; If. See also "idan".

izifii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. izufai; (Kats.) izuffa). From Arabic ['hizb] the 60th. part of the Koran, group, troop, band, gang, party. In Hausa; (1) the 60th. part of the Koran. (2) a large circle marking the commencement of each of these portion. See also "izu".

iznii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ʔidhn] permission, authorization. In Hausa; permission, authorization.

izu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "izifii"; but also used in "izu-izu" 60 successful throws of spinning-top.

izzaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['8izza] might, power, standing, weight; strength, force, honour, glory, high rank, fame, celebrity, renown; pride. In Hausa; arrogance; haughtiness.
- J -

jabba Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. jabboobii) = "jubba". See also "jibba".

jaddadaa Abr. vr. From Arabic ['jaddada] (he) renewed; recreated s.th. In Hausa; "zai jaddada wannan hanyar banzaa" he will reform this bad system. See also "mujaddadii".

jaafa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ja'faa?] roughness, harshness, sternness; antipathy, aversion, distaste, loathing, estrangement, alienation. In Hausa; (1) abusive or disrespectful language. (2) slander. (3) refusal to accept judgment of the court. See also "albadaa minal jafaa".

jaaha Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) = "jiha" (2) used in "jaaha-jaaha" area by area. See "jiha". See also "jaahar".

jaahaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "jihaadi".

jaahilci Bar. Abr. n.m. ignorance. See "jaahilta".

jaahilta Bar. Abr. vrb = "jaahila".

Jahannama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ja'hannam] hell. In Hausa; (1) hell. (2) the first of the seven hells of Islam.

jaahar Bar. prep. (1) in the direction of. (2) under the jurisdiction of. See "jaaha".
jaahilii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. jaahilaa, pl. jaahilai, (So.) jaahillai). From Arabic ['jaahil] not knowing; ignorant, uneducated, illiterate; foolish; fool. In Hausa; ignorant. See also "Jaahiliiyya".

Jaahiliiyya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [jaahi'liyya] state of ignorance; pre Islamic paganism, pre-Islamic times. In Hausa; time prior to institution of Islam. See also "jaahilii".

jaahilta Bar. Abr. (1) vr. be ignorant at, be unacquainted with. (2) n.f. ignorance. See "jaahilii", "jaahilci".

Jahiima Bar. Abr. n.f. = "Jahiimu".

Jahiimi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "jahiimu".

Jahiimu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ja'hiim] fire, hell fire, hell -note that [jahiim] is (n.f.) and also (n.m.) In Hausa; are "Jahiima" (n.f.) and "Jahiimi", "Jahiimu" (n.m.).

jaa'iba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['shaa'iba] dirt, stain, spot, flaw, blemish, defect, fault; suspicion, reason for suspicion, suspicious fact. In Hausa; misfortune, ex. "yaa jaawo wa kansa ~" he brought misfortune on himself.

jaa'irci Bar. Abr. n.m. shamelessness; immodesty; disrespect. See "jaa'irii", see also "jawarci".

jaa'irii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. jaa'ira, pl. jaa'irai). From Arabic ['jaa?ir] unjust, unfair, tyrannical, despotic; tyrant; oppressor, despot. In Hausa; (1) shameless. (2) disrespectful.
jakar maalamii Bar. n.f. the first stomach of a ruminant. See maalamii".

jaakin dillaali Bar. Abr. a broker's assistant.

jalabii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['jalb] to attract (s.th.); to fetch, get, bring (s.th., to s.o.) to gain, to scar over, heal (wound), to seek to attract or win (s.o.). In Hausa; (1) a prayer for the fulfilment of some desire. (2) anything done with the idea of getting some advantage or benefit there form.


Jalaalud diin n.m. See "Jalaalaini".

Jalaalus Suyuutii n.m. See "Jalaalaini".

jaalisam bil amaana Abr. From Arabic [jaalis bi ?al-?amaana] sitting with (the) peace. In Hausa; (1) "yaa zauna jaalisam bil amaana "he (horseman, etc.) sits firmly. (2) "daa maa, baa yaak? akee yii ba, anaa zaune nee ~" previously there was peace, not war.

jalla Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['jalla] to be great, lofty, exalted, consider far beyond s.th. In Hausa; (1) God is great! (2) Exclamation of sympathy.

jamaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. jama'uu, jama'oo'ii). From Arabic [ja'maa8a] group (of people); band, gong, party,
troop; community; aquad. In Hausa; (1) the public. (2) crowd, (3) community. (4) gathering of persons for joint devotions. (5) plural of words. See also "jam'antaa", "jam'i", "jama'u".

jamaala Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ja'maal] beauty. See also "jamiili".

jam'antaa Bar. Abr. vr. put (word) into the plural. See "jam'i". See also "jama'a".

jama'u Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['jam8] gathering; collection, combination; coupling, joining; addition, union, merger, crowd, plural. In Hausa; (1) "kaa yi mana ~ ?" will you punish us collectively for the fault of one of us? (2) "baa ~ ba, ammaa"... I don't wish to make any odious comparisons, but...

jamhuuru Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [jum'huur] multitude; crowd, throng; general public. In Hausa; intrigue, conspiracy. See also "janhuury".

jam'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['jam8] gathering; collection; combination; connection, coupling; joining; plural. In Hausa; (1) plural. (2) doing the two evening devotions in one. (3) a gathering of several people for joint devotions.

jaami'a n.f. From Arabic ['jaami8a] league, union, association; community, university. In Hausa; university.

jaami'ah n.f. = "jaami'a".

jaami'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['jaami8]
comprehensive, extensive, mosque, central mosque where the public prayer is performed on Fridays. In Hausa; (1) congregational mosque for friday prayer. (2) director, manager.

\textit{jamiili} Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. \textit{jamiiliyyaa}, pl. \textit{jamiilai}). From Arabic \textit{ja'miil} beautiful, graceful, lovely, comely, pretty, handsome. In Hausa; handsome.

\textit{jam'iiyya} Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic \textit{jam'8iyya} club, association, society; corporation, organization. In Hausa; political party, club, society.

\textit{janaba} Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic \textit{ja'naaba} major ritual impurity (Isl. law).

\textit{Janairu} Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic \textit{ya'naayir} January.

\textit{janaa'iza} Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic \textit{ja'naa8iz} pl. of \textit{janaaza} bier; funeral procession. In Hausa; funeral.

\textit{janasa} Bar. n.f. (Had.) = "\textit{najasa}".

\textit{janhuuru} Bar. n.f. = "\textit{jamhuury}".

\textit{jannatuu} Bar. Abr. From Arabic \textit{'janna(tu)}] Paradise.

\textit{jariida} Abr. n.f. (pl. \textit{jariiduu}). From Arabic \textit{ja'riida} palm-leaf stalk; list, register, roster, index; newspaper. In Hausa; newspaper.

\textit{jarrabaa} Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic \textit{'jarraba} examined, tested.

\textit{jaasuure} Abr. n.m. = "\textit{baasur}".

\textit{jaasuusi} n.m. = "\textit{jaasusuu}".

\textit{jaasuusu} Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. \textit{jaasuusuwaa}, pl. \textit{jaasuusai}). From Arabic \textit{jaa'suus} spy. In Hausa; (1) spy. (2) a
man with an evil tongue.

jauharii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['jawhar] intrinsic, essential nature, essence; content, matter, atom, jewel, gem. In Hausa; (1) any jewel. (2) qualities innate in p. or s. th.

jaulaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Mar. and Dg. and N.). From Arabic [jaw'waal] wondering, migrant, travelling, traveller; [baa?i8 jawwaal] or [baa?i8 mutajawwil] pedlar, hawker. In Hausa; (1) peddling. (2) "dan ~" n.m. (pl. 'yan ~" pedlar. See also "jauraa", "jawalaani".

jauraa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "jaulaa".

jawaabi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. jawaabai, (Kats.) jawabbai). From Arabic [ja'waab] answer, reply, letter, message; [~ ?al-shart] main clause (conclusion) of a conditional sentence, apodosis. In Hausa; (1) a message. (2) reply. (3) throwing up at any one some discreditable thing in which he has been concerned. See also "jawaafi".

jawaafi. Bar. Abr. = "jawaabi".

jawalaani Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [jawa'laan] migration, wandering, roving, travelling, nomadic life. In Hausa; going hither and thither. See also "jaulaa".

jazaa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ji'zaa?] requital, repayment; recompense, return; compensation, setoff; amends, reparation; punishment, penalty. In Hausa; retribution.

jazam Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ju'dhaam] leprosy. In
Hausa; mutilating and nodular leprosy.

jibba Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. jibboobii) = "jubba".

Jibir Abr. n.m. = "Jibirin".

Jibirin Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [Jib′riil] Gabriel.

   See also "Jibir", "Jibo".

jidaala Bar. Abr. n.f. = (So.) n.m. "jidaaljL".

jidaali Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) From Arabic [ji′daal] quarrel, argument; dispute, discussion, debate. In Hausa; (1) struggle, combat. (2) "munaa shan ∼" we're having trouble with it.

jiha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['jiha] side; direction; region, part, area, district, city quarter; agency, authority. In Hausa; direction. See also "jaaha".

jihaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ji′haad] fight, battle; jihad, holy war (against the infidels, as a religious duty). See also "jahadi".

jihar Bar. n.f. = "jaahar". See "jiha".

Jimaada laahir Abr. n.f. From Arabic [jumaada ?al-?aaxir] Lit. the last Jumaada, the seventh month of the Muslim year. See also "Jimaada lawwal".

Jimaada lawwal Abr. n.f. From Arabic [jumaada ?al-?awwal] Lit. the first Jumaada, the sixth month of the Muslim year. See also "Jimaada laahir".

jimaa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ji'maa8] sexual intercourse; comprising or involving onother thing or a number of things. In Hausa; sexual intercourse. See also "duhuuli".
jimilla Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. jimilluu) (1) total (2) "jimillar haakimii" area or subjects of a District Head. See "jimla".

jimlltaa Bar. Abr. vr. totalled up. See "jimla", see also "jimlataa".

jimla Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['jumla] totality, sum, whole; group, troop, body; crowd, whole sale; (gram.) sentence, clause. In Hausa; total. See also "jimilla", "jimla", "jimla".

jimla-jimla Bar. adv. portion by portion. See "jimla".

jimltaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "jimlltaa".

Jimma Bar. Abr. n.f. name for girl born on Friday. See "Jumma'a". See also "Jimmai", "Jimo".

Jimmai n.f. = "Jimma".

Jimo n.f. = "Jimma".

jinai Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ji'nayh] also [junayh] also [ginayh] also [gunayh] pound, from English guinea. In Hausa; coins used in Arabia by pilgrims from Nigeria to Mecca. See also "jihar".

jinar Abr. n.m. = "jinai".

jinin kaafurii Bar. red beads used by women in necklaces. See "kaafurii".

jinsi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['jins] kind, sort, variety, species, class, genus; category, sex (male, female); gender; race, nation. In Hausa; (1) kind. (2) grammatical gender. (3) sex (male, female).

jirgin sama Bar. Abr. an aeroplane. See "sama".

jizi'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "jiziiya".
jiziiya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['jizya] tax, tribute; head tax on free non Muslims under Muslim rule. In Hausa; a tax paid by non Muslim to Muslim ruler. See also "jizi'a".

jubba Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. jubboobii). From Arabic ['jubba] jubbah, a long outer garment, open in front, with wide sleeves. In Hausa; kind of sleeveless gown. See also "jabba".

Juma Bar. n.f. = "Jumma'a". See also (Kats.) "jama'a".

Juma'a Bar. (Kats.) = "jumma'a".

Jumma Bar. n.f. = "jimma".

Jumma'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['jum8a] Friday.

Juzu'ii Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['juz?] part, portion; constituent, component, fraction, division; section; the 30th part of the Koran.
**- K -**

**ka'aba Bar. Abr. n.f.** From Arabic ['kašba] cube, cubic structure; [ʔal-kašba] the Kaaba (in Mecca), shrine, focus of interest. In Hausa; the Kaaba.

**kabaraa Bar. Abr.** = "kabbaraαa".

**kabarii Bar. Abr. n.m.** (pl. kaburbura) From Arabic ['qabr] grave, tomb.

**kabbaraα Bar. Abr. vr.** From Arabic ['kabbara] said [ʔal-lah(u) ʔakbar]. In Hausa; said "Allaahu akbar", "yaa ~ sallaa" he has begun his prayers.

**kabiila Bar. Abr. n.f.** (pl. kabiiluu, kabiilloolii).

From Arabic [qa'biila] a tribe. In Hausa; (1) a tribe. (2) one's relative, followers.

**kadara Bar. Abr. n.f.** property, goods. See "kadarii".

**kadaran kadahan Abr.** From Arabic [qadr qadah(an)] lit. a measure of a keddah. In Hausa; (1) it's average in price, amount, temperature, etc. (2) (adv.) at an average price. See "kadarii".

**kadarii Bar. Abr. n.m.** From Arabic ['qadr] value, price. See also "kaddaraαa".

**kaddara Bar. Abr. n.f.** = "kadara".

**kaddu Bar. Abr. n.f.** From Arabic [qaṭṭ] never.

**kadiidi Bar. Abr. n.m.** From Arabic [qa'diid] spitted-meat.
kaadirancii  Abr. n.m. (1) the tent of the "Kaadiriiyya" sect. (2) = "Bakaadire".

Kaadirawaa Abr. n.m. pl. of "Bakaadire".

kafaaraa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [kaf'faara] atonement-penalty for breach of Muslim precepts.


kaafircee Bar. Abr. vr. (1) became "kaafirii". (2) a horse became vicious. See "kaafirii".

kaafirci  Bar. Abr. vr. became "kaafirii".

kaafirii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['kaafir] being neither Muslim, Christian nor Jew.

kaftanaani  Abr. n.m. From Arabic [quf'taan] caftan.

kaafur Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [kaaf'fuur] camphor.

ka'a'id  Bar. Abr. n.f. = "kaa'id".

kaidi  Abr. n.m. = "kaa'idii".

kaa'idii  Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['qaa?id] leader. In Hausa; used in "baa shi da ~" it's unrestricted, unlimited. See "kaidi".

kal adam  Abr. n.f. [ka 'al-8adam] as if non-existent.

kaalaami  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ka'laam] speech. In Hausa; word, words, speech.

kaliilan  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [qa'liilan] small.


kalma  Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['kalima] word. See also "kalaami".

kamaa  Abr. prep. From Arabic [ka maa] like. See also "kaman".
kamalta Bar. Abr. vr. = "kammala".
kaman Bar. Abr. prep. = "kamaa".
kamar Bar. Abr. prep. = "kamaa".
kaamilan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['kaamil(an) completly. See "kaamilii".
kaamilii Abr. n.m. (f. kaamilaa, pl. kaamilai). From Arabic ['kaamil] complete, perfect; a man's name. In Hausa; perfect.
kammala Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['kammala] finished, completed up. See also "kamalta".
_kammala_ Bar. Abr. vr. is finished, is completed. See "kammala Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['kammala] finished, completed up. See also "kamalta".
kanumfarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [qu'runful] clove.
karaahiya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ka'raahiya] dislike, distate, incompatibility (as a reason of divorce). ih; (1) "~ cinki banzaa, barinkii banzaa" epithet of bandicoot (gafiiya). (2) th. not actually forbidden, but disrecommanded (Isl. law).
karantaa Bar. Abr. vr. borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic root [q.r.?.] to read, study. See "karaatu".
karantad da Bar. Abr. vr. "yaa ~ nii" he educated, taught me to read. See "karantaa".
karataa Bar. Abr. vr. read, studied. See "karantaa".
karaatuu Bar. Abr. v.n. of "karantaa".
kariimi Abr. n.m. (f. kariimiiyaa, pl. kariimai). From Arabic [ka'riim] a generous p., a man's name. In Hausa; a generous p.
karkanda Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['karkadan]
rhinoceros. See also "karkandam".

karkandam Abr. n.f. = "karkanda".

kartuusha Abr. n.m. From Arabic [xar'tuusha] cartridge.

Kaaruuna Abr. n.m. From Arabic [qaa'ruun] a man's name. In Hausa; (1) a man known for generosity (such as was the Arab of that name). (2) "dan ~" type of okra.

kasabii Abr. From Arabic ['kasaba] to gain, to earn living. See also "kasafii".

kasafii = "kasabii".

kasaala Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ka'saala] languidness, apathy.

kaasuuwaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. kaasuuwooyii, (So. kaasunni, kaasuuwai). Borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic ['suuq] market.

kaasuuwanci Bar. Abr. n.m. market-trading. See "kaasuuwaa".

kaatibii Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['kaatib] writing, scribe.


katsuu Abr. From Arabic ['qatt] never. In Hausa; "~ haka halinsa yakee" thus he always behaves. (2) "~ ban san wannam ba" I never got to knew this.

kauli Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [qawl] saying. In Hausa; "yaa iya ~ magana" he's good at repartee.

kausaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['kawthar] one of the rivers of Muslim paradise.

kausuuwaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (So.) = "kaasuuwaa" market.

kazab Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['kadhaba] to lie,
deceive. In Hausa; "yaa yi mini" he accused me falsely. See also "kazaf", "kazaf".

kazaf Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['qadhf] = "kazab".
kibiriiti Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [kib'riit] sulphur. See also "kibiriiti".
kifaaya From Arabic [ki'faaya] sufficient amount, degree. See "farly".

kiima Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['qiima] value. See also "qiima".

kiimantaa (1) estimated. (2) took moderate amount of (condiments to add to food, etc.). See also "Kiimantaa".

kimmaanin Abr. prep. about "~ biyiar" about five. See "kiima".

kinaaya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ki'naaya] indirect expression, metonymy; allusion. In Hausa; (1) trickery. (2) metaphor. See also "alkunya".

kirfa Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['qirfa] cinnamon.

kisfe Abr. vr. sun (moon) was eclipsed. See "husuufi".

kisimaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['qisma] divided into portions. See "Kisimaa".

kisima Bar. Abr. n.f. portion, part. See also "Kisimaa", "kisima".

kisira Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['kasra] defeat, breakdown, collapse; the vowel point for /i/; nook of the house. In Hausa; Arabic vowel sign for /i/.

kisra Abr. n.f. = "kisira".

kiswa Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['kiswa] clothing, clothes,
dress, garment; [?al-kiswa (?al-shariifa)] the kiswa, the covering of the Kaaba (black, brocaded carpet covering the walls of the Kaaba, used to be made annually in Egypt and transported with the pilgrimage caravan to Mecca). In Hausa; the holy carpets for the "Ka'aba".

kitaala Abr. n.f. From Arabic [qi'taal] fight, struggle, contention (against); combat, strife, battle. In Hausa; struggle, ex. "sai an shaa ~ da shii tukunaa ya biiyaa" he'll only pay after one's had endless trouble with him.

kiti'a Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['qi'ta] piece, fragment, part, portion, segment. In Hausa; fragment.


kulla yaumin Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [kull(a) 'yawm(in)] every day. In Hausa; day in and day out.

kuliiya Abr. n.f. From Arabic [kul'liya] entirety.

kullun Bar. Abr. an older borrowing from Arabic [kull yawm] every day. In Hausa; (1) always. (2) every. (3) whenever. See "kulla yaumin".

kumsa Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['xamsa] five. In Hausa; sign marking end of every 5th. verse of Koran. See also
"hamsa".

kush-kush Bar. Abr. n.f. the food kuskus. See "kus-kus".

kus-kus Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['kuskus] kuskus. In Hausa; (1) white-patterned turban. (2) a wheaten food (kuskus).

kusuufi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ku'suuf] occultation, eclipse, solar eclipse. In Hausa; eclipse of sun or moon. See also "husuufi".
Kadarta Bar. Abr. vr. = "kaddaraa".
Kaddara Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['qaddara] to decree, ordain; estimated, assumed. See also "kadarii", "kadderan".
Kadder Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [qaddara ?al-laah] fate. See also "kaddaraa".
Kaa'ida Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. kaa'idooji). From Arabic ['qaa8ida] law, method. See also "kaa'ida".
Kaa'imi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. kaa'imaa, pl. kaa'imai). From Arabic ['qaa?im] getting up, firm; a householder.
Kalla used in "a ~". From Arabic [?a'qalla] at least.
Kaaari wallaahi a type of oath. See "wallaahi".
Kayyadee Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['qayyada] or ['qa88ada] passed order or law that, passed order about.
Kazaf Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['qadhf] defamation, calumny, slander, false accusation (of fornication; Isl. law).
See "kiima".

kiimantaa estimated, appraised as in "kiima"; took moderate amount of (condiments to add to food, etc.).

kisima Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['qism] part, portion, share, fate (by God). See "kisimaa".

kisimaa Bar. Abr. vr. divided into portions. See "kisima".


In Hausa; "kada ka amsa jawaabi sai kaa san ~ tata" do not reply to a matter till know what it's really about!

kiiyaasi Abr. vr. From Arabic [qi'yaas] measure, scale, example, analogy. In Hausa; analogy, "a kan ~" by analogy. See also "kiiyastaa".

kiiyastaa Abr. vr. assumed that. See "kiiyaasi".


kura'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['qur8a] lot, ballot; lot-casting. In Hausa; (1) divination. (2) casting lots in lottery. See also "kuri'a", "guri'a".

kuri'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "kura'a".
ḷa̍ a Bar.  Abr.  From Arabic [ˈḷaa] not, no!  In Hausa; no, ex. "~ ban ji ba" I really did not hear it. See also "ḷaa ḷaa", "ḷaa ʔlaʔaʔa", " ḷaa ḥau̍ ḷa".
ḷa̍ ađ̣a Bar.  Abr.  From N.A. Arabic [ḷa̍ -ˈʔa̍ da]a, class. Arabic [ʔa̍ ḷ-ˈʔa̍ da] custom; commission on sales. See "ḷa̍ 'adaʔa waje", see also "a̍ ḷa̍ 'ada".
ḷa̍ ađ̣a waje Bar.  commission paid to a broker by the buyer.
ḷa'alla Bar.  Abr.  adv.  From Arabic [ḷa̍ 'a̍ ḷa]a] perhaps, maybe.  In Hausa; perhaps; probably. See "ẉa̍ ḷa̍ -ʔa̍ ḷa", "ỵa̍ ḷa̍ 'a̍ ḷa", "ỵa̍ ḷa̍ 'a̍ ḷa".
ḷa̍ 'ana Bar.  Abr.  n.f.  From Arabic [ˈḷa̍ ni]a] curse; execration, imprecation.  In Hausa; (1) a sin, a crime, a fault; misconduct; an act of delinquency; a lapse; anything which brings a feeling of shame e.g. cheating in trade. See also "ḷa̍ 'ana"(1), "ḷa̍ 'ana"(2).
ḷa̍ 'ana (1) n.f. (So>) a curse.  See "ḷa̍ 'anaa", See also "ḷa̍ 'anaa" (2).
ḷa̍ 'ana (2) vr. is accursed.  See "ḷa̍ 'anaa".
ḷa̍ 'anānnee Bar.  Abr.  n.m. (f. ḷa̍ 'anānnaʔiyaya; pl. la̍ 'anānnuu)  p.p. of "ḷa̍ 'anaa" used in "ḷa̍ 'anānna Allāa" scoundrel.  See also "ḷa̍ 'antaaccee".
ḷa̍ 'anṭa Bar.  Abr.  vr. is accursed.  See "ḷa̍ 'anaa".
la'antaccee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. la'antacciyyaa; pl. la'antattuuu) p.p. of "la'antaa". See also "la'anannee".

la'araabij Bar. n.m. = "la'araafii".

la'araafi Bar. n.m. From N.A. Arabic [la-'8raaf], class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔa'8raaf]. name of suura VII of Koran. In Hausa; (1) suura VII of the Koran. (2) the partition between Paradise and Hell.

la'aarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From N.A. Arabic [la-'8aar], class. Arabic [ʔal-'8aar] shame, dishonour, ignominy. In Hausa; feeling of panic.

la'asar Bar. Abr. From N.A. Arabic [la-'8as̪ar], class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔaṣ̪ar] afternoon prayer. In Hausa; (1) "da la'asar" between 4 p.m. and sunset. (2) "jikiina yaa yi ~" I felt languid, apathetic. See also "la'asariiya", "la'asarii".

la'asariiya n.f. From Arabic [la-8as'riyya] class. Arabic [ʔal-8as̪'riyya] afternoon. In Hausa; evening ex. "naa kaawoo maka ~" I've come this evening to spend a while with you.

la'asarii Bar n.m. = "la'asar".

Labaran Bar. Abr. N.A. Arabic [rama'daan] Ramadan. In Hausa; (1) Ramadan. (2) name of a boy born in the month of Ramadan.

laabaarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. laabaaruu, laabaaruuruka; (Kats.) laabaarai, laaburra, laabarruka). From N.A. Arabic [la-x'baar], class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔaṣ̪x'baar] the new, information, intelligence, report, message;
notification, story, matter affair.

laabaarin safaara Bar. n.m. news which the hearer knows better than the reciter. See "laabaarii".

laabartaa Bar. Abr. vr. inform. See "laabaari", also "habartaa".

labbaani n.m. = "labbaati".

labbaashi n.m. = "labbaati".

labbaati Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [lab'baad] felt, felt maker. In Hausa; imported Tripoli numnah, placed on horse's "mashimfidii". See also "labbaatiyyo", "labbaani", "labbaashi".

labbaatiyyo Bar. Abr. n.m. local imitation of "labbaati".

labbudda Abr. From Arabic [laa 'budda] for sure, definitely.

laadaa Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.), (Kats.) n.f. [la-'8aada], class. Arabic [?al-'8aada] habit, custom, usage, practice. In Hausa; "laadan aiki" wages. (2) reward. (3) compounds of "laadan".

ladab Bar. Abr. N.A. Arabic ['la-dab], class. Arabic [?al-?'adab] politeness. See also "ladabii".

ladabaawaa Bar. Abr. n.f. showing respect; paying deference. See "ladab".

ladabii Bar. Abr. n.m. "ladab". See also "ladafii".

ladabtaa Bar. Abr. vr. pay respect to; pay deference to. See "ladab".

ladafii Bar. Abr. = "ladabii".

ladaama Bar. Abr. n.f. = "nadaama". See also "ladami".
ladami Bar. (Go.) n.m. From Arabic ['nadam] remorse, repentance, regret. See also "ladaama".

laadan Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. laadaanai). From Arabic ['al-mu'adhhdhin] muezzin, announcer of the time of prayer. In Hausa; (1) muezzin. (2) a cock, because of its early crowing. See also "laadaanii".

laadan aska Bar. Abr. n.m. a smack on the head given by a playmate to another who has just had his head shaved.

laadanci Bar. Abr. n.m. the work of a "laadan".

laadaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "laadan".

ladda Bar. Abr. n.f. = "l<i>adabii".

Laadi Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) Sunday. (2) name for girl born on a Sunday. (3) "dan laadi" name for boy born on Sunday. See "lahadi". See also "Laadii", "Laadingoo", (So.) "Laadinimaa", "Landoo", "Laadiidii", "laadoo".

Laadii n.f. = "Laadi" name for girl born on a Sunday.

Laadiidii Bar. Abr. n.f. = "Laadi" name for girl born on a Sunday.

Laadinimaa Bar. n.f. (So.) = "Laadi" name for girl born on a Sunday.

Laadingoo Bar. n.f. = "Laadi" name for girl born on a Sunday.

laadin koogii Bar. Abr. n.m. Egyptian plover (pluvianus oegyptius). See "laadi".

Laadoo Bar. Abr. n.f. = "Laadi" name for girl born on a Sunday.

lafaafaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "l<ifaaafaa".

laafaafaa Bar. Abr. (1) pl. of "mai-laafiyaa". (2)
(Kats.) = "laafiyaa", ex. "Allaa ya baa mu kwaanaa laafaafaa" God give us prosperity! See "laafiyaa".

lafaranji Bar. n.m. From N.A. Arabic [la-f'ranjii]; class. Arabic [?al-?if'ranjii] Europeans. In Hausa; a one-edged sword, used to be imported from Europe.

lafazii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['lafz] sound-group, phonetic complex; expression, term; word; wording; formulation; articulation, pronunciation. In Hausa; speech; pronunciation. ex. "lafazin Kano" = "Kanancii".

laffa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['laffa] turn, rotation, revolution; coil, twist, convolution, whorl, spire; winding; roll, scroll; pack, packet, package, bundle, bale; turban. In Hausa; (1) ornamentation cut from thin tin and applied to door or bed. (2) the thin sheet of tin hermetically sealing inside of top of tin of cigarettes or tobacco. (3) the faked gambling cowrie "goo doo goo".

laafiyaa Bar. Abr. From N.A. Arabic [la'8aafiya], class. Arabic [?al-'8aafiya] (good) health, well-being; vigour, vitality. In Hausa; (1) health. (2) used in greetings. (3) (adv.) safely, ex. "kaa zoo laafiyaa?" have you arrived safely?. See also "laafaafaa".

laafiyayyee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. laafiyayyiyyaa, pl. laafiyayyyuu). (1) healthy p. (2) sound th. (3) mild p. See "laafya".

Lahadi (1) Bar. Abr. From N.A. Arabic ['la-?had] Sunday, class. Arabic [?al-?a?had]. In Hausa; Sunday. See also "Laadi", "lahadi"(2).
lahadi (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['lahd] grave, tomb; (ancient meaning; charnel vault with a niche for the corpse in the lateral wall). In Hausa; niche in grave, pointing to Mecca. See also "lahadu", "lahadi" (1).

lahadu Bar. n.m. = "lahadi".

lahan Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.; Kats.). From Arabic ['la?n] air, tune, melody; grammatical mistake, solecism, barbarism. In Hausa; (1) flaw, blemish. (2) distressing occurrence. See also "hahanii".

lahanta Bar. Abr. vr. (Kats.) spoil. See "lahan", See also "lahantaa".

laa haula Abr. used in "al'amarin yaa kai laa haula" the matter became serious. See "laa", "haul".

laahir Abr. See "Jimaada", "Rabii'i".

Laahira Bar. Abr. From N.A. Arabic [la'aaxira], class. Arabic [?al-?aaxira] the next world.

laahiiya Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "laafiya".

lahiiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [da'hiyya] slaughter animal, blood sacrifice, immolation; victim; [8iid 'al dahiyya] the fast of immolation, or great Bairam, on the month of [dhu 'alhijja]. In Hausa; (1) "sallar~" the feast of immolation. (2) "watan~" the month of "zulhaji". See also "layyaa".

la'ibcee Bar. vr. (1) become sexually impotent. (2) become in weak health. See also "la'ifcee".

la'ibci Bar. n.m. man's being sexually impotent. See "la'ifci".
la'ilta Bar. vr. became sexually impotent. See =
"la'ifta".

laifii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. laifoofii, laifufuka, (Kats.)
laifuffuka). From N.A. Arabic. [la8aib], class. Arabic
[?al-'8ayb] the fault, defect, blemish, flaw, short­
coming, imperfection; vice, failing. In Hausa; (1)
crime, fault ex. "~ baa shi da uban daaki" a criminal
always says another is guilty. "yaa yi ~" he did
wrong. (2) blemish. (3) physical defect.

laa ilaaha illallaahu Abr. From Arabic [laa ?ilaah ?illaa
?allaah] there is no God but God. See also "laa",
"Allah".

lailan wa nahaaran Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [laylan wa
nahaaran] day and night. In Hausa; always;
continually.

laima Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. laimoomii) From N.A. Arabic [la-
xayma], class. Arabic [?al-'xayma] the tent, In
Hausa; (1) a tent. (2) umbrella. (3) sunshade. (4)
parachute. See also "shamsiiyya".

lajibii Bar. n.m. (Z.) From N.A. Arabic [la-8ajiib]. See
"al'ajabii".

lakabaa Bar. vr. give p. nickname, alternative name, or
surname. See "lakabii".

lakabii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['laqab] agnomen,
nickname; title, honorific; last name, surname. In
Hausa; nickname, alternative name, surname.

lakadan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['naqd(an)] in cash;
for cash, cash down. In Hausa; (1) cash down ex. "~
ko ajalan?" cash or credit? (2) = "hakiika".

lakafanii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [la-kafan], class. Arabic ['al-kafan] shroud, winding sheet. In Hausa; (1) a winding sheet. (2) a long, loose line of spider's web floating in the air, meeting or seeing which is supposed to be a sign of the death of a relative. See also "likafanii", "likkafanii".

laakin Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['laakin] but; ex. "~ nii baa baawanka ba née" for I am not your slave.

lakkanaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "lakkanaa".

lakkanaa Bar. vr. From Arabic ['laqqana] gave instruction to s.o.; dictated; made a suggestion to s.o. In Hausa; (1) prompt a p. ex. "nāa ~ masa abin da zai fadāa" I prompted him". (2) = lankayaa". See also "lakkanaa".

laalaa Bar. Abr. expression of expostulation ex. "~ ban yibā" I swear I didn't do it. See also "alalaa", "lā laa laa", "lāa".

lāa laa laaAbr. = "laalaa".

lallo Bar. Abr. n.m. = "alwalaal" ceremonial ablutions.

laluura Bar. Abr. n.f. = "laruura".

larurii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "laruuri".

Lamaruudu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [nam'ruud] the giant Nimrood.

lamiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [qa'miir] heart; mind; innermost; conscience; (independent or suffixed) personal pronoun. In Hausa; (1) intention. (2) good prognostication-. (3) personal pronoun.
laamunii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. laamunai) From N.A. Arabic [la'amīn] class. Arabic ['al-'amiin] the trusted one.

In Hausa; surety, bail; standing guarantee for.

laamunta Bar. Abr. vr. (1) become surety for; sell to p., giving him credit for a certain sum. (2) "naw ~: well, I agree. See "laamunii".

Landoo Bar. Abr. n.(f.m.) name for girl or boy born on a Sunday. See "Laadi".

lappa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "laffa".

Laarabaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [la-'arba8]. class. Arabic ['aI-'arba'8aa?] Wednesday. In Hausa; (1) Wednesday. (2) name for girl born on a Wednesday. See "Balaa", "Balaarabe".

laarabce Abr. used in "a~" in Arabic. See "Laarabaawaa".

Laarabganaa Bar. Abr. n.f. the last Wednesday of a lunar month (it is considered unlucky, especially that at the end of the month "Safar", on "Laarabganaa" no travelling, bathing or shaving is done). See "Laarabaa".

larabii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [la-'raab] class. Arabic ['aI-'i8'raab] the manifestation, declaration, proclamation, pronunciation, utterance; expression; desinential inflection (gram.). In Hausa; (1) explaining the meaning of religious injunctions and prohibitions; their exceptions and reservations. (2) the markings made on the ground by a fortune teller.

Laarai Bar. Abr n.f. = "Laarabaa".

lardj Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [la'ard] class. Arabic
the earth, land, country, region, area, ground, soil. In Hausa; district locality. See also (So.) "larli".

larli  Bar. n.m. (So.) = "lard".

laruura  Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. laruuroorii; laruure-laruuree).
From Arabic [da'ruura] necessity, stress, constraint, need, distress, plight, emergency. In Hausa; (1) necessity, a good and sufficient reason or cause. (2) business; affairs. (3) living-expenses.

laasabtaa  Bar. vr. (Kats.) = "laasaftaa".

laasafcee  Bar. Abr. vr. complete, a reckoning up. See "lissaafii", see also "laasabcee", laasaucee", "laasafi".

laasafii  Bar. n.m. = "lissaafii".

laasafkaa  Bar. Abr. vr. reckon, reckon up; enumerate.
See "lissaafkaa", see also "laasabtaa", "laasautaa", "lissaafii".

laasautaa  Bar. Abr. vr. = "laasafkaa".

laata  Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['laat] the name of an idol mentioned in the Koran.

laata'addu  Bar. Abr. = "laatu'addu".

latto  Bar. Abr. n.m. (Go. and N.) = "lookacii". See also "loto", "lattu".

lattu  Bar. n.m. (Go. and N.) = "latto".

laatu'addu  Bar. adv. From Arabic [laa tu'8add(u)] it is not counted. In Hausa; (1) abundantly ex. "mutaanee sunaa nan ~" there are crowds of people. (2) frequently ex. "zuuwa sukee yii ~" they often come.
lau Bar. Abr. adv. = "yau" ex. "har lau" = "har yau" up to now.

laa'ubaadii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "laa'ubaalii".

laa'ubaalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [laa'ubaalii] I care not. In Hausa; "naa yi ~ da shii" I treated it as of no account.

lauha Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['lawh] board. In Hausa; originally a short piece of wood suitable for making into a writing-board; now any plank or board. See also "alloo".

laune-launee Bar. Adv. = "launi-launi".

launi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. launoonii). From Arabic ['lawn] colour. In Hausa; (1) colour. (2) style ex. "yaa fitar da wani launi dinki" he introduced a new fashion in sewing. (3) meaning ex. "ban san launim maganar ba" I do not follow the meaning. (4) "launin waa fa" tune, rhythm.

launi-launi Bar. Abr. Adv. (1) anything of variegated colours. (2) anything of various kinds. See "launi".

la'ura Bar. n.f. (Go.) = "na'ura".

lauya Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['layy] or [lu'wiyy] or ['lawaa] to turn (s.th.); to crook, curve (s.th.); to bend, flex, bend up, down, back or over (s.th.); to twist, contort, wrench, warp (s.th.) to distort, pervert (s.th.); to turn (the head), turn away, avert (the face); to turn around, turn to (s.o. or s.th.); to think back, recall; to care, bother (about s.o. or s.th.). In Hausa; (1) bend (pliable th.) into an
arc. (2) turn round and go (come) back. (3) (with dative) charge (s.o.) falsely and maliciously. ex. "yaa ~ mini" he accused me falsely. (4) n.f. (a) a false, malicious charge. (b) sticking to a person. (5) n.m. (pl. lauyoooyii) but borrowed from English; lawyer.

lauyaawaa Bar. vr. = "lauya".
lauyoo Bar. Abr. vr. = "lauya_".
lawainiyaa Bar. n.f. (Go.) (1) staggering of a person under too heavy a load. (2) the zigzag progress of a snake.

Lawwal Bar. Abr. n.m. From N.A. Arabic [la-wwal], class. Arabic [?al-'?awwal] the first. In Hausa; (1) man's name. (2) used in "Rabii'i ~" the first "Rabii'i" the 3rd. Muslim month.

laaya Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. laayoooyii, laayuu; (Kats. and Z.) laawayee; (Z.) laawuu) From N.A. Arabic [la-aya], class. Arabic [?al-'?aaya] sign; token, mark; miracle; wonder, marvel, paragon, masterpiece; Koranic verse; passage (in a book), utterance saying, word. In Hausa; (1) written charm. (2) the Koran. (3) "laayar zaanaa" charm which, when bitten or squeezed, makes one invisible.

laayaz zaanaa Bar. n.f. = "laayar zaanaa".

layyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [da'hiyya] forenoon, animal for sacrifice, blood sacrifice; the Arabic words [?ushiiya] and [?adhaa] refer to the feast of Immolation or greater Bairam on the 10th of [zuu ?al-
hijja. In Hausa; (1) the festival so called on the 10th of "Zulhaji". (2) "watan ~" the month of "Zulhaji". (3) "anaa ~ da dooki nee?" it is impossible. See also "lahiiyaa".

laazamcee Bar. vr. = "laazamta". See also "lizimcee".

laazamci Bar. vr. = "laazamta" See also "lizimci".

laazamta Abr. vr. = "laazimta".

laazimii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['laazim] inherent, intrinsic, inseparable, indisposanle; necessary, requisite, imperative, unavoidable, inevitable, inescapable; incumbent, obligatory; intransitive (gram.); legally binding, irrevocable (Isl. law), as it must be, comme il faut, properly. In Hausa; (1) T. incumbent on p. ex. "abin nan laazumiinaa nee" this is obligatory on me. (2) constant companion. See also "laazumii", "malaazumci".

laazimta Bar. Abr. vr. (1) frequented ex. "yaa laazimci faada" he constantly went to the palace. (2) is characterized by. ex. "yaa laazimci halii kazaa" he has such-and-such a character. (3) is (was) incumbent. ex. "cii da iiyaali yaa ~ kam mai gidaa" support of the household is incumbent on the householder.

laazimtaa Bar. Abr. vr. rendered incumbent. ex. "yaa ~ mini shii" he rendered it obligatory to me.

laazu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "laazum".

laazum Bar. n.m. "wannam magana ~ cee" this is an actual fact. See "laazumii".
laazun Bar. Abr. n.m. = "laazum".

laazumii Bar. n.m. (1) th. incumbent on p. (2) n.m. (f. laazumaa, pl. laazumai) constant companion. See also "laazimii", "malaazumii".

lazza Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['ladhdha] joy, rapture, bliss; pleasure, enjoyment, delectation, delight, sensual delight, lust, voluptuousness. In Hausa; great pleasure.

lazzaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['lażaa] blazing fire, blaze, flame, one of the Hells in Islam.

li'abbi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. li'abbiiyaa, pl. li'abbai).
From Arabic [li '?abii] by my father. used in [?axii li-?bii] my brother by same father but different mother. See also "li'ummi" "sha'kiiki".

libban Bar. Abr. n.m. = "lubban".

libbaana Bar. n.m. = "libban". See also "lubbana".

libbaani Bar. n.m. = "libban".

lidaamaa Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "ladaamaa". See also "nadaamaa".

lifaafa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [li'faafa] wrapping, covering, cover, envelope; wrapper; bondage; swaddling band. In Hausa; (1) a winding sheet. (2) a long loose line of spider's web floating in the air, meeting or seeing which is supposed to be a sign of the death of a relative. See also (Kats.) "lufaafa"; "likafanii".

lifidii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. lifida, (Kats.) lifidda).
From Arabic ['lubda] matted and pressed wool or hair,
felt. In Hausa; (1) protective quilting for cavalry and cavalry-horses. (2) "yaa shiga ~" (a) he is sulky, (b) he has refused to allow certain falls of gambling dice to tell against him. (3) a substitute for a thimble. See also "lihidii".

lihidii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "lifidii".

li'ima Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ni'ima".

li'imtaa Bar. vr. = "ni'imtaa".

li'iraabi Bar. Abr. N.A. Arabic [li-8raab], class. Arabic [?al-?i8'raab] manifestation, declaration, proclamation, pronunciation, utterance; desinential inflection (gram.). In Hausa; examining the formation and construction of words. See also "larabii".

likafanii Bar. n.m. = "lakafanii".

likkaafa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. likkaafuu). From Arabic [ri'kaab] stirrup. In Hausa; (1) stirrup. (2) "sauna a ~" I'm just about to start out. (3) "~ tasataa yi gaba" he's got on in the world, (4) "sun yi ~ dayaa" they rode abreast. (5) "farar ~" descendant of Filani chief or ruler.

likkafanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. likkafanai) = "likafanii". See also "lakafanii".

lillan alaihin Bar. Abr. (Kats.) undoubtedly. See "alaihin" See also "naana alaihin".

liimam Abr. n.m. = "liimaami".

liimaami Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. liimaamai) From N.A. Arabic [li-imaam], class. Arabic [?al-?ii'maam] Imam, a
leader.  In Hausa; Imam. See also "liimam", (So.) "iimaamii".

liiman  Abr. n.m. = "liimam".

limaana  Bar. Abr. n.f. From N.A. Arabic [li-ʔamaana], class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔa'maana] the reliability, trustworthiness, loyalty, faithfulness, fidelity, honesty, trust. In Hausa; goodwill, friendship.

liimanci  Bar. Abr. n.m. the work and office of "liimam".

liimaani  Bar. n.m. = "liimaami".

Limma  Bar. n.f. a name given to a girl born on a Friday. See "Jimma", (So.) "Limmo".

Limmoo  Bar. n.f. (So.) = "Limma".

Linjiila  Bar. n.f. From N.A. Arabic [li-njiilla], class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔin'jiil] the Gospel; the New Testament. See also "injiila".

Linjiinaa  Abr. n.f. = "Linjiila".

linzaami  Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. linzaamai) From Arabic [li'jaam] bridle, rein. In Hausa; (1) a bit for a horse. (2) embroidery on the right-hand side of the neck opening of a gown. See also "lizaami", (Kats.) "lizzaami".

liisaafi  Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.) From N.A. Arabic [li-ʔhsab], class. Arabic [ʔal-ʔi'saab] reckoning; any mathematical operations, consideration, sense; intelligence. See also "hibaabi", "lissaafi".

liisafii  Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "liisafii".

liisafiaa  Bar. vr. = "laasaftaa".

liisanci  Bar. n.m. (Go.) evil practises, evil living. See
"iblis".

liishaa Bar. Abr. From N.A. Arabic [li-8ishaa] class. Arabic [?al-8i'shaa?] period from darkness till towards midnight.

Lislaama Abr. n.f. From N.A. Arabic [li-slaam], class. Arabic [?al-s'laam] Islam.

lissafce Bar. Abr. vr. = "lasafceee".

lissafci Bar. vr. = "lasafci".

lissaafi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "liisaafi".

lissafii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "liisaafi".

Liitinii Bar. n.m. (Z. and Sth.) = "Liitinin".

Liitinin Abr. n.f. From N.A. Arabic [li-tnin], class. Arabic [?al-?ith'nayn] Monday. See also "Liitinin", "Attanin".


Littinin Bar. n.m. = "Liitinin".

li'ummi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. li'ummiyaa, pl. li'ummai). From Arabic [li-?ummii] by my mother. used in [?axii li?ummii] my brother by same mother, but different father. In Hausa; a brother (sister) by same mother but different father. See also "li'abbi", "shakiiki".

liwasa Bar. Abr. n.f. (So. and Kats.). From N.A. Arabic [li-wasa8], class. Arabic [?al-'wis8] the width of (s. th.). In Hausa; the width of a strip of material as
woven. See also "alwasa".


lizaami Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [li'jaam] bridle bit.
   See also "linzaami", "lizzaami".

lizimce Bar. vr. = "lazamce".

lizzaami Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "lizaami".

lookacii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. lookatai; (Go.) lookutta).
   From N.A. Arabic [li-waqt] classical Arabic [?al-`waqt] time, period. In Hausa; (1) time, period. (2) "jiran ~ yakee" he's at the point of death. (3) "lookacii lookacii" sometimes. (4) when. See also "looto".

looto Bar. Abr. n.m. = "lookacii".

looto looto (adv.) occasionally.

lubban Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [lu'baan] gum. In Hausa; (1) a gum used as an incense. (2) a rosary, made from the above. See also "libban", "lubbaana", "lubbaani".

lubbaana Bar. n.m. (Kats.) = "lubban".

lubbaani Bar. Abr. n.m. = "lubban".

Luubeyya Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-?ubayyi] a city in Sudan.

lufaafa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "lifaafa". See also "likkafanii".

lufaafi Bar. Abr. (Kats.) n.m. = "lifaafa" See also "likkafanii".

luga Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['lugha] language, speech. In Hausa; (1) deep, elevated speech. (2) learned language. See also "lugga", "lunga".
lugga Bar. Abr. n.f. = "luga".
lumaana Abr. n.f. = "limaana".
lunga Bar. n.f. = "luga".
lurra Bar. Abr. n.f. (Zar.) = "laruura".
luutsu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['luut] lot, Sadomy.
        See also "luut'u".
luut'u Bar. n.m. (Kats.) = "luutsu".
lu'uulu'u Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. lu'uuluai). From Arabic ['lu?lu?] pearls.
ma'aduudi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. ma'aduudiyyaa, pl. ma'aduudai) From Arabic [ma'aduu] countable, numerable, calculable, limited in number, little, few, some. In Hausa; limited.

ma'aibancii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. ma'aibanciiyyaa, pl. ma'aibantaa). See "aibi".

ma'aljimtaa Bar. n.f. (N.) a place where people called to gossip. See "aljamaa".

ma'aluuufi Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. ma'aluuufai) (1) needle-case. (2) a small pad to which a cord is attached with a hook at the other end, which is fixed in the material being sewn to assist worker in holding material tightly, the pad is held between the toes. See "aluura", see also "maluuufi".

ma'alwallaa Bar. n.f. a place where ceremonial ablutions are done. See "alwallaa", see also "ma'alwallaa", "malallautaa".

ma'alwallaa Bar. n.f. (Kats.). = "alwallaa".

ma'aamalaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mu'aamalaa".

ma'aamila Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ma'aamalaam". See also "ma'aamillaa".
ma'aamilaa Bar. Abr. n.f. See "ma'aamilaa".

ma'amuudi Bar. n.m. clay pillars supporting an upper story. See "amuuda", see also "umda", "al'amuudi".

ma'anaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ma'anoonii). From Arabic ['ma'naa] sense, meaning, signification, import, concept, notion, idea. In Hausa; (1) meaning (2) sense (3) pleasantness, ex. "abincin nan yaa yi ~" this food is nice.

ma'araa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ma'araai) place where th. is borrowable. See "araa".

ma'araafancii Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma8'ruuf] well-known; universally accepted, beneficial, good, fairness, kindness. In Hausa; "wannam magana tanaa da ~" this word enjoys great currency.

ma'ariii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. ma'ariiyaa, pl. ma'ariia) borrower. See "ma'araa".

ma'arzucii Abr. n.m. (f. ma'arzuciiyaa, pl. ma'arzutaa) rich. See "arzutaa", also "arzikii".

ma'aasii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'8ašii] pl. of ['maššiya] sin, disobedience, insubordination, refractoriness, sedition, revolt, rebellion. In Hausa; adultery.

ma'atuuki Bar. n.m. From Arabic [ma8'tuuq] a freed slave.

ma'aunaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ma'aunai) place where corn is sold by measure. See "auna".

ma'aunii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. ma'aunai) (1) any measure (2) scales, balance (3) weighing-machine. See "ma'aunaa".

ma'aunii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. ma'auniiyaa, pl. ma'aunaa) P.
selling corn by measure. See "ma'aunaa".

mabaras Bar. Abr. n.m. See "mabarrashii".
mabarashi Bar. Abr. n.m. See "babarrashii".
mabarras Bar. Abr. n.m. See "mabarrashii".
mabarrashii Bar. Abr. n.m. from "mubarrashii".
mabattali Bar. n.m. (So and Kats.) a spendthrift. See "battal", see also "baatali".
mabaayi'a Bar. Abr. n.f. homage, mainly applied to that which is paid to a chief or overlord on his assuming office. See "mubaayi'a".
madaaba'aa Abr. n.f. (pl. madaaba'oo'ii). From Arabic ['matba8a] printing press.
madabbar Bar. Abr. n.m. contract by owner that slave becomes freed man on the former's death. See "mudabbar".
madabbari Bar. n.m. (Go) cause. See "madabbar".
madadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['madad] help, aid, assistance, support, backing, reinforcement. In Hausa; p. who is one's representative, relief, or locum tenens.
madaha Bar. Abr. n.m. scholar earning his living by reciting books like "ishiriiniiya" which eulogize the Prophet. See "madahu".
madahanci Bar. Abr. n.m. earning one's living as in
"madaha".

madahu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['madḥ] commendation, laudation, praise; extolment, glorification, panegyrical literature; acclaim. In Hausa; reciting books eulogizing the Prophet.

maadallaa Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔal-ḥmd(u) li ʔal-laah] general expression of thanks or approval.

madaaraati Bar. Abr. n.m. See "mudaaraati".

madawamii n.m. = "madawwamii". See also "dauwama".

madawwamii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mudawwamiyyaa; pl. madawwamaa) permanent. See "dawwama".

madawwaranci Bar. n.m. ex. "wannan yaa fi ~" this is nearly more circular than that. See "madawwarii".

madawwarii Bar. Abr. n.m. and adj. (f. madawwariiya, pl. madawwariai). From Arabic [mu'dawwar] round, circular. In Hausa; a circle, circular. See also "addaa'ira", "daa'ira".

madda Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['madda] extension; dilation, expansion, lengthening; drawing out of the voice over long vowels; [ḥuruuf ʔal-madd] the literate productions. In Hausa; a curl over the letter [ʔalif] preceding an [ʔal-hamza].

Maadii Bar. Abr. n.m. See "mahadii".

maadillaa Bar. Abr. See "maadalla".

Madoo Bar. Abr. n.m. abbreviation of name "aamadu".

mafallas Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mafallas, mafallashiiyyaa, mafallashiiyyaa, pl. mafallasaa). See "mufallas", see also "fallasa".
mafallashii Bar. Abr. n.m. "mafallas".
mafitinii Abr. n.m. (f. mafitiniiyaa, pl. mafitinaa). See "fitinaa".

maganaadiiso n.m. From Arabic [maghnaa'tiis] magnet.

magaribaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['maghrib] place or time of sunset; west, prayer at sunset; Maghrib, northwest Africa. In Hausa; the time between sunset and "liishaa". See also (Dg.) "almagirifaa"; "almuuru", "magarube"; "mangariba"; "mugariba", "mungariba".

magariifi Bar. n.m. (f. magariifiyaa, pl. magariifai) anything of good appearance or quality; anything new and fresh. See "gariifi".

magaatakardaa n.m. traditional title held by the chief scribe. See "takardaa".

magaruba Bar. n.f. = "magariba".

magaruunaa Bar. n.f. (So.) via kanuri, from Arabic [maqruuna] connected, joined, linked, combined, associated, united. In Hausa; double-barrelled muzzle-loading gun. See also "magaruuruu".

magaruuruu Bar. = magaruunaa".

mahabaa Bar. Abr. = "marhabaa".

mahaddacii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mahaddaciyyaa pl. mahaddataa) p. having memorized the Koran. See "haddacee".

Mahadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['mahdii] The Mahdi, a man's name. In Hausa; the Mahdi. See also "Mahadiiyaa".
Mahadiiyaa Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mah'diyya] a Sufi order, relating to the Mahdi. In Hausa; the coming Islamic cycle, after the present one, "alliyya" which according to some Hausa malams is the period of strife (as was that of Ali). See also "Mahadii".

Mahaajjaci n.m. pilgrim intending to go to Mecca. See "haajji".

Mahakuncii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mahahunciyyaa pl. mhakunttaa) administrator. See "hakunci", see also "mahukuncii".

Mahal Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mahaaliiya). From Arabic [mu'haal] inconceivable, unthinkable, impossible, absurd, preposterous, unattainable. In Hausa; (1) an unreliable statement, falsehood. (2) embezzlement; dishonesty.

Mahalida Bar. n.f. = "mahullida". See also "mahallitsa".

Mahallii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. mahallai). From Arabic [ma'hall] place, location, spot, site, local place, locality, centre. In Hausa; (1) place, ex. "a wane ~ yakee?" in what place is it? (2) place of residence. (3) "an yii mata ~ jiiya" she was married yesterday. (4) context, ex. "inaa mahallin wannam magana?" in what usage is this word employed? (5) "a nam, baa shi da ~ " it (expression) is not applicable here.

Mahallida Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mahallitsa".

Mahahlitsa Bar. Abr. n.f. see "muhallitsa".

Mahamuudi Bar. n.m. From Arabic [mah'muudii] lit. of Mahmud. A kind of Egyptian cloth. In Hausa; A white calico. See "Mohamuudu", "Maamudi".
mahamuudu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mah'muud] a man's name.
See also "Mallee", "Maamuudu", "mahamuudi".

mahardacii Bar. Abr. n.m. = mahaddacii".

maharma Bar. n.f. (kats. & D.). From Arabic ['mahrama] handkerchief. In Hausa; any thing, patterned, cotton material of a reddish colour, used in making mosquito nets and handkerchiefs. See also "maharrama".

maharrama Bar. Abr. n.f. = "maharma".

mahassadii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mahassadiiyaa, pl. mahassadaa) (1) jealous. (2) "mahassadaa sunaa zatam fari, Allaa yaa sakoo ruuwaa "he has prospered to the discomfiture of his enemies. See "hassada" envied.

mahaluuki Abr. n.m. (pl. mahaluukai) From Arabic [max'luuq] created, creature, created being.

mahawaraa Bar. n.f. See "mahawaraa", also see "mahawwaraa".

mahawwaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) From Arabic [mu'haawara] talk, conversation, dialogue; argument, dispute. In Hausa; argument; discussion; arguing.

mahawwaraa Bar. n.f. = "mahawwaraa".

mahibba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ma'habba] love; affection, attachment. In Hausa; (1) respect. (2) popularity. See also "muhibba".

mahimmamcii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mahimmanciiyaa; pl. mahimmantaa) energetic. See "himma".

mahukuncii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mahukunciyyaa; pl. mahukuntaa) administrator. See "hukuncii", see also
"hakuntaa".

mahakuntaa Abr. n.f. (pl. mahakuntai) law-court. See "hukuncii".

Maimuuna Abr. n.f. From Arabic [may'muuna] a woman's name.

Mairamu Bar. Abr. n.f. Mary, Miriam = "Maryamu".

Mairoo Bar. Abr. n.f. = "Maryamu".

majahul Bar. (adv.). From Arabic [maj'huul] unknown, anonymous. In Hausa; (1) "ina yin aikin nan ~" I am doing this work not knowing what pay I am going to get for it. (2) "yaa zaage ni ~" he reviled me groundlessly. See also "jaahili".

majahulceee Bar. (adv.) unknown. See "majahul".

majahuuli Bar. Abr. n.m. or adj. an unknown thing or quantity. See "majahul".

majahuulihaali Abr. n.m. from arabic [majhuul ?al-ḥaal] cantankerous p. See also "majahul", "haali".


majaami'aa Bar. Abr.n.f.a meeting-place. See "jaami'ā".

majanuunii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. majanuuniyyaa; pl. majanuunai) From Arabic [maj'nuun] mad.

majaaza Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mujaaza".

maajira Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'haajira] "almaajirii".

majuusi Bar. n.m. (f. majuusiyaa; pl. majuusai). From Arabic [ma'juusi] Magion; Magus; adherent of Mazdaism. See also "majuusu", "bamaguuje".

majuusu Bar. n.m. = "majuusi".

Maka n.f. = "Makka".
makabuulii  n.m. (f. makabuuliyaa, pl. makabuulai). From Arabic [maq'buul] religious souvenir brought back from Mecca.

makaddas  Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mu'kaddas". See also "makaddas".

makaddas  Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mu'kaddas".

makaddashii  Bar. n.m. = makaddas.

makaddashi  Bar. n.m. = "makaddas".

makadiiru  Abr. n.m. From Arabic [maqaa'diir] pl. of [qadar] fate; destiny, predestination. In Hausa; fate.

makaahoo  n.m. (f. makauniyaa, pl. makaafii). From Arabic [makfuuf] blind p.

makaamii  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'qaam] site, location, situation; standing, position, rank, dignity, tomb of a saint, sacred place; key, tonality. In Hausa; (1) "riigaa mai ~" finely-made gown. (2) "yanaa da ~" he is well-dressed, he is influential. (3) "yaa shige makaaminsa" he exceeded his authority.

makanii  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'kaan] place where one is or stands; site, spot, location, passage (in a book); position, standing, rank, dignity; situation, conditions. In Hausa; a roofed platform about five feet or more off the ground, used as a store, and as a sleeping place.

makarabai  Bar. n.m. = "makarrabai".

makaraacii  Abr. n.m. (pl. makaraataa) (1) p. having memorized the Koran. (2) well read p.; from Hausa "karaatuu" read, studied. See also "makaranccii".
makaarana  Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "makaarina" See also "makaarana".
makaarana  Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "makaarina" See also "makaarina".
makarancii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. makaranciiyaa pl. makarantaa makarataa) (1) p. having memorized the Koran. (2) well read p. from Hausa; "Karantaa" read, studied. See also "makaraacii".
makarantaa Bar. Abr. pl. of "makarancii".
makarantaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. makarantai, makantanuu, makarantoocii; (So.) makarantinni, makarantayyee) school from Hausa "karantaa".
makaarina  Bar. Abr. n.f. meeting from Hausa "karin" compounds. See also "makaarina", "makaarana".
makaarina  Bar. Abr. n.f. = "makaarina".
makarrabai Bar. Abr. n.m. and pl. From Arabic [mu'qarrab] close companion, favourite, protege, intimate. In Hausa; (1) trusty councillor. (2) members of one's household. (3) chief's retinue. See also "makarrabai".
makarrabai n.m. n.m. and pl. trusted friend(s). See "makarrabai".
makassarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. makassaraa, pl. makassarai). From Arabic [mu'kassar] fragmented, shattered, smashed; broken. In Hausa; a person who has lost the use of one or more limbs or other parts of his body.
makasuudii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [maq'usuud] aimed at, intended; intentional, designed, deliberate, meant.
In Hausa; (1) anything aimed at (metaphorically), intention. (2) meaning.

**makatuubi** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mak'tuub] written, written down, recorded; fated. In Hausa; anything committed to writing.

**makiida** Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. makiidoolii). From Arabic [ma'kiida] ruse, artifice; trick; smart action, clever approach, shrewd policy, plot; conspiracy. In Hausa; (1) craftiness; willingness. (2) (Kats.) indolence.

See also "makiidi".

**makiidi** Abr. n.m. (f. makiidiiiyaa; pl. makiidaii) crafty.

See nmakiida", see also "maakiri".

**maakircii** Bar. Abr. n.m. craftiness. See "maakiri".

**maakirii** Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. maakiraa; pl. maakirai). From Arabic [maakir] sly, cunning, wily. In Hausa; a crafty person.

**Makka** Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['makka] Mecca. In Hausa; (1) Mecca. (2) "hanyar ~" the milky way. (3) "taakalmim ~" prickly-pear. See also "Maka".

**makkana** (1) Bar. Abr. vrb. From Arabic root [w.q.n.] to be definite, certain. See also "wakana", "makkana" (2).

**makkana** (2) Bar. Abr. vrb. From Arabic ['makkana] made it possible. In Hausa; is (was) possible. See also "makkana" (1).

**makublii** Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. and Kats.) (pl. makublaai).

From Arabic ['qufl] padlock; lock, latch; bolt. In Hausa; a lock, key. See also "makullii"
"makullii", "mukullii".

makullii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "makublii".

makullii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. makullai) = "makublii" See also "makullii".

makullii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. makullai) = "makublii".

malaa'ikaa Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. malaa'ikuu). From Arabic [ma'laa?ika] pl. of [malaak] angel. In Hausa; (1) an angel. (2) "dam malaa'ika" or "dam malaa'ikan Allaa" new-born child. (3) "malaa'ikan 'yan Adan" bloodthirsty p.

malak Bar. Abr. See "halam malak".

malaka Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['malaka] to take in possession, take over, seize, lay hands. In Hausa; used in "malakar karee da hantar kuuraa" you'll get it when the moon turns into green cheese! See also "malakarua".

malakanii Bar. = "malaka".

malakarka Abr. = "malaka".

malallabtaa Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "malallautaa".

malallautaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. malallautai) (1) place for religious ablutions. (2) upper limit of ceremonial ablution of feet. From Hausa "alwalaa".

malallootaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "malallautaa".

Maalam Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. maalamaa; pl. maalamai, (So.) maaluma, (Kats.) maalumma). From Arabic [mu'8allim] teacher. In Hausa; (1) literate p. (2) teacher.

maalam baataataa n.m. (Do) a butterfly. See "Maalam".

maalam biibii Bar. n.m. (Kats.) (1) the white-billed black
weaver. (2) a butterfly.

maalambudelettaafiBar.n.m.abutterfly.

MaalamBar.Abr.n.m."Maalam".

maalamin dawaBar.n.m.jackal. See "maalam".

maalamin kutaara Bar.n.m.SenegalandCameroon hoopoe.

MaalanBar.Abr.n.m."Maalam".

maalanciBar.Abr.n.m.(1)scholarship.(2)work of a "Maalamii". See "maalonta".

maalantaaBar.Abr.n.f.(1)scholarship.(2)work of a "Maalamii".

maalantaBar.Abr.vrb.isliterate, is learned.

Maalikaaawaa Bar.Abr.pl.of "Ba maalikii". See "Maalikii".

MaalikiBar.Abr.n.m.FromArabic [ma'laak] angel. In Hausa; (1) the angel in charge of hell-fire. (2) "koo kai ~ nee, kai" (insult to a "Shariifi" such being considered immune from hell-fire) Sharif or not, you'll have to do it!.

MaalikiiBar.Abr.n.m.FromArabic ['maalik] a man's name; [ʔḥmad bin maalik] the founder of the "Maalikiyya" school of Muslim law. In Hausa; name of the founder of the "Maalikiyya".

Maalikiyya Bar.Abr.n.f.the "Maalikiyya" school of Muslim law.

MaalikiyyiBar.Abr.n.m.(f. Maalikiyyiyya; pl. Maalikaawaa) a follower of the "Maalikiyya" sect. See also "Bamaalikii".
Maaliiya Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['maaliḥ] salt, salty. 
"Bahar ~" = "Baharul ~" (a) Red sea (b) Mediterranean sea.
malizimciii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. malizimciiyaa pi. malizimtaa)
p. or th. sticking to one like a limpet. From Hausa;
"lizimtaa".
mallakaa (1) Bar. Abr. vrb. possessed, ruled over. See
"malaka", see also "mallaka" (2).
mallaka (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) what is within one's
jurisdiction. (2) authority. See "malaka", see also
"mallaka" (1).
mallakii n.m property. See "mallakaa".
Mallamii Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = "Maalamii".
Mallee Bar. Abr. n.m. name given to any man called
"Maḥamuuḍu".
maluufi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ma'aluufi".
mamadii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "madadii".
maamuuu Bar. Abr. n.m. and f. and pl. = "maamuuumi".
Mamuudii Bar. n.m. = "Maḥamuudii".
Maamuuddu Abr. n.m. = "Maḥamuuddu".
maamuuumi Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. and pl. From Arabic
[maʔ'muum] one who prays with a "Liimam".
manaara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ma'naara] lighthouse,
minaret. In Hausa; the steps up to a place from which
the calls to prayer are made (minaret). See also
"minaara", "munaara".
manai Bar. n.m. (Za.) = "maniyyi".
manayi Bar. n.m. = "maniyyi".
manaazara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "munaazara".
mandiirii n.m. (pl. mandiirai). From Arabic [ban'diirii] tambourine like drum.
mangaribaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "magaribu".
manhajaa n.f. From Arabic ['manhaj] syllabus.
mani Bar. n.m. = "maniyyi".
maani'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['maani8] hindering, forbidding; preventive; prohibitive. In Hausa; obstacle, ex. "wani ~ yaa hana ni zuuwa" a hindrance prevented me from coming. "wannam baa ~ ba nee" that is no good reason.
mani'imcii Abr. n.m. (f. mani'imciyyaa, pl. mani'imtaa) fertile (land). See "ni'imta".
maniyyi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'niyy] semen, sperm.
manzarrii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "minzarrii".
maraaba Bar. Abr. = "marhabaa".
marabkanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. marabkanaa). See "rabkaa", see also "rafkaa", "marafkanii".
maraadi Bar. n.m. = "muraadi".
marafkanii Bar. Abr. = "marabkanii". See also "rafkaa".
maraaran Bar. Abr. = "muraaran".
marauwa Bar. n.f. = "murauwa". See also "marawwa".
marhabaa Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['marhaba] welcome. In Hausa; (1) welcome (2) (n.f.) welcoming. See also "marhabaa bii ka", "marhabii", "marhabin", "marhabun".
marhabaa bii ka Bar. Abr. From Arabic [marhaba(n)(bika)]
welcome (to you). See also "marhabaa".

marhabii Bar. = "marhabaa".

marhabin Bar. Abr. = "marhabaa".

marhabun Bar. Abr. = "marhabaa".

marilii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mariiliyaa, pl. mariilai).

From Arabic [ma'riid] sick, ill, ailing; diseased; unwell, indisposed; sick person, patient. In Hausa; one who is temporarily or chronically unfit.

maariirii n.m. (f. maariiriyaa, pl. maariirai). From arabic [ma'raara] white oryx.

Maaris Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['maaris] month of March.

markuu Abr. n.m. = "markuf".

markuf Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mar'kuub] red-leather shoes. In Hausa; "wuffi ~" slippers resembling English ones. See also "markuu", "huffi".

marra Bar. n.f. From Arabic ['marra] time, turn; [marratan] once; [marratin] repeatedly, several times, quite often, [miraaran] at times, more than once, some times. In Hausa; time, a period. See also "marraraa".

marraraa Bar. Abr. vrb. did repeatedly. See "marra", see also "karraraa".

marraraawaa Bar. vrb. = "marraraa".


martabaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. martaboobii). From Arabic ['martaba] step; a steplike elevation serving as a seat; mattress; grade, degree, rank, class. In Hausa;
(1) honour; dignity (2) high rank.

marubuucii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. marubuuciyaa; pl. marubuutaa) (1) good writer (2) one who has learned the Koran by heart and can write it (3) (E.) scribe. See also (K.) "murybuucii".

Maryama Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['maryam] Miriam, a woman's name. In Hausa; (1) Miriam, a woman's name. (2) "azzikim ~" prosperity accompanied by miggardliness. See also "Mairamu" "Maryamu", "Maryamu".

Maryamu Bar. Abr. n.f. = "Maryama".

Maryamu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Maryama".

masaafaha Bar. Abr. n.f. = "musaaafaha" See also "masaafiha".

masaafiha Bar. Abr. n.f. = "masaafaha" See also "musaaafiha".

masafarcii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. masafarciiyaa) pl. masafartaa) itinerant trader. From Hausa; "safara". See also "masafartaa".

masafartaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. masafaratai) trading-area of a "masafarcii". See "safara".

masala Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['mas^ala] question; issue, problem; matter; affair, case; request, In Hausa; a matter; an affair. See also "matsala"; "munsa'ala".

masalaha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'saalahâ] peace; conciliation; compromise; composition; settlement. In Hausa; (1) reconciliation; adjustment of a dispute in
trading. (2) good advice. See also "masalaha"; "sulhu".

masalaha Bar. Abr. n.f. = "masalaha".

masalan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['mathalan] for example, for instance. In Hausa; (1) for example, for instance. (2) (introducing change of mind) ex. "~ naa yii da kaina" no, on second thoughts, I'll do it myself. "baa ni sulen gooma ~ gooma shaa biyar "give me ten shillings, or rather fifteen! (3) an illustration, example. See also "misaali", "misaalin".

masallaacii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. masallaatai) a mosque. See "sallaa", see also "masallaacii", "masiidi"; "masallaataa".

masallaacii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. masallaaciiyaa; pl. masallaataa; masallaataa) p. who prays. See "salla".

masallaataa Bar. Abr. n.f. an open space set apart for the performance of devotions. See "salla".

masaltaa Bar. Abr. vrb. (So.) = "misiltaa".

masamman Bar. Abr. n.m. = "musamman".

masamuuni Bar. n.m. From Arabic [tha'miin] costly, precious, valuable. In Hausa; saleable goods. See "tamanii".

Masar Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['maṣr] Egypt; Cairo. In Hausa; (1) Egypt (2) Cairo (3) anything which is exceptionally good has the expression "ba Masari" applied to it. See also "masaraa".

masaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) maize. (2) a coloured bead. See "Masar".
masaruufi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [maṣ'ruuf] devoted, dedicated; money spent, expenditure, costs. In Hausa; (1) purchasing the various commodities which are required for a household's daily needs. (2) petty trading.

masaawani Bar. n.m. (f. masaawaaniya, pl. masaawaanaa) one who monumits a slave. See "sawaanaa".

maa shaa allaahu. From Arabic [maa shaa`a ?al-laah(u)] expression of approval, agreement, appreciation.

mashaguuli Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mashaguulliya; pl. mashaguulai). From Arabic [mash'guul] busy, occupied; distracted, diverted. (from); anxious, concerned, worried. In Hausa; (1) forgetful (2) absent-minded. See also "shagala", "shagalii".

mashahuuranci Bar. Abr. n.m. being well-known, famous. See "mashahuurii".

mashahuurii Bar. Abr. adj and n.m. (f. mashahuuriya; pl. mashahuurai). From Arabic [mash'huur] well-known, renowned, celebrated, ill-reputed, wide-spread, common, famous; established. In Hausa; well-known, famous, notable; such a p. or th. See also "mashahuuronci"; "shahara".

mashaidii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mashaidiya, pl. mashaidaa) witness. See "shaida", see also "mashaijii".

mashaijii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mashaidii".

mashaawarcii Abr. n.m. (f. mashaawarciya, mashaawartaa) adviser, consultant; councillor. See "shaawara", see
also "mashaawartaa".
mashaawartaa Abr. n.f. (pl. mashaawartai) (1) council-chamber. (2) conference. See "shawaara", see also "mashaawarcii".
masiibaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'qiiba] misfortune, calamity, disaster. In Hausa; (1) misfortune. (2) troublesomeness. (3) "tanaa da masiifar kyaa" she's extraordinarily handsome. See also "masiifaa".
masiidi Bar. Abr. n.m. (N.) (pl. masiidai) From Arabic ['masjid] mosque.
masiifaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "masiibaa".
masihircii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. masihirciiyaa, pl. masihirtaa) one who practises sorcery, magic. See "siihiri".
masillaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mi'salla] large needle, pack needle; obelisk. In Hausa; (1) large needle for sewing leather etc. (2) "~ abin dinkin duuniiya" waziri, thou peacemaker! See "basillaa".
maskana Bar. Abr. n.f. (So. and Kats.). From Arabic ['maskana] poverty, misery; humbleness, humility, submissiveness. In Hausa; (1) a very small quantity. (2) habit of giving only minute presents. See also "maskanaa"; "maskiini".
maskanaa Bar. vrb. give a very small amount. See "maskana".
maskiin Bar. Abr. n.m. = "miskin". See also "maskiini".
maskiini Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. maskiiniyaa; pl. maskiinai) =
"miskiini" a destitute. See also "maskin", "maskana".

mastuuri Abr. n.m. (f. mastuuriyyaa; pl. mastuurai). From Arabic [mas'tuur] hidden, invisible, masked; (one) having a blameless record (Isl. law). In Egypt and N.A. one having sufficient money to live. In Hausa; well-dressed. See also "sataraa", "sitira", "sutura".

maasuuri Bar. n.m. = "naasuuru" fisula. See also "baasur", "maasuuru".

maasuuru Bar. n.m. = "maasuuri".

matabarii Bar. n.m. (Go.). From Arabic ['mu8tabar] respect, regard, consideration, reflection. In Hausa; cause, reason.

matabbacii Bar. Abr. adj. and n.m. (f. matabbaciiyyaa, pl. matabbataa) (1) permanent. (2) reliable. See "tabbataa", see also "matabbacii".

matabbacii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. matabbataa). "duuniiya aa ~ ba nee" this world is not one's permanent place of abode. See "tabbataa", see also "matabbacii".

maataabuubuu Bar. Abr. n.m. great trouble. See "ta'aba".

mataa'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'taa8] enjoyment, pleasure, delight, gratification, necessities of life; possession; goods. wares, merchandise; furniture; implements; household effects baggage, equipment; odds and ends. In Hausa; (1) used in "~ ma'ii" my property is my possession. (2) a small present. (3) the odds and ends which go to make up the contents of a
home. (4) the odds and ends one carries about with one.

matanii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['matn] half, or side of the back; back of animals; main thing, main part of a document or journal, aside from footnotes; text (of a tradition, as distinguished from the [?isnaad]; of book, as distinguished from the commentary; also; in general, linguistic or literary text); middle of the road; surface, deck of a ship. In Hausa; the text of a book, excluding of commentary.

matsalaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. matsatoolii) = "mas'ala". See also "munsa'alaa".

matsubbacii Abr. n.m. (f. matsubbaciyyaa, pl. matsubbataaa) magician. See "tsubbacee", see also "matsubbataa".

matsubbataa Abr. n.f. (pl. matsubbatai) place of magic rites. From Hausa; "tsubbacee". See also "matsubbacii".

maulidii n.m. From Arabic ['mawlid] birthday, the Prophet's birthday.

mawaafaka Bar. Abr. n.f. = "muwaafaka".

Maayibi Bar. n.m. month of May. See "Maayuu".

Maayuu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [maayuu] May. See also "Maayibi".

Mazakkaranci Bar. n.m. = "muzakkaranci" See also "mazakkarii".

mazakkarii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "muzakkarii".

mazaakuucci Bar. Abr. n.m. (D.) = "mazaakuuta".

mazaakunta Bar. n.f. = "mazaakuta".
mazaakuta Bar. Abr. n.f. (K.) (1) penis. (2) the property of being a male; the characteristics of a male; manliness. (3) pallen.
mazinaacii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mazinaaciyyaa; pl. mazinaataa) one guilty of adultery or fornication. See "zinaa".
meetan Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mi?a'taan] or [mi'atayn] two hundred. See also "meetin".
meetin Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "meetan".
mil Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['miil] or ['mayl] inclination, tilt; bend, turn; affection; about a mile (i.e. the distance at which objects become indistinguishable). In Hausa; (1) about a mile. (2) 1.210 pacces = 2.000 cubits about 1000 yards. (3) the English word mile. (4) million.
minara Bar. n.f. = "manaara".
минист Bar. Abr. n.f. used in "alif wa ~", "alu wa ~" 1100; "alfyan gaira ~" 1900. From Arabic ['mi?a] one hundred. See also "arbamina", "arbamiyya"; "hamsamina".
minzarii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [min'zaar] telescope, spyglass; magnifying glass, mirror. In Hausa; spectacles; eye-glass See also "manzarii", "munzarii".
miraaran Bar. Abr. From Arabic [mi'raaran] several times, more than once, quite often; at times, now and then, occasionally. In Hausa; (1) before one's very eyes; actually in one's presence. (2) frequently. See also
"maraaron", "muraaran".

_misaalii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. _misalai_, misalce-misalcee, masalce-masalcee, musalce-musulcee). From Arabic [mi'thaal] s.th. equal; s.th. similar; simile, parable, allegory; example, pattern, model, punishment; image, picture. In Hausa; (1) an illustration, example. (2) parable. (3) the like. See also "misli", "musili", "masalan", "misalaaln", "musillin".

_misaalin_ Bar. Abr. (prep.) = "mislin".

_misaltaa_ Bar. Abr. vrb. illustrate; convey an illustration by an object lesson. See "misaali" See also "misaltaa"; "masaltaa".

_mishirikii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mushirikii".

_misaltaa_ Bar. Abr. vrb. = "misaltaa".

_miskaaljt_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mith'qaal] (1) weight (also s.th. placed as an equipoise on the scales of a balance). (2) in Egypt weight = 4.68 gr. (3) [mithqaal dharra] weight of a dust speck. i.e. a tiny amount; a little bit. In Hausa; (1) unit for measuring perfume. (2) "Koo miskaalin zarratin baabu" there is absolutely none of it. See also "miskaali", "zarra".

_miskaali_ Bar. Abr. n.m. = "miskaali".

_miskii_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['misk] musk scent. See also "almiski", "almuski".

_miskin_ Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mis'kiin] poor, miserable; beggar; humble, submissive; servile. In Hausa; destitute p. See also "miskiini".
miskiinii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "miskin".
misli Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['mithl] s.th. similar, s.th. of the same kind; resemblance. In Hausa; the like; a counterpart. See also "misali".
misiln Bar. Abr. n.m. = "misailin". See also "misli".
miiizaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. miizaanai). From Arabic [mi'zaan] balance, scales; weight; measure; poetic measure, metre; rule, method; justice, impartiality. In Hausa; "weighing-scales."

mu'aamala Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'8amala] treatment; procedure; social intercourse; association, transaction. In Hausa; dealing; transactions. See also "m a'aamala", "mu'aamila";
"mu'aamilla",
"ma'aamila", "ma'aanilla", "ta'aamuli".

mu'aamila Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mu'aamala".

mu'aamilla Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mu'aamala".

mu'annasaa Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'?annath] (gram.) feminine (adj.).

Mu'aazu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'8aadh] taking refuge, place of refuge, sanctuary; a man's name. In Hausa; a man's name.

mubaasharaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'baashara] pursuit, practice; direct, physical cause (Isl.law). In Hausa; being in relations with, ex. "munaa ~ da suu" we have dealings with them; we embrace them.

mubaaya'aa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'baaya8a] conclusion of contract; homage; pledge of allegiance;
transaction. In Hausa; (1) swearing fealty. (2) homage paid to a newly-appointed paramount chief. See also "mubaayi'aa"; "mabaayi'aa".

mubaayi'aa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mubaaya'aa".
mubazzaranci Bar. Abr. n.m. being a spendthrift. See "mubazzarii", "almubazzaranci".
mubazzarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mubazzoraa, pl. mubazzarai). From Arabic [mu'badhdhir] squanderer, wastrel, spendthrift. In Hausa; spendthrift, prodigal. See also "mubazzaranci", "bazzarii", "almubazzarii".
mudabbar Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic root [d.b.r] to turn one's back; to elapse, pass; make arrangements, conduct, manage. [dabbar] to arrange freeing one's slave after his death. In Hausa; contract by owner that slave becomes manumitted on the former's death. See also "mudabbarii", "dabaara", "dubaara".
mudabbarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mudabbaraa, pl. mudabarai) a slave promised freedom after the death of his owner. See "mudabbar".
muudanabii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "muudunnabii".
mudaaraati Bar. Abr. n.m. from Arabic [mu'daaraa] a small present.
mudawwarii Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mu'dawwar] round, circular. In Hausa; (1) round. (2) circle. See also "madawwarii".
mudda Bar. Abr. n.f. ['mudda] period (of time), space of time; while; duration, limited or appointed time, term.
In Hausa: (1) period. (2) when, ex. muddar muka zoo, muka gan shi" when we came we saw him. (3) if, ex. "muddar kaa nada mi Sarkii, naa bii ka" if you appoint me chief, I shall acknowledge your sway. See also "muddi".

muddi Abr. n.m. "yaa kai muddim mutaanee" he became adult. See "mudda".

muudunnabii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.). From Hausa; "muudun annabi" a measure containing four handfuls of corn, due to every p. as alms at the end of "Azumii" see "annabi".

mufallas Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['muflis] bankrupt, insolvent. In Hausa; (1) a spendthrift. (2) one who publicly exposes one or divulges one's private affairs. See also "mufallashii", "fallasa".

mufallashii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mufallashiiyaa; pl. mufallasai) = "mufallas".

mufuradii Ber. Abr. n.m. from Arabic ['mufrad] single, solitary, singular (gram.) In Hausa; a grammatical term = singular number.

mufutii Abr. n.m. (pl. mufutai, (So.) mufuttai) From Arabic ['muftii] deliverer of formal legal opinions (Isl. law); official expounder of Islamic law. In Hausa; (1) judicial assessor. (2) scribe attached to a "haakimii" See also "fatawaa", "muhutii".

mugariba Bar. Abr. n.f. = "magariba".

muhaaliya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'haal] inconceivable, unthinkable, impossible, absurd,
unattainable. In Hausa; (1) superstition. (2) deceit, ex. "an yi masa~" he has been wronged, deceived.

muhalli Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mahalli".
muhallida Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mahallitsa".
muhallitsa Bar. n.f. = "mahallitsa".

Muhammadia Abr. n.f. (1) the Muslim religion. (2) Islamic affairs. (3) "makarantar~" Koranic school. See "Muhammadu".

Muhammadu Abr. n.m. from Arabic [mu'hammad] Muhammed. See also "Muhamman".

Muhamman Abr. n.m. = "Muhammadu".

Muhammadara Bar. Abr. n.f. "Muhammadara".

Muhammed Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mu'hammad] 1st. Islamic month; s.th. forbidden, inviolable, taboo; being in a degree of consanguinity precluding marriage (Isl. law). In Hausa; 1st. Islamic month. See also "muhammedii".

Muhammedama Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mahammedama".

muhammedii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. muhammedamaa; pl. muhammedamaai). From Arabic [mu'hammad] 1st Islamic month; s.th. forbidden, inviolable, taboo, being in a degree of consanguinity precluding marriage (Isl. law). In Hausa; p. forbidden to one in marriage through closeness of blood-ties. See also "Muhammed".

muhaawara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'haawara] talk, conversation, dialogue; argument, dispute. In Hausa;
disputation, discussion. See also "muhawwara".

muhawwara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "muhaawara".

muhibbaa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ma'habba] love, affection, attachment. In Hausa; (1) respect. (2) popularity.

muhimmii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. muhimmiiyaa; pl. muhimai).

From Arabic [muhim] important.

muhukuncii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mahukuncii".

muhukuntaa Bar. n.f. a court of justice. See "hukuntaa". See also "mahukuncii".

muhtalar Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['muhtadar] dying, in the throes of death, on the brink of death, a dying person; haunted or inhabited by a jinne; demoniae. In Hausa; death throes. See also "muhtalarii".

muhtalarii Bar. n.m. and n.f. one who has reached the point of death. See "muhtalar".

muhuti Bar. n.m. = "mufuti".

mujaddadii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. majaddadai). From Arabic [mu'jaddid] renewer, innovator; reformer. In Hausa; religious reformer.

mujaazaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'jaaz(a)] licensed; licentiate (as an academic title = French Lincensee). In Hausa; means whereby, ex. "Audu nee mujaazar auran nan" it was through Audu that the marriage was arranged, "naa yi masa mujaazar wannan aiki" I was the means of his getting his job.

muujiza Abr. vrb. = "mu'ujiiza".

mukaabala Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mukaabila".
mu'kaabila Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'qaabala] encounter, meeting, conversation; comparison, collation. In Hausa; collating of manuscripts.

mu'kaddam Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mu'qaddam] put before s.th. prefixed, front part, a military rank; supervisor; officially appointed legal guardian; administrator or trustee of a wakf estate (N.A.). In Hausa; (1) an official deputy. (2) one appointed temporarily to a vacant office. See also "mu'kaddas".

mu'kaddamii Bar. n.m. = "mu'kaddam".

mu'kaddamancii Bar. n.m. the work and office of a "mu'kaddam". See also "mu'kaddasancii".

mu'kaddamii Bar. n.m. = "mu'kaddam".

mu'kaddas Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) = "mu'kaddam". (2) "Baitil ~" Jerusalem.

mu'kaddas Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) = "mu'kaddam". = "mu'kaddas". (2) "Baitil ~" Jerusalem.

mu'kaddasancii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mu'kaddamancii".

mu'kaddashii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mu'kaddamii".

mu'kulii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "makullii".

mu'lidincy Bar. n.m. cantankerous person; one with whom it is hard to get on. See "mu'lididy".

mu'lididy Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mu'qidd] cantankerous p. See "mu'lidoncicy".

mu'uliha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'liihh] pressing, urgent; persistent; insistent, emphatic; importunate, obtrusive. In Hausa; (1) "yaa kai ~" the affair has
become serious. (2) severe head-wound.

mulkaa Bar. Abr. vrb. = "mallaka" See also "mulki".

mulkii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['mulk] rule, reign, supreme, authority, domination; sovereignty, kingship, royalty; ownership In Hausa; (1) ruling, governing, government. (2) option, ex. "yanaa cikim mulkinsa" it's within his option to do it or not. (3) "gareeshi" he is arrogant. See also "mallaka"; "mulkaa".

muluukiya n.f. From Arabic [mulkiyya] monarchy.

mumbaras Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mubarras".

mumbarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. mumbarai). From Arabic ['minbar] mimbar; pulpit; rostrum, platform, dais. In Hausa; (1) pulpit of Friday congregational mosque. (2) type of embroidery on gown. (3) = (Ka.) "minaara".

muuminii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mumminaa, pl. mumminai). From Arabic ['mu^min] believing, faithful; believer. In Hausa; (1) true believer. (2) "muuminin karee" underhanded p. (3) trustworthy p. See also "amiini", "muuminii".

muuminii Bar. Abr. n.m. (N.B.) = "muuminii".

munaafikii Bar. n.m. (f. munaafuka, pl. munaafukai, (Kats.) munafukkai). From Arabic [mu'naafiqi] hypocrite, dissembler. In Hausa; (1) a hypocrite. (2) a door-covering of palm-leaf veins of grass, made so that when looking towards the light one can see through. See also "munaafukii", "munaafucci", "munaafuffak".
munaafinci Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) hypocrisy. (2) treachery.
(3) intrigue. See "munaafikii", "munaafunci"; "munaafucci"; "munaafunta".
munaafucci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "munaafinci".
munaafuffuk Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. and pl. a p. is who whilst wanting a thing, refuses it when proffered, and yet tries to get it by underhand means. See "munaafikii".
munaafukii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "munaafikii".
munaafunci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "munaafinci".
munaafunci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "munaafinci".
munaafunci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "munaafinci".
munaafuntu Abr. vrb. "sum munaafancee mu" they played the hypocrite to us. See "munaafikii".
munaahucci Bar. n.m. = "munaafucci".
munaara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "manaara".
munaazara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'naazara] emulation, rivalry, competition; quarrel, argument, debate, discussion; supervision. In Hausa; referring to a book of reference. See "manaazara", "nazara".
munbaras Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mubarras".
mungariba Bar. Abr. n.f. = "magariba".
Munkar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['munkar] denied; not recognized; forbiddin; one of the two angels who
examine the dead in their graves as to their faith. In Hausa; one of the two angels who examine the dead in their graves as to their faith. See also "Walåkiiri".

munsa'a la Bar. Abr. n.f. = "mas'/a la".
muntalaga Bar. Abr. n.f. = "muntaraga".
In Hausa; small hammer.

munzarri Bar. Abr. n.m. = "minzarri".
mur Bar. Abr. n.m. = "murru".
murabba'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. murabba'a, pl. murabba'ai).
From Arabic [mu'rabba] fourfold, quadruple; quadrangular; tetragonal; square, quadratic, a square; quartet.
In Hausa; (1) (adj.) square. (2) (n.m.) a square, rectangle. "~ mai daari" an oblong.
muraadi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mu'raad] wanted, desired, intended; design, purpose, intention. In Hausa; (1) a desire, ex. "muraadina yaa biyaa" my wish has been fulfilled. (2) a necessity, requirement, ex. "nåa da ~ a gidaa" I've something to attend to at home.
muraafikii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "muraahukii".
muraafukii Bar. n.m. = "muraahukii".
muraahukii Bar. n.m. From Arabic [mu'raahiq] adolescent.
In Hausa; one who has nearly reached the age of puberty. See also "muraafikii", "muraafukii".
muraaran Bar. Abr. adv. = "miraaran".
murjaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mur'jaan] small
pearls; corals. In Hausa; (1) red coral. (2) "murjaanim fur" fine red coral. See also "murzaanii".
murru Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['murr] bitter; severe; sharp; myrrh. In Hausa; myrrh.
murubuucii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "marubuucii".
murzaanii n.m. = "murjaanii".
Muusaa Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['muusaa] Moses. In Hausa; (1) Moses. (2) "Garaakaa 'yaa'yaam ~" epithet of porters.

musaabaha Bar. n.f. = "musaafaha".
musaafahaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'saafaaha] shaking hands. See also "musaabaha", "musaafiha".
musaafihaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "musaafaha".
Musailama Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mu'saylama] famous heretic of the early days of Islam. In Hausa; hypocrite. See also "kusailamaa"; "usailama".
musamman Bar. Abr. From Arabic [mu'samman] named, called, by name of; designation, appellation, name, sense, for a limited period. In Hausa; (1) (adj.) independent, ex. "Sarkii nee ~" he's a paramount chief. "abin nan ~ nee" this is very important. (2) (adv.) expressly, ex. " ~ ya zoo don ya sayee shi" he came on purpose to buy it. (3) (Kats.) "musammam-musamman" only occasionally.
mushirikii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. mushirikaa, pl. mushirikai). From Arabic ['mushrik] polytheist. In Hausa; an idolater; polytheist; fetish-worshipper; any one who
kills a fowl for any superstitious purpose. See also "shirka", "mushurikii", "mushurikii".
mushurikii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mushurikii".
mushurikii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mushurikii".

musiiba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [mu'şiiba] misfortune, calamity, disaster. In Hausa; (1) misfortune. (2) troublesomeness. (3) "tanaa da musiifar kyau" she's extra-ordinarily handsome. See also "māsiifa".
musisilii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "mīsali" See also "musisilin".
musisilin Bar. Abr. (prep.) = "mīsalin".

musulimta Bar. vrb. become a Muslim. See "musulmii", "musulmanta", "musulunta".

Musulmii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. Musulmaa; pl. Musulmii, Musulmai). From Arabic ['muslim] a Muslim. In Hausa; (1) a Muslim (2) "kiifii, Musulmin naama" (a) fish, thou ceremonially pure thing (b) what an equable p.!

Musulum Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['muslim] a Man's name In Hausa; a book written by Imam Muslim.

Musuluncce Abr. n.m. "koomee naasa dai a ~" all his behaviour is dignified. See "Musulmii", see also "Musulumce".

Musulumci Bar. Abr. n.m. Islam. See "Musulmii", see also "Musulunci".

Musulunta Bar. Abr. vrb. became a Muslim. See "Masulmii", see also "Musulunta".
mutafanninii Bar. n.m. = "mutafanninii".

mutafanninii Bar. n.m. From Arabic [muta'fannin] many-sided, versatile. In Hausa; a well-read, capable "Maalam". See "fanni".

muutalar Bar. Abr. n.m. = "muhutalar".

Muutalarrii Bar. n.m. = "muhutalarrii".

Mutawallii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [mutawalli(n)] entrusted, commissioned, in charge. In Hausa; (Kats., D., G. and Had.) an official position and title equivalent to "ma'aaji".

mu'uujiza Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. mu'uujizai; mu'uujizu). From Arabic ['mu8jiza] miracle (esp. one performed by a Prophet). In Hausa; miracle done by a Prophet.

muwaafakaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [muwaafaqa] agreement, conformance; accordance; analogy; suitability, fitness; approval, authorization. [muwaffaq] successful, prospering, fortunate, lucky. In Hausa; (1) getting what is wanted, but rather unexpectedly. (2) making a lucky guess. (3) corresponding exactly with.

muwaalaati Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [muwaalaat(t)] friendship; contract of clientage (Isl. law); constancy; incessancy, continuance (of an action). In Hausa; (1) transactions, dealings = "mu'aamaa". (2) "abookim muwaalaatatnaa nee" he is my companion, my partner. See also "muwaalaatu".

muwaalaatu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "muwaalaati".
muyaawama Bar. Abr. n.f. [muyaawama] work by the day, day labour. [yawmiyya] daily wages; a day's wages, daily ration; dairy. In Hausa; daily pay.
na'am Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['na8am] yes! yes indeed! certainly! surely! I beg your pardon? what did you say? In Hausa; yes! (in conversation) equivalent to I hear; quite so. See also "na'am".

na'am Bar. Abr. (1) yes! reply when called, but reply to senior calling one is "ranka yaa dade" and to "maalamii" is "Allaa ya gaafarta Maalam". (2) (a) "yaa yi ~ da jawaabi" he assented to the proposal. (b) "yaa yi ~ da shii" he took a liking to him. (c) "duuniiya taa yi ~ da shii" he has made his way in the world. (3) = "na'am".

na'anaa'a Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. From Arabic [' na8na8] or [na8'naa8] mint; peppermint. In Hausa; a herb with mint-like smell; mint. See also "na'ana'u", "naanaa", "ruuhun na'ana'a", "ruuhun naanaa".

na'ana'u Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. = "na'ana'a".

naabaari Bar. n.m. (N.) = "laabaari".

nadaama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [na'daama] remorse, repentance, regret. See also "ladaama".

naadirii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "naadirii".

naadirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. naadiraa, pl. naadirai). From
Arabic ['naadir] rare; infrequent, strange, odd, unusual, excellent, precious. In Hausa; (1) rare. (2) a rarity. (3) rarely. See also "naadarii".


nahawu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['na\hw] direction, course, method, manner, fashion, grammar, syntax. In Hausa; (1) grammar. (2) contradiction, disputing, ex. "kada_ ka_ saa_ ~ cikin zancan" don't bring this affair into dispute! "yaa saa mini_ " he contradicted me.

nahiisaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['na\hs] or ['na\his] unlucky, ominous, disastrous, ill-fated, ill-omen. In Hausa; (1) ill-omen, inauspiciousness. (2) (adv.) "yaa fita_ " he met with ill-luck. See also "nahiisaci", "nashiitta", "nahiishi", "nashiishi".

nahiisanci Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) quarrelsomeness. See "nahiisaa" See also "nashiitta".

nahiishi Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) (f. nahiishiyaa; pl. nahiisai) quarrelsome p. See "nahiisa". See also "nashiishi".

naahiya Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. naahiyyooyi). From Arabic ['naa\hiya] side; direction; viewpoint, standpoint; region, area, sphere, domain, district. In Hausa; a region, district.

naa'ibanci Bar. Abr. n.m. the duty or office of "naa'ibii".

naa'ibii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. maa'ibai). From Arabic
['naa?ib] representative, agent, substitute, alternate; delegate; deputy. In Hausa; a deputy "liiman" See also "naa'ibanci".

**najasa** Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [na'jaasa] anything unclean, the presence of which on body or clothes must be got rid of before any religious exercise may be done. In Hausa; (1) human excrement. (2) anything rendering one ceremonially unclean in Islam. See also "janasa"; "najassa".

**najassa** Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "najasa".

**nakalceee** Bar. Abr. vr. see "nakalta".

**nakalii** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['naqal] carrying, carriage; transportation; translocation; transmission; translation, transcription, copy; tradition; report, account. In Hausa; instructions; explanation. ex. "yaa yi mini nakalim maaganin" he gave me instructions how to use the charm. See also "makaltaa"; "nakalii".

**nakaltaa** Bar. Abr. vr. explain ex. "yaa nakaltaa mini abin nan" he explained this to me. See "nakalii" See also "nakalaa".

**nakalta** Bar. Abr. vr. obtain knowledge of a thing ex. "naa nakalceee shi wurin Audu" I learned of it from Audu. See "nakalii".

**nakasaa** Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['naqa\sa] to decrease, become less. diminish, be reduced. In Hausa; rendered of less account. See also "nakasaa",
"nakasaa", "nakasa"; "nakasa"; "nakasu"; "naskaantaa".

nakasa Bar. Abr. vr. became of less account. See "nakasaa", "naskaantaa".

nakasu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['naq\s] decrease, diminution, deficit, shortage, loose, lack. In Hausa; blemish, defect. See also "nakasaa".

nakasaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "nakasaa".

nakasa Bar. Abr. vr. = "nakasa".

Nakiiri Bar. Abr. From Arabic [na'kiir] one of the two angels who examine the dead in their graves as to their faith. See also "wala'kiiri".

nakkalaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "nakkaltaa".

nakkasaa Bar. Abr. vr. (Kats.) = "nakasaa".

naanaa Bar. n.m. and n.f. = "na'ana'a".

naana alaihin naa tabbataa. Bar. Abr. I feel quite sure that... See "alaihin", "tabbataa".

Naarabaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (So.) = "Laarabaa" See also "Naarai".

Naarai Abr. n.f. (So.) name for girl born on a Wednesday. See "Balaaraba"; "Naarabaa", "Naari".

Naari Bar. n.f. (N.) = "Naarai" See also "Naaro".

Naaro Bar. n.f. (N.) = "Naari".

nasaba Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['nasab] lineage, descent; origin, extraction, derivation, kinship, relationship by marriage. In Hausa; (1) blood relations. (2) connections by marriage. (3) fellow countrymen. See also "nasbā".

nasara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['na\sr] help, aid,
assistance, support; victory; triumph. In Hausa; victory; success; good luck. See also "Nasaraawa".

Nasaarar Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. (pl. nasaaruu). From Arabic [na'\saaraa] Christians. In Hausa; (1) (pl.) or "banasaare" Christians; Europeans. n.m. and n.f. a Christian; an European. See also "nasaaranta", "Nasaaraawaa", "Nasrancii".

Nasaarancii Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) language, or customs of Europeans. (2) Christianity. See "Nasaarar".

nasaaranta Bar. Abr. vr. (1) became converted to Christianity. (2) copied the ways of Europeans. See "Nasaarar".

Nasaraawa Abr. n.f. place-name; Emirate of that name in "Jama'a". See "nasara".

Nasaaraawaa Bar. pl. of "Banasaare".

Nasaraawaa Bar. Abr. n.f. place-name; European quarter at Kano.

nasba Bar. Abr. n.f. (So.) = "nasaba".

nashaada Bar. Abr. n.f. = "nashaadi".

nashaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [na'shaa\t] briskness, sprightliness, liveliness, animation, vivacity, alacrity, ardour, seal, energy, operation; vigor, vital energy. In Hausa; feeling happy about something. See also "nashaada", "nshaatsa", "nshaatsi", "niashaada", "niashaadi"; "nishaatsa"; "nishaatsi"

nashiishi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. nashiishiiyaa) = "nahiishi".
nashitta Bar. Abr. n.f. = "nahiisance".

nasiilha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [na'\si\ha] sincere advice; friendly admonition, friendly reminder. See also "nasiyya".

nasiyya Bar. Abr. n.f. = "nasiilha".
naskantaa Bar. vr. = "nadasaa", "nakasaa".
nasi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['na\s\s] text, wording, version; passage, phrase, sentence, clause; expression, language, phraseology, style; term, evidence. In Hausa; any passage of the Koran or other Arabic book.

naasuure Bar. Abr. n.m. = "naasuuri".

naasuuri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [naa'\suur] fistula. In Hausa; rectal affection. See also "baasur", "naasuure", "naasuuruu".

naasuuruu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "naasuuri".
naa'uura Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [naa'8uura] noria, persian wheel. In Hausa; (1) machine. (2) typewriter. (3) "dinkin ~" garment made by sewing machine. (4) "bugun ~" printed matter.

nazarii Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['na\zar] seeing, eyesight, glance, view; evidence; perception; examination; inspection; study, reflection; philosophical speculation. In Hausa; (1) reading silently. (2) seeing. See also "manazara".

nhwaana Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "amfaana".

nhwaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "amfaanii".

niaari Bar. n.m. = "riaali".

nihaaya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ni'haaya] termination,
conclusion; outcome, upshot; the utmost; extremity.
In Hausa; maximum, the utmost.
ni'ima Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ni'imoomii; ni'imuu). From Arabic ['ni8ma] benefit, blessing, boon, favour, grace, kindness. In Hausa; prosperity; fertility; "wurii mai ~" (a) fertile place. (b) cool, shady place. See also "ni'imta".
ni'imta Bar. Abr. vr. (1) rendered prosperous. (2) became prosperous. See "ni'ima".
nishaad Bar. Abr. n.f. = "nashaada".
nishaadi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "nashaadi".
niyaari Bar. n.m. = "riyaali".
niyya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['niyya] intention, design, purpose, scheme; determination, will, volition, direction of will, tendency, desire. In Hausa; energy; putting the whole heart into a task; intention. See also "aniiya"; "anniya".
Nuuhu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [nuuh] Noah.
nukuuli Bar. Abr. n.m. hesitation. See "nukura".
nukura Bar. Abr. hostil.
nudusan Abr. n.m. From Arabic [nuq'\saan] decrease; diminution, deficit, damage, omission, blemish. In Hausa; (1) "wata yaa yi ~" it is a 29-day month. (2) "yaa yi ~" he has vanished. See also "nadasu", "nudusaniu", "nuusan", "nussan".
nukusaniu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "nudusan".
nuusan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "nudusan".
nussan  Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "nuusan".
nusufii  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['nuṣf] half.
raa' Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['raa?] Arabic letter /r/.
raa'asu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ra?s] head.
ra'ayii Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ra?y] opinion, view, idea, notion, concept, advice, suggestion, proposal; (Isl. law) subjective opinion, decision based on one's individual judgment (not on Koran and Sunna). In Hausa; (1) opinion. (2) "yaa yi mini ~" he treated me with the respect due to me. (3) willingness. See also "raa'i".
Rabbanaa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [rabb(anaa)] our God, God. In Hausa; (1) God. (2) "haka ka zoo mini ~?" have you come to me with absolutely nothing in your hands?. See also "Rabbi".
Rabbi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [rabb(ii)] (my) God, my God!. In Hausa; my God!. See also "yaa Rabbi".
Rabbi'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ra'biil8] Spring, Springtime; quarter, fourth part, [rabiil8 ?al-?awwal] name of the third month of the Hijra year, [rabiil8 ?al-thaanii] name of the fourth month of the Hijra year. In Hausa; (1) "~ lawwal" the third month of the Hijra year. (2) "~ laahir" the fourth month of the Hijra year.
raadii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "raa'i".
raf'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['raf8] lifting, hoisting, raise; pronunciation of the final consonant with /u/ (gram.) In Hausa; Arabic vowel-sign for /a/ see also "fataha", "raf'a".

rafas Bar. Abr. n.f. = "raf'a".

rafusa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "rahusa".

rahama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['rahma] pity, compassion; human understanding, sympathy, kindness; mercy. In Hausa; (1) mercy. (2) compassion. (3) cheapness = "rahusa" See also "rahamshee", "rahamsai".

rahamsai Bar. vr. used in "Allaa ya rahamsai" God have mercy on his soul! see "rahama" See also "rahamshee".

rahamshee Bar. Abr. vr. used in "Allaa ya rahamshee shi" God have mercy on his soul. See "rahama".

rahusa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) From Arabic [ra'xiis] or ['ruxs] supple, tender, soft; cheap; base, mean, low, cheapness, inexpensiveness. in cheapness. See also "ruhusa", "rafusa", "ara.aa".

raai Bar. Abr. n.m. (willingness "in kaa yi ~ ka zoo, im ba ka yi ~ ba, yi zamanka" come, if you see fit; and if you don't stay away. (2) opinion. See "raadi"; "ra'ayii".

ra'iyya Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ra'8iyya] herd, flock; parish (chr.); subjects, citizens; a subject, a citizen. In Hausa; (1) subjects of Emir. (2) one's dependents or relatives.

Rajab Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['rajab] the 7th Muslim month.

rajamu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['rajm] stoning; guesswork, prophecy. In Hausa; stoning p. for
adultery.

rajazii Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['rajaz] name of a poetical metre.

raji'ii Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['raj8a] return; recurrence; voucher; return to one's wife after divorce, remarriage with one's divorced wife (Isl. law). In Hausa; used in "shika rajji'ii" divorce revoked before woman's second "hailaa" when it would come into force.

raka'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. raka'uu) From Arabic ['rak8a] a bending of the torso from on upright position, followed by two prostrations (in Muslim prayer ritual).

Raakiiyaa Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ru'qayya] a woman's name.

Ramadan Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [rama'daan] the month of Ramadan; man's name. See also "Ramalan", "Labaran".

Ramalan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Ramadan".

rashawa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "rashwa".

rashwa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['rashwa] bribe; bribery, corruption, dishonesty. In Hausa; bribe ex. "yaa ci ~" he accepted a bribe. See also "rashawa", "rishwa","rushwa".

Rasuulu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ra'suul] envoy, messenger; emissary; delegate; apostle (chr.). [?al-rasuul] or [rasuul ?al-laah] the Messenger of God ie. Mohammed. In Hausa; used in "Muhammadu Rasuulullaahi" "Mohammed" the Apostle of God.

ratal Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ra'tl] a weight (in Egypt = 449.28g.; in Syria = 3.202kg.). In Hausa; (1)
= 444.28g. (2) twelve fluid ounces. See also "rudulii".

**rattabaa** Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['rattab] to array, arrange, dispose; to decorate; to put into proper order. In Hausa; (1) arranged symmetrically. (2) "yaa ~ mini maganar" he related the matter to me in its proper sequence. See also "rattafa".

**rattafa** Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "rattabaa".

**rauhaani** Bar. n.m. (Kats.) = "rauhaahii".

**rauhaanii** Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. rauhaanai). From Arabic [raw'haanii] spiritual, immaterial; divine, sacred, holy. In Hausa; (1) "mai ~" = "maalamii". (2) "yaa neemi rauhaanai" he invoked night-spirits to carry out his wishes (if mistakes made, it is considered there is risk of madness or even death).

**riiba** Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. biibace-riiaacee). From Arabic ['ribh] gain, profit, benefit; interest (on money) proceeds, revenues. In Hausa; (1) money-profit. (2) gain.

**riiba** Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ribaa] interest; usurious interest; usury. In Hausa; (1) "yaa ci ~" he charged interest on the money. (2) he dishonestly sold th. not yet paid for.

**ribaadii** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ri'baat] ribbon, band, bandage, inn for travellers, caravansary; hospice (for sufis or the poor) Rabat (capital of Morocco). In Hausa; awaiting attack on the alert, being on outpost duty. See also "ribaatsii".

**ribaatsii** Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ribadci".
riddaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ridda] apostasy. In Hausa; (1) apostasy. (2) vr. apostasized, become converted to some new custom. ex. "'yam maataa sun ga shan sigaari" girls have taken to smoking. See also "ridaddee", "ridajjee".

ridaddee Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. ridaddiiyaa, ridajjiyaa, pl. ridadduuu) apostate. See "riddaa".

ridajjee Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ridaddee".


rishwa Bar. Abr. n.f. see " rashwa".

riiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ri'yaa?] deception, hypocrisy.

riiya Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['ra?aa] saw, come to conclusion that. In Hausa; (1) came to conclusion that. (2) decided.

riiyal Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ri'yaal] a silver coin; Maria Theresa dollar. See "riiyaali", "liiyaari".

riiyaali Bar. Abr. n.m. = "riiyal".

rizma Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. rizmoomii). From Arabic ['rizma] bundle, bale, pack, wrap up (s. th.) In Hausa; packet of 500 sheets of writing paper. sa "rizama", "ruzma".

rizama Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "rizma".

ruduuba Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ru'tuuba] moisture, dampness, humidity; wetness. In Hausa; soft faeces.

rudulii Bar. n.m. = "ratal".
rufu'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "rafu'a".
ruuhaniya Bar. n.f. pertaining to spirit. see "ruuhu".
ruuhu Bar. n.m. (pl. ruuhoohii) From Arabic ['ruuh] spirit; soul.
ruuhun na'a-na'a Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ruuh ?al-na8na8] essence and tincture of peppermint. See also "ruuhu", "na'a-na'a".
ruhusa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "rahusa".
rukuni Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ruk] support, corner; nook; bbbbas, basic element, first principle. In Hausa; (1) group, section, party; share. (2) "shii ~ gudaa nee a cikinsa" he is the p. who matters in it.
rukuu'a Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ru'kuu8] to bend the body, bow (esp. in prayer); to kneel down, see also "rada'a".
rum Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ruum] Byzantium. In Hausa; (1) Rome. (2) Byzantium. (3) "Bahar ~" (n.m.) the Mediterranean.
rumman Bar. Abr. n.m. and pl. From Arabic pl. [rum'maan] pomegranates; knob, pommel. In Hausa; pomegranate (s) See also "rummaani".
rummaani Bar. Abr. n.m. and pl. = "rumman".
rushu'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "rashawa".
rutuli Bar. n.m. = "ratal'.
ruuwaitaa Bar. Abr. vr. (1) spread news about. (2) relate (story, tradition, news). See "ruuwaaya". (3) "naa ~ a raina zan yii shi" I decided to do it. See "riya".
ruuwaaya Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ruuwaayuu). From Arabic [ri'waaya] tale, narrative; report, account; story; novel; play, drama; motion picture, film. In Hausa; news, story. See also "ruuwaitaa".

ruzuma Bar. Abr. n.f. = "rizma".
saa'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. saa'oo'ii). From Arabic ['saa8a] time, while, hour, clock, watch [?al-saa8a] now, at present, by this time. In Hausa; (1) hour, time. (2) clock, watch. (3) (good) luck, ex. "Allaa ya baa da ~" good luck!, "mugunyar ~" bad luck. (4) propitious time for setting out, doing th. etc. (5) when, ex. "saa'an da muka jee Kano, mun gan shi" when we went to Kano we saw him. (6) them, ex. "yaa yi zuu kaa uku, saa'an nan taaba ta kaare" he took three whiffs, then the tobacco came to an end. (7) in that case, ex. "a saa'an nan, sai ya baa mu" in that case he must give us it. (8) so, ex. "shii kansa azaaba nee, saa'an nan in" it is a torture in itself, so if into the bargain.... (9) in addition, ex. "gaa halin kirki, saa'an nan gaa waayoo" he has a good character and cuteness in addition. (10) the measure, = "saa'i". See also "san da", "sad da", "sa'aani". sa'a Bar. n.f. (Kats.) = "saa'a" sa'aani Bar. n.m. used in "sa'aanin da" = "saa'an da". saa'a-saa'a Abr. adv. occasionally. See "saa'a". saa'a-saa'aatu Bar. n.m. (1) in the phrase "~ Sarkin sauri", epithet applied to an expeditious p. (2)
expeditiousness. See "saa'a".

saba'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['sab8a] seven. In Hausa; 7000. See also "saba'in".

sabab Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sabab] (1) means for obtaining th.; reason, cause, motive, occasion. (2) rope, tent. In Hausa; used in "baa gaira, baa ~" without rhyme or reason. See also "sababii", "sabak".


sababii Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) reason, cause. (2) wrangling. See "sabab", "sababin", "sababiiyya", "sabo da", sabacci, "sabaabuwa", "sauki".

sababin Abr. prep. on account of because of. See "sababii".

sababiiyya Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sababii".

sabaabuwa Bar. n.f. (Go.) cause of misfortune, ill. See "sababii".

sabacci Bar. n.m. (Go.) = "sababii".

sabaccin Bar. prep. (Go.) = "sababin".

sabad (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sabab".

sabad (2) Bar. Abr. vr. (So. and Kats.) "sabad da" = "sabo da".

saba da Bar. Abr. vr. (So. and Z.) = "sabo da".

sabad da Bar. Abr. vr. (So. and Kats.) = "sabo da".

saba'in Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [sab'8iin] 70. See also "sab'a".
sabak Bar. Abr. n.m. "sabab".
sabar Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sabab".
sabili da (1) = "sabo da".
sabili da (2) Bar. Abr. con. on account of the fact that.
See "sabili da"(1).
sabiliin Bar. Abr. prep. (So. and Kats.) used in "sabiliim mee?" an account of what, why?
See "sabili da "(1).
sabo da (1) Bar. Abr. prep. on account of.
see "sababii".
sabo da (2) Bar. Abr. con. because of the fact that.
See "sababii".
sabu Bar. n.m. (Kats.) = "saabuni".
sabuhaanallaahi Abr. = "subhaanallaahi".
saabulu Bar. Abr. n.m. = (1) soap. (2) "yaa sha ~" he was roundly abused.
= "saabuni".
saabuni Bar. n.m. (Kats.) From Arabic [ša'buun] soap.
See also "saabu", "saabulu"; "saabunu".
saabunu n.m. = "saabuni".
sadab Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sadaf] pearl oyster,
sea shell, conch. In Hausa; mother of pearl.
sad da = "saa'ad da".
sadaka Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. sakakookii, sadake-sadakee).
From Arabic [šadaqa] alms, charitable gift, voluntary contribution of alms; legally prescribed alms tax (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) charity, alms. (2) "yaa yi ~ da ransa" he risked his life, he sold his life dearly.
See "sadakaa", "sadaki lakee", "sadarradak", "sadaukaa", "sadukii".
sadakaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Dg.) a corn-measure. See "sadaka", "zakka".

sadaaki Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ṣa'daq] marriage contract. In Hausa; money given by bridegroom to "walii" of his bride to buy her goat, sheep, etc. See also "sadaakii".

sadaakii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sadaaki".

sadaaki lake Bar. Abr. n.m. giving to one's household food originally intended for "sadaka".

sadara Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. sadaruu) From Arabic [ṣaṭr] line, line of writing, line of print. In Hausa; line of writing, line of print. See also "satsara", "sidira", "shedara", "sitsara", "shatsara".

sadiidan (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ṣa'diid] hitting the target (arrow, spear); apposite, pat, relevant, right, correct (answer, view) In Hausa; (1) sure remedy. (2) reliable statement. (3) unalloyed th.

sadiidan (2) Bar. Abr. adv. in a pure state; having undoubted curative proper ties. See "sadiidan"(1).

sadaukaa Bar. Abr. vr. gave as charity, ex. "naa sadauka kudii" I gave money in alms. See "sadaka".

Sadaukii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ṣid'diiq] honest, righteous, upright, [?aṣ-al-siddiiq] epithet of the first Caliph. [?a∫u- bakr] In Hausa; name for any one called "abuu Bakar".

Safaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ṣafaa] stone, rock; [ṣal-safaa] a rock at Mecca, (during pilgrimage)
worshippers proceed from [?al-safaa] to [?al-marwaa].
In Hausa; (1) during pilgrimage at Mecca, worshippers
proceed from "Safaa" to "Marwa". (2) "yanaa ~ da
Marwa" he wanders to and fro.
Safar Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ṣafar] the month Safar.
safara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['safar] journey,
travel, trip, tour. In Hausa; (1) travelling between
places far apart for the purposes of trading. (2)
(Kats.) any occupation or means of getting a
livelihood. (3) (Dg.) tight boots, highly adorned.
See also "masafarta".
saafircee Bar. Abr. vr. (1) express regret, for having
unintentionally sworn falsely. (2) seek forgiveness for
having unintentionally sworn falsely. (3) said
"astagfirullaaha". See also "saafirulla".
saafirulla Bar. Abr. = "astagfirullaaha".
safuu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ṣaff] row, line. See
also "sahuu".
Sahaabii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sahaabai) From Arabic
[ṣa'ḥaabiy] a companion of the Prophet Mohammed.
sahahaa Bar. vr. = "sahhahaa".
sahaani Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sahaahai) From Arabic ['ṣaḥn]
bowl, dish; plate; meal, food; yard, courtyard, disk.
In Hausa; a kettle, of iron, copper, or tin, or an
enamelled one. See also "saihaani", "sihaani",
"suhaani".
sahaara Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ṣa'ḥaaraa] pl. of
[ṣaḥaraa?] desert, steppe. In Hausa; (1) desert. (2) = "safara".

sahhahaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['ṣaḥḥāḥa] corrected th. In Hausa; (1) did (work etc.) well. (2) proved, confirmed. See also "ṣahiihi".

sahhibii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. saahibaa, pl. shaahibai). From Arabic ['ṣaḥib] associate, companion, comrade, friend, follower; possessor, holder, lord, commander. In Hausa; (1) close friend. (2) "Saahibansa da taabi'iina" his (Mohammed's) companions and followers. See also "Sahaabii".

sahiihanči Bar. Abr. n.m. sincerity, truthfulness. See "ṣahiihi".

ṣahiihi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. sahiihiyyaa, pl. sahiihai). From Arabic [ṣaḥḥiiḥ] healthy, well, sound, complete, integral, perfect, whole, entire, right, correct, truthful; valid; legal, lawful. In Hausa; (1) sincere, honest, truthful. (2) healthy. (3) handsome. See also "ṣahhahaa".

sahuu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "safuu". See also "sahuu- sahuu".

ṣahur Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ṣaḥḥuur] last meal before daybreak during the month Ramadan.

sahuu-sahuu Bar. adv. in rows. See "sahuu".

saa'i Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ṣaa8] a cubic measure of varying magnitude. In Hausa; (1) originally tithes of corn etc.; now alms giving to a wandering Muslim teacher or pupil. (2) (Z.) an official title and
position, originally it was the name given to the official chief collector of taxes. See also "saa'ī".

saa'ī Abr. n.m. (1) = "sa'ii". (2) = saa'a", ex. "wani saa'ī" sometimes.

saida Bar. Abr. vr. (Kats.) = "shaida".

sa'iida Bar. Abr. n.f. good luck, ex. "abin yaa zoo mana da ~" we were successful in it. See "saa'a".

saa'dii Bar. Abr. used in "saa'idin da muka zoo" when we came.

saifii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sayf] name of a book of devotions.

saihaani Bar. n.m. = "sahaani".

saa'ili Bar. Abr. used in "saa'ilin da" = "saa'idin da".

saa'in nan Bar. = "saa'an nan".

sa'iraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [sa'8iir] blazing flame, fire, blaze; hell, inferno. In Hausa; the fourth of the seven hells of Islam.

sajaada Bar. Abr. n.f. (Z.) = "sujuuda".

Sakaraa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['saqar] hell. In Hausa; the fifth of the seven hells of Islam.

sakatubu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic root [k.t.b.] to write. In Hausa; gown covered with charms.

salaama Bar. Abr. used in "~ alaika" (1) greeting. (2) may I come in?. See "salaamun".

salama Bar. Abr. n.f. used in (1) "munaa ~" we are greeting you by saying "salaama alaika". (2) "mun yi ~ da shii" we took leave of him. (3) completion of
prayers. (4) a "sarauta" held by one of slaves of Emir of Kano. See "sallama".

salamaini Bar. Abr. (Kats.) = "talataini".

Salaamatu Abr. n.f. a woman's name. See "salaama".

saalamiina aalamiina Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [saalimiin ghaanimiin] returned safe and sound. In Hausa; "mun rabu ~" we parted on good terms. See "saalin aalin".

salam nagoo Bar. Abr. n.m. (Had.) a greeting by women when entering a compound or house. See "salaama".

salam salam Bar. = "saalamiina aalamiina" See also "saalin aalin", "salansalmii".

salaamu Bar. Abr. used in "alaika ~" reply to "salaama alaika". See "salaamun".

salangadamuu Bar. Abr. n.m. greeting used by a child who has succeeded in getting out of a game without having to pay a forfeit. See "salaama".

salansalmii Bar. n.m. (Kats. and Ka.) anything of good quality, or appearance. See "saalin aalin".

salaati Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [sa'laa(ti)] salat, the official Islamic prayer ritual; intercession, intercessory prayer; blessing. In Hausa; (1) the statement of the Prophet as part of the regular prayers, ex. "yaa yi ~ bisa Muhammedin wa alaa aalihi wa sallim" See also "sallaa".

salaatu Abr. = "salaamatu".

salbarka Bar. Abr. used in expressing thanks for a present. See "albarka", See also "sambarka".
Saale Bar. Abr. n.m. a man's name. See "aalihu".

Saalihanci Bar. n.m. the quality of a "saalihii".

Saalihii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. saalihaa; pl. saalihai). From Arabic ['saalih] good, right, proper, sound; thorough, substantial; pious, devout; usable, suitable; man's name. In Hausa; an upright p. who especially shows the virtue of forbearance. See also "Saalihu".

Saalihu Abr. n.m. a man's name. See "saalihii".

Saalin aalin Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [8aad saaliman ghaaniman] he returned safe and sound. In Hausa; see "saalamina aalamiina" See also "salam salam", "sallaasallaa".

Sallaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['sallaa] he performed his prayers. In Hausa; (1) the five Muslim daily prayers. (2) Muslim festival, ex."babbar ~", "karamar ~" . (3) "yanaa ~". (a) he's now praying. (b) he's a Muslim. (4) "saafiiyar ~" 1st. of the month of "Shi'aban"; "watan ~" the month of "Shawwal". (5) "Na ~" name for boy born during any festival; "ta ~" name for girl born during any festival. (6) pilgrimage to Mecca, ex. "yaa tafi Maka, ammaa bai saami ~ ba" he went to Mecca, but he did not perform the pilgrimage rites. See also "salaati", "asalaatu", "assalaa", "sallaata", "salla-salla", "sallaatad da".

Sallallahu Abr. From Arabic ['shalaa ?al-laah(u) (8layhi wa sallam)] God bless him and grant him salvation (eulogy after the name of the Prophet Mohammed. See
"annabi".
sallama Bar. Abr. n.f. = "salama". See also "sallamaa".
sallamaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['sallama] handed
over, turned over; surrendered, gave s.th. up;
submitted; greet, saluted; granted salvation (God to
the Prophet; admitted; accepted. In Hausa; (1) agree
to sell at the price offered. (2) give way, ex. "munaa
gaddama, ammaa naa ~" we were disputing, but I gave
way. (3) surrendered. See also "sallama".
sallama Bar. Abr. vr. (1) senior gave inferior leave to
depart. (2) dismissed p. from one's employment. See
"sallamaa".

sallamaa Bar. n.m. (D.) dismissal. See "sallama".
sallamaarn Bar. n.m. (D.) a small water-jug used in
ceremonial ablutions. See "sallaa".
sallaarmi Bar. n.m. (Had.) a small water-jug used in
ceremonial ablutions. See "sallaa".
sallaa-sallaa Abr. n.f. bedecking one self. See "sallaa".
sallaaasallaa Bar. (Kats.) = "saalin aalin".
sallaatani Bar. n.m. (Go.) the cackling of a cock when
alarmed or when hens are alarmed.
sallatsaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['sallahā] gave
(s.o.) power or mastery (over); set up as overlord,
established as ruler, over-powered. In Hausa; (1)
caused to rule over, ex. "Allaa yaa sallatsa Fulaanii
kan Hausaawaa" God set the Fulani over the Hausas. (2)
"an ~ musu abin da ya fi karfinsu" more was imposed on
them than they could cope with.

Sallau Abr. n.m. a name for boy born during any festival,
Salluuwaa Abr. n.f. a name for a girl born during any festival, = "ta sallaa". See "sallaa", "sallau".

Salun aalun Bar. Abr. = "saalin aalin".

Samaa'ilulu Abr. n.m. a man's name, = "Ismaa'ilulu".

Samanii (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['thaman] price, cost; value. In Hausa; (1) price, ex. "~ gareeshi" it is dear. (2) value, ex. "yaa mutu yaa bar samanim pam hamsin" he died leaving what was worth fifty pounds.

Samanii (2) = "tamanii" one-eighth.

Samaa Bar. Abr. n.m. = "samaa'u".

Samaa'u Abr. n.m. [samaa?] sky, heaven; firmament. In Hausa; sky, heavens.

Sambarka Bar. Abr. = "salbaska".


San Bar. Abr. = "saa'a".

Sana'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. sana'oo'ii). From Arabic ['san8a] work, workmanship, making; art, technical skill, trade, business, occupation, vocation, profession. In Hausa; (1) one's occupation, trade, profession. (2) lip service. (3) eye service. See also "saanayya".

Sanadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sanad] support, rest; backing; a description (of an Islamic tradition), the (uninterrupted) chain of authorities on which a
tradition is based; document, deed, paper, legal instrument, voucher, record. In Hausa; (1) cause, ex. "Audu nee sanadin da na saamu" Audu was the cause, means of my getting it. (2) cause of misfortune, ex. "rabu da shii, kada ya yi maka ~ " keep clear of him lest he bring trouble on you.

saanayya Bar. n.f. (D. and Dg.) = "sana'a".
san da Abr. = "saa'a".
sandal Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sandal] (1) sandalwood; sandals. (2) (freight) barge; lighter, barge. In Hausa; (1) sandalwood. (2) sandalwood oil.
sanduuki Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. and Kats.) (pi. sanduukai". From Arabic [san'duug] or [sun'duug] crate, box; chest; trunk, cabinet; pay office; any public institution where funds are deposited and dispersed for a special purpose. In Hausa; box. See also "sanduuki", "asanduuki".
Santambul Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?istam'buul] or [?istam'buul] Stamboul, Constantinople. In Hausa; (1) Stamboul, Constantinople. (2) "kasar ~" Turkey.
sardi Bar. Abr. n.m. (Had. and N.) = "sirdi".
sarfa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sarf] averting; expenditure; spending, use (of time, of effort etc.). In Hausa; (1) a very generous person. (2) a star in the heart of the constellation Leo. See also "sarrafaa", "tasarrufii".
sarmadan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['sarmad(an)] endless
duration, eternity. In Hausa; always, for ever.
sarrafaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['sarraf] diverted,
distracted (from th.) directed one's attention (to
th.), granted leave; spend, expend (money for); gave a
free hand (to s.o. in th.); acted without restriction.
In Hausa; (1) ruled over. (2) "dooki yaaa sarrafuuwaa" the horse is tractable. (3) "yaa sarrafa Hausa" he has mastered Hausa. (4) "yanaa sarrafa kudinsa" he's turning over his money in trading. See also "sarfa"; tasarrufii".
sassaafee Abr. used in "da ~" in the very early morning.
sassalkiyaadii Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. From Arabic
[salis(a) ?al-qi'yaad] tractable, pliable, docile,
compliant, obedient. In Hausa; yes man.
sataiza Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['saa8a(ta) ?idhin]
 in that hour. In Hausa; very speedily, at once. See
also "saa'a".
sataraa Bar. n.f. = "sitiraa".
sitaara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sitaara".
sadara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sadara'.
sitaara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sitaara".
satti Bar. n.m. (D.) time. See "saa'a".
sittin Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sittin".
sauti Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sawt] sound; voice;
tone, strain, fame; vote. In Hausa; any sound; voice.
sauwaa Bar. n.f. and adv. From Arabic [sa'wa?] equal;
equality, sameness. In Hausa; (1) in equal state; at
the most propitious moment. (2) equality. See also "sawaa", "sawwaa".

sauwaraa Bar. vr. = "sawwaraa".

saawaa Bar. n.f. = "sawaaba".

sawaa Bar. n.f. and adv. = "sauwaa".

sawaba (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ṣa'waab] that which is right, proper or correct. In Hausa; (1) easiness; cheapness. (2) "yaa yi ~" he said (did) the correct thing. See also "sawaba".

sawaaba (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [tha'waab] requital, reward (for good deeds); (Isl. law) merit, credit (arising from a pious deed). In Hausa; religious merit. See also "sawaaba" (1).

sawwaa Abr. n.f. and adv. = "sauwaa".

sawwaraa (1) Bar. vr. From Arabic [ṣawwara] formed, shape, mould; painted, draw; illustrated (with drawing or pictures th.); made a picture; photographed; it appeared to him, seemed to him; imagined, thought. In Hausa; (1) make a likeness or drawing of a thing. (2) ponder. See also "sawwaraa" (2).

sawwaraa (2) Bar. vr. = "sarrafaa".

Sayyadi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. Sayyadaa). From Arabic ['sayyid] master; gentleman; Mister, Sir, Lord; title of the Prophet Mohammed's direct descendants; [sayyidii] honorific before the names of Muslim Saints. In Hausa; (1) used by beggars in "inaa wani Sayyadii koo wata Sayyadaa" where is any charitable Muslim? (2)
name for any man called "Muhammadu". (3) my lord! (4) (preceeding man's name), is honorific, ex. "~ abuu Bakar" See also "Siidi", "Sayyu".

sayyu Bar. Abr. n.m. honorific form of address to a "Sharif". See also "Sayyadii", "Siidi".

Siiddiku Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ṣiddiiq] strictly veracious, honest, righteous; [ṣal-ṣiddiiq] epithet of the first caliph Abuu Bakr. In Hausa; name for any man called "abuu Bakar".

Siidi Bar. Abr. n.m. From N.A. and Egyptian Arabic [siidii], from class. Arabic [sayyid]. In Hausa; (1) refers to "Siidi Abdul Ḣaadiri Jeelaani". (2) a man's name. (3) God ward it off. (4) honorific form of address to "sharif". See "Sayyadii", "Sayyu".

sifira Bar. n.f. = "sadira".

sifa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. sifooofii). From Arabic ['ṣifa] quality, property; attribute; characteristic, distinguishing mark, peculiarity; adjective (gram.); asyndetic relative clause (without relative pronoun (gram.); way, manner. In Hausa; (1) likeness, picture, photo, (2) description, details. (3) adjective. See also "siffa", "siffantaa", "sifataa", "sifataa", "sifantaa".

sifantaa Bar. vr. (1) make a likeness. (2) describe. See "sifa".

sifataa Bar. vr. = "sifantaa".

siffa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. siffoofii) = "sifa".
siffantaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "sifuntaa".
sifataa Bar. Abr. vr. = "sifataa".
sifili Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. and Kats.) = "sifirii".
sifirii (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [*sifr] book (esp. one of the Scriptures) In Hausa; a volume of a book. See also "sifili"; "sifirii" (2).
sifirii (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [*șifr] zero; naught; nothing. See also "sifili", sufulii", "sifirii" (1).

siiga Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [*ṣiigha] forming, shaping, moulding, fashioning, creating, text, version (e.g. of a letter, of a treaty); formula (in general, also maths; chem.); gold and silver articles; (gram.) (a) the active. (b) the passive. In Hausa; (1) appearance. (2) tense (of verb). (3) case (of noun).
sihan Bar. n.m. = "sahaani".
sihan Bar. n.m. = "sahaani".
sihirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sihirce sihirce). From Arabic [*sihr] bewitchment, beguilement, enchantment, fascination; sorcery, witchcraft, magic; charm (of a woman) In Hausa; magic, sorcery.
sikar Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukar".
sikarri Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukar".
sikir Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukar".
sikirri Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukar".
sila Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [*șila] junction, juncture; relation; connection; link, tie, bond;
kinship; present, gift, grant; relative clause (gram.).
In Hausa; (1) means, ex. "yaa yi mini ~ har naa saamu" it was through his good offices that I got it.
(2) an intermediary.

**Silai** Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Sulai". See also "Sulaimaanu".

**silaamu** Abr. = "salaamu".

**sintalii** Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sintula) = "santalii".

**sintilii** Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sintula) = "santalii".

**siraadii** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [si'raat] way, path, road; a bridge over hell. to be crossed by all after death (Isl.). In Hausa; the narrow bridge over hell from which sinner fall. See also "siraatsii".

**siridi** Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. siraadaa, suraadaa, (Kats.) siriddaa). from Arabic ['sirj] saddle. In Hausa; saddle, bicycle seat. See also "sardi".

**sirri** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sirr] secret; secret thought; heart, inmost; secrecy, mystery; underlying reason (of s.th.). In Hausa; privacy. See also "sirru", "asiirii".

**sirru** Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sirri".

**sitaara** Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sataara".

**sitira** Bar. Abr. n.f. (Ka.) = "sutura".

**sitsira** Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sadara".

**sitta** Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['sitta] six. In Hausa;
(1) six thousand. (2) (So.) one and sixpence.

**sittaja** Bar. Abr. n.f. = "satija".

**sittin** Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [sit'tiin] sixty. In
Hausa; (1) sixty. (2) the Koran, ex. "naa rantse da ~" I swear by the Koran. See also "sittiiniyya".

sittiiniyya Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) the sixty chapters of the Koran. (2) "alhamdun mutun ita ce sittiiniyya taasa" what a man has, is his own, and a man should be content with what he has.

siwaaki Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [si'waak] a small stick (the tip of which is softened by chewing or beating) used for cleaning and polishing the teeth. See also "asuwaaki".

siyaasa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [si'yaasa] administration, management; policy; for reasons of expediency (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) clemency. (2) "yaa yi mini ~" he did me a favour, he made me a concession. (3) "mai ~" a kind man. (4) reduction in price.

subaahi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [şə'baaḥ] morning. See also "asubaa", "saafi".

Subdu Bar. Abr. n.f. (Dg. and N.) borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic ['sabt] Saturday. See also "asabar", "Saatii".

subhan Bar. Abr. used in "sararin ~ kuntata ?" don't stick in one place when the world is before you!. See also "subhaanallaahi".

subhaana Bar. Abr. = "subhan".

subhaanallaahi Bar. Abr. From Arabic [sub'haan(a) al-laa(i)] exclamation of surprise, etc. (prop. praise
the lord! God be praised!). In Hausa; (1) good
heavens! (2) (n.f.) saying "good heavens!, ex. "~ taa
koori laadan" hearing some one say good heavens, made
the muszzin run away. See also "subhan", 'subhaana".

subu'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sub8] one-seventh.
sudan Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic ['suda(n)] in vain,
futilly, to no end, uselessly. In Hausa; without
cause. See also "suddan".

Suudan Abr. n.f. From Arabic [suu'daan] black; dark-
coloured people [?al-suudaan] the Sudan. In Hausa;
(1) the Sudan. (2) "Sarkin (~" the Emir of
"Kwantagooraa".

suddan Bar. Abr. adv. = "sudan".

suddusii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['suds] one-sixth.

suufii (1) Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['suufii] of wool,
woollen. See also "suufii" (2).

Suufii (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. Suufaayee). From Arabic
['suufii] Islamic mystic, Sufi. See also "suufii" (1).

sufulii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sifilii" = "sifirii".

sufurii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sifirii".

suhan Bar. n.m. = "sahan". See also "sahaani", "suhaani".

Suhaani Bar. Abr. = "sahaanni".

suhur Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. and Z.) = "sahur".

sujada Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sujuda".

sukar Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sukkar] sugar. See
also "sukarii", shukar" "sikar", "sikir", "sikarii",
"sikirii".
sukuun Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [su'kuun] calm, tranquility, peace; silence, quiet; (gram.) vowellessness of a medial consonant; the graphic symbol of this vowellessness. In Hausa; (1) leisure. (2) having sufficient to live on. (3) "~ shii kee saa tuuwon saafee" sufficiency of means leaves a calm mind. See also "sukun-sukun" "sukun-sukun".

sukun-sukun Bar. Abr. n.m. and adv. (1) (a) "naa ji ~" I heard a rustling-sound. (b) "maciiji yanaa taafiya ~" the snake is rustling along. (c) "yanaa taafii ya ~" he's travelling on silently, he's travelling on alone, in the dark. (2) "abin da ka ji yanaa ~ cikin ciiyaawa, in daa zuba ido, zaa ka ganii nee" coming events cast their shadows before them. See "sukuuni". see also "sukun-sukun".

sukun-sukun Bar. Abr. n.m. and adv. = "sukun-sukun".

sukutii Bar. Abr. n.m. and adv. From Arabic [su'kuut] silence; taciturnity, reticence. In Hausa; (1) (n.m.) keeping silence. (2) (adv.) silently.

Sulai Bar. Abr. n.m. abbreviation of the name "Sulaijamaanu".

Sulaijamaanu Abr. n.m. From Arabic [sulay'maan] Solomon, a man's name. In Hausa; (1) Solomon. (2) a man's name. (3) "gidan ~" cinema-house. See also "sulai", "suleemaanu".

Suldan Abr. n.m. (pl. suldanaani). From Arabic [sul'taan] Sultan. In Hausa; Emir; Sultan. See also "Suldaani".

Suldaani Abr. n.m. = suldan"
Suleemaanu Abr. n.m. = "Sulaimaanu".

sulhu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sulh] peace, reconciliation, settlement, composition. In Hausa; (1) peace. (2) reconciliation. See also "masalah".

sulusaani Bar. Abr. pl. From Arabic [thul'thaan] two-thirds. See also "sulusii".

sulusii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['thulth] one-third.

sumunii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['thumn] one-eighth.

sunduuq Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sunduuqai). From Arabic [sun'duuq] box.

sunna Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['sunna] habitual practice, customary procedure or action, norm, [?al-'sunna] the Sunna of the Prophet i.e. his sayings and doings, later established as legally binding precedents (in addition to the law established by the Koran). See also "sunnii", "sunniiyaa".

sunnii Bar. Abr. n.m. and pl. From Arabic ['sunnii] sunnitic, sunnite, sunni. See also "sunna".

sunniiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. acting as in "sunna".

suntalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. suntula) = "sintalii".

suppa Bar. Abr. n.f. = 'siffa".

suura (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. suuroorii). From Arabic ['suura] form, shape; pictorial representation, illustration; image, likeness, picture, statue; replica; copy, carbon copy; manner; mode. In Hausa; (1) appearance. (2) image; picture, model, photo, map. (3) "liiyaari mai ~" Maria Theresa dollar. See also
"taswiira".
suura (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. suuroorii) From Arabic ['suura] chapter of the Koran, Sura.
sussubaa Bar. Abr. n.m. = "asussubaabi". See also "asussubaa".
sutura Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['sutra] jacket; tunic.
In Hausa; ornamented saddle-cover. See also "sitira";
"sattaara".
swaafee Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = saafee.
swahhee Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "saafee".
Sha'aban Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [sha8'baan] name of one of the Islamic months, a man's name.

sha'anii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sha'anooni, sha'anunnuuwa; sha'anunnuka). From Arabic ['sha?n] matter, affair, business, circumstances; character; situation, condition. In Hausa; (1) affair. (2) "baa ~" there's no news. (3) business. (4) "n naa da ~ da yawa tukunaa" I'm busy at present. (5) "yanaa ~ yau" he's giving lavish presents to-day.

sha'awa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. sha'awace, sha'awacee, sha'awooyii). From Arabic ['shahwa] greed, craving, desire, ardent wish, longing, yearning, eagerness, passion, carnal appetite, lust. In Hausa; (1) acquisitiveness, ex. "koomee ya ganii, yanaa ~ tasa" he covets everything he sees. (2) "naa yi sha'awar Audu" I like Audu. (3) "baa kaa sha'awar hanyar koowaa, kada koowaa ya yi sha'awar taaki" epithet of train.

Shaban Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Sha'aban".

shabba Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shabba(tan)] a young woman, girl. See also "shabban".

shabbahaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [shab'baha] (he) made
or similar (s. th. to s. th. else); (he) compared (s. th. with); liken (s. th. to). In Hausa; (1) describe; illustrate. (2) resemble faintly.

shabball yaman Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [shabb ?al-yaman] alum of Yemen. In Hausa; sulphate of iron (used as medicine for teeth and eyes).

shabban Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. From Arabic ['shabb(an)] a youth, young man. In Hausa; (1) a youth, or girl of 17 to 30 years of age. (2) "shabban wa shabban" a fine couple (youth and maiden; husband and wife). (3) (Had.) a dish of cooked rice and milk. See also "shabba".

shaddara Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sadara".

shadda Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shadda] strengthening, intensification; stress, emphasis; pulling, dragging, tugging; tightness, tautness; strain; doubling sign over a consonant (gram.). In Hausa; (1) doubling a consonant and the sign representing it. (2) type of European silk-fabric. See also "shaddadaa", "shaddada".

shaddadaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [shad'dada] (he) became firm, fast, solid, hard, strong, intense. In Hausa; "yaa ~ mini" he pestered me. See also "shaddada"; "shadda".

shaddada Bar. Abr. vr. is serious. See "shaddadaa".

shagala Bar. Abr. vbr. From Arabic ['shaghala] to occupy, busy (with s.o.); to preoccupy (s.o.), keep (s.o.)
busy, give (s.o.) trouble; to distract, divert, alienate (s.o. from s.th.). In Hausa; (1) became diverted from. (2) occupy oneself with, ex. "koowaa ya ~ da abin kansa" let everyone look after his own affairs!. See also "shagalii".

shagalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. shagulgula; shagalce-shagalcee) From Arabic ['shughl] occupancy, filling, taking up; detention, prevention, distraction (from). In Hausa; (1) affair. (2) news. (3) business. (4) busy. (5) extravagance. See also "shagala".

shahaada Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [sha'haada] testimony, witness, evidence, deposition; statement, certificate, testimonial, attestation; credentials; (Muslim) creed = doctrinal formula; martyrdom. In Hausa; (1) martyrdom. (2) used in "kalmar ~" title of creed-formula whereby p. acknowledges that he is Muslim. See also "shaidaa", "shaida", "shahiidi".

shahara Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['shahara] to make well-known, famous, renowned, notorious; to be or become well-known, famed. In Hausa; is well-known.

shaahi Abr. n.m. = shaayi".

shahiidi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shahiida; pl. shahiidai). From Arabic [sha'hiid] witness; martyr; one killed in battle with the infidels; one killed in action. In Hausa; martyr. See also "shahaada", "shahidii".

shahidii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shahidaa; pl. shahidai). From Arabic ['shahhid] present; witness; (piece of)
evidence; quotation serving as textual evidence; testimony; an oblong, upright tombstone. In Hausa; a witness. See also "shahiidi", "shaida", "shaidii".

shaa'i Abr. n.m. = "shaayi".

shai'an Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shay?] thing, something; (with neg.) nothing In Hausa; used in "ban cee da shii ~ ba" I did not address thing (word) to him. See also "shai'in".

shaidaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['shahida] to witness (s.th.), be witness (of s.th.), to experience personally (s.th.); to be present (at). In Hausa; (1) bore witness. (2) informed, ex. "jee ka ka ~ masa n naa neemansa" go and tell him I am looking for him! (3) recognized, ex. "naa hangee shi ammaa ban ~ shi ba" I espied him from afar, but didn't recognize him. (4) "duukan da ya yi mini yaa ~" the beating he gave me left a mark behind. See also "shaida", "shaahidii".

shaida Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. (pl. shaiduu) (1) evidence, testimony. (2) mark, sign by which th. may be recognized. (3) witness. (4) black-headed weaver bird. (5) lesser hammer kop (scopus umbretta). (6) greater hammer (scopus umbretta bannermnni). See "shaidaa", "shaahidii".

shaidan Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shaidanniiyaa, pl. shaidananai, shaitaanuu) From Arabic [shay'taan] shaitan, satan, devil, fiend. In Hausa; (1) satan; an evil spirit; a devil. (2) a p. of very difficult temperament; a
quarrelsome, cantankerous p. (3) a person very skilled, expert, in any craft. See also "shaidana" "shaidaani", "shait'an", "shaitsan", "shaitesaani", "shaitsaani", "sbeedan".

shaidana Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [shay'tana] devilry, villainy, dirty trick. In Hausa; quarrelsomeness; cantankerousness; evil practices; evil living. See also "shaitesaani", "shaidan".

shaidaani Bar. n.m. = "shaidan".

shaidii Bar. Abr. n.m. mark; sign; evidence. (but not evidence in judicial court). See "shahidii", "shaida", "sheedii".

shaihu Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. (Kats.) only; shahhai, shaffai). From Arabic ['shayx] sheik, an elderly, venerable gentleman; chief; title of the ruler of any one of the sheikdom along the Arabic gulf; title of native scholars trained in the traditional sciences such as clerical dignitaries, members of a religious order; professors of spiritual institutions; master of an order (Sufism). In Hausa; (1) deep scholar. (2) the ruler of Bornu. (3) name for any man called "usman". (4) "na ~ maasuu amsaa" the Sokoto people. (5) "ta ~" mare. (6) "~ dan Hoodiiyo" title of "usman dan Foodiiyo". See also "sheehu".

shai'in Bar. Abr. n.m. used in "bi gaira bi ~" without rhyme or reason. See "shai'an".

sha'ir Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [sha'8iir] barley.
shait'an Bar. n.m. = "shaidan".
shait'san Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shaidan".
shait'sana Bar. Abr. n.f. = "shaidana".
shait'saa Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shaidaani".
shakalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shakla] a vowel sign.
shakawa Bar. Abr. n.f. disrespect; arrogance. See "shakiyi".
shakawa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shakwaa] complaint; accusation, suffering, grievance. In Hausa; a request for anything.
shakiiki Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shakiikeyaa, pl. shakiiikai). From Arabic [sha'qiiq] a half, moiety; full brother, brother on the paternal and maternal side; (attributively) brother. In Hausa; full brother.
shakiiyi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shakiiyiyaa, pl. shakiiyai) From Arabic [sha'qiiy] unhappy, unlucky, miserable, wretched, distressed; damned; wretch, villain, culprit, criminal; nasty, naughty, mischievous. In Hausa; a shameless, disrespectful p. one with no respect for superiors. See also "shakawa", "shakiyi", "sheege"
shakka Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shakk(un)] doubt, uncertainly, suspicion, misgiving. In Hausa; (1) doubting. (2) fearing, misgiving.
Sham Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [?al-'shaam] the northern region, the north; Syria; Damascus. In Hausa; (1) Syria. (2) Palestine.
shamman Bar. Abr. n.m. [shammaam] musk-melon, cantaloupe.

In Hausa; a variety of water-melon.

shamsiyya Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [sham'siyya] sunshade, umbrella; curtain, screen; [?al-huruuf ?al-shamsiyya] (gram.) the sun letters (which assimilate the /l/ of the article; [sana(tun) shamsiyya] a solar year. In Hausa; (1) umbrella, sunshade. (2) solar year. (3) the Arabic sun letters.

santalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats. and So.) = sintalii".

shara'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sharī'a"

sharadaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['sharata] (1) impose a condition on p. (2) make an agreement. See "sharadii"

sharadii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sharadai, sharudda, sharadoodii). From Arabic ['shart] (1) incisition (in the skin); long cut, rip. (2) condition, precondition; provision, clause; stipulation (of a contract). In Hausa; (1) agreement, arrangement. (2) reason, ex. "im bai zoo ba, da ~" if he has not come, then there is some good reason. (3) condition; conditionally. (4) (gram.) conditional mood. See also "sharadaa".

sharafa Bar. Abr. n.f. and vr. From Arabic ['sharafa] (1) to be highborn; to make noble. (2) to approach to be on the point of. (s.th.), come within sight (of s.th.), ex. [sharufa 81aa ?al-mawt] he became on the point of death. In Hausa; (1) (n.f.) "yaa fara ~" he has begun to show signs of approaching death. (2) (vr.) be on the
point of death. See also "sharafii" (2).

sharafii (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) enjoying a vogue, being in favour. (2) importance. (3) prosperity. See "sharafa"
sharafii (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sharafa".

sharannabi Bar. n.m. (D.) Jerusalem thorn. See also "annabi", "gabaaruuwar Masar".

sharat'ii Bar. n.m. (So. and Kats.) = "sharadii".

sharatii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Ka.) = "sharadii".

sharha Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. sharhoohii). From Arabic ['sharh] (1) expounding, presentation, explanation; commentary. In Hausa; (1) a written commentary on a book or annotations in a book. (2) "yaa yi mini ~" he added some further details to the story, to the meaning of the word. See also "sharhi"

sharhi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sharha".

shariia Bar. Abr. n.f. = "sharii'a".

sharii'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (So. and Kats.) (pl. sharii'oo'ii, sharii'uu). From Arabic [sha'rii'8a] (1) water hole, drinking place; law. (2) [?al- sharii'8a] the sharia; the revealed or canonical law of Islam. In Hausa; (1) Muslim law. (2) "wurim ~" Muslim law-court. (3) "yaa yanke ~" he passed sentence, gave verdict. See also "shara'a", "shari'a"

sharif Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shariifi".

shariifi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shariifiiyya, pl. shariifai). From Arabic [sha'riif] distinguished, eminent, noble; honored; honost (trade, profession); Sheriff, title of
the descendants of the Prophet Mohammed. In Hausa; title of the descendants of the Prophet.

shariiri Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shariiriiyya, pl. shariirai).
From Arabic [shir'riir] bad, evil, wicked, vicious, malicious. See also "ashararu", "sharri".

sharkiiya = "sharkiiyya"

sharkiiyya Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [shar'qiyya] easterly. In Hausa; (1) the Arabic script as written in Arabia, Syria, Turkey, India, Persia, etc., in a flowing hand (contrasted with the slow, careful script of Nigeria). (2) italic script.

sharkiiyya = "sharkiiyya".

sharri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['sharr] evil, a heinous, offence.

shaaru Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shahr] month. In Hausa; name for boy or girl born in the month of "Ramalan".

Shatu Abr. n.f. abbreviation of name. "Aa'ishatu". See also "Shatu".

Shatu Abr. n.f. = "Shatu".

shaula Bar. Abr. From Arabic ['shawla] stars in the tail of the constellation scorpio.

shaawara Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. shaawarwarri; shaawaroorii, shaawarce-shaawarce). From Arabic ['shuuraa] consultation, deliberation, taking counsel, advice. In Hausa; (1) a remainder. (2) advice. (3) deliberating. (4) decision. (5) consultation. See also "shawarii".

shaawarii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shaawara".
shawwal  Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shawwaalu".
shawwaalu  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [shaw'waal] the month of Shawwal.
shaayi  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shaay] tea. See also "shaahi", "asshaahi".
shaazi  Bar. n.f. = "shaazii".
shaazii  Bar. n.m. and n.f. From Arabic ['shaadh] isolated, separate(d); irregular; odd; peculiar. In Hausa; (1) an unreliable statement whether written or oral. (2) an unreliable person. See also "shaazaa", "shaazi".
sheedan  Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shaidan".
sheedara  Bar. Abr. n.f. (kats.) = "sadara".
sheefu  Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shaihu".
sheege  Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. sheegiiyaa, pl. sheeguu, sheeguna, (Kats.) shagguu, shaggaa) = "shakiiyyi".
sheehu  Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. sheehunai; sheehuna; sheehoohii, sheehannai, (Kats.) shaffai, shahhai) = "shaihu".
sheetsan  Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shaitsan".
sheetsara  Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "sadara".
shika rajii  Bar. Abr. n.m. divorce revoked before woman's second "hailla", when it would come into force. See "raji'ii".
shikiiki  Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shakiiki".
shimili  Bar. Abr. n.m. = "himili".
shintali  Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sintali".
shirka  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shirka] partnership;
association, companionship, ex. "mun yi ~ da suu a kansa" we possess it in common with them.

shirku Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shirk] polytheism; [?ahl ?al-shirk] the polytheists, the idolators. In Hausa; idolatry, polytheism.

shuu'araa Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [shu8'raa?] pl. of ['shaa8ir] poet. In Hausa; (1) title of an Arabic book of poems by [?imru? ?al- qays] and others. (2) "~ taa kaama ta" she has a nice figure.

shukar Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukar".

shukarii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukarii".

shukur Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sukar".

shukura Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['shukr] thankfulness, gratefulness, gratitude; thanks, acknowledgment; praise. In Hausa; (1) giving thanks, ex. "mun yi ~ ga Allaa" we thank God. (2) gratitude, ex. "munaa ~" we are grateful.

shurku Bar. Abr. n.m. = "shirku".

shu'umii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. shu'uma; pl. shu'umai). From Arabic ['shu?m] calamity, bad luck, misfortune; evil omen. In Hausa; p., th. or place of ill-omen.
ta'aba Bar. Abr. n.f. and vr. From Arabic ['ta8aba] to work hard, toil, slave; to be or become tired, weary; to trouble; to irk, bother. In Hausa; (1) suffered trouble. (2) (n.f.) trouble.

ta'adaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ta'adoodii) = "ta'aadaa".

ta'aadaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ta'aadoodii) borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic ['8aada] custom. See also "al'aada".

ta'addaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ta'8addaa] (1) crossing, overstepping, exceeding. (2) infraction, violation, breach (e.g. of laws); infringement of the law; offence against law, delict (Isl. law); attack, assault, aggression. In Hausa; (1) bad manners. (2) serious misdemeanour. (3) mischief, damage. See also "ta'adii".

ta'adii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ta'addaa"(3).


ta'allaka (1) Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [ta'8allaqa] devoted one's whole attention to (th. or p.), ex: "yaa ~ da Audu" he is wrapped up in Audu, "yaa ~ da dinki"
his all attention is centred on tailoring.

\textit{ta'alla}ka (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. = "talaka".
\textit{ta'amalii} Bar. n.m. = "ta'amulii".
\textit{ta'ammalii} Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ta'amulii".
\textit{ta'ammulii} Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ta'amulii".
\textit{ta'amulii} Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic \textit{[ta'8amul]}
commercial intercourse, trade relations, trade dealings, transactions, business. m In Hausa; (1) trading. (2) making use of, ex. "baa naa ta'ammulin koomee da shii" I make no use of it. See "ta'amalii", "ta'ammallii", "ta'amulii", see also "ma'amalaa".
\textit{ta'annatii} Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ta'annutii"
\textit{ta'annutii} Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic \textit{[ta'8annut]}
obstinacy, obduracy, pigheaded, stubborn. In Hausa; cross-questioning a p. with a view to shaming him. See also "ta'annatii".
\textit{ta'aasaa} Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic \textit{[ta'?aasa]} consolation, comfort. In Hausa; (1) sharing a loss. (2) proportioning or sharing out, e.g. the assets of a bankrupt between his creditors, or an estate between heirs. See also (Kats.) "tahaasaa".
\textit{ta'aziyyaa} Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic \textit{[ta8'ziyya]}
condolence, usually for the death of someone; consolation, solace, comfort.
\textit{ta'azzara} Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic \textit{[ta'8adhdhara]} be scarce, hard to obtain; be in great difficulty, trouble.
taba'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "daba'a". See also "tsaba'a".

tabarkallaa Bar. Abr. From Arabic [tabaarak ?al-laah] God be praised. In Hausa; bravo! See also "tubarkallaa", "baarkallaa".

tabbacii Bar. Abr. n.m. undoubtedly; assuredly. See "tabbataa", see also "tabbal", "tabban", "tabbar", "tabbas", "tabbasdii".

tabbal Bar. n.m. = "tabbacii".

tabban Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tabbacii".

tabbar Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tabbacii".

tabbas Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tabbacii".

tabbasdii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tabbacii".

tabbataa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['thabbata] to stand firm; be firm; to be established; be proven (fact). In Hausa; (1) is (was) sure that, ex. "naa ~ shii nee" I am certain it is he. (2) confirmed (a fact, rumour). See also "tabbata", "tabbacii".

tabbata (1) Bar. Abr. vr. (1) became confirmed. (2) lasted long, was (is) permanent, ex. "mulkin?a ya ~" may you reign long. See "tabbatta".

tabbata (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) permanence. (2) "gidan ~" the next world, ex. "yaa kooma_gidan ~" he has died. See "tabbataa".

tabbataccce adj. (f. tabbataccciya, pl. tabbatattuu) outstanding in quality, genuine.

tabii'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (n.) = "tsabii'a".

taabi'iina Bar. From Arabic [taabi'8iin] pl. of [ 'taabi8]
succeeding, subsequent; subsidiary, [?al-taabisni] the
Prophet's companions and followers. In Hausa; used in
"saahibansaa da taabi'iina" his (Prophet Muhammad's)
companions and followers.

**tabzii Bar. n.m. = "cazbii"** See also "tasbii", "tazbaha".
**taadaa n.f. (pl. taadoo Houses) custom, tradition. See**
also "ta'aadaa".

**tadabiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tad'biir] planning,
organization, direction; disposal; economization. In**
Hausa; making plans, preparations.

**tadalisi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tad'liis] deceit,
fraud; swindle. In Hausa; trickery (especially in**
trading).

**tadariiji Bar. n.m. From Arabic [taj'liid] (1) freezing.
(2) bookbinding. In Hausa; stiff covers for holding**
manuscripts. See also "tadariishi", "tatariiisi".

**tadariishi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tadariiji".**

**tadarisi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tadariiji".**

**tadawwa'a Bar. n.f. = "tadawwu'ii".**

**tadawwa'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tadawwu'ii".**

**tadaw Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. tadawwu; (Go.) tadawunni)**
borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [da'waah] inkwell.
In Hausa; ink. See also "tawada", "addawa".

**tadawwu'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'tawwu8]**
volutariness; volunteering; voluntary service. In
Hausa; supererogatory devotions or religious exercises
eg. fasting apart from "azumii"; optional second
pilgrimage.

taddawa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tadawa".

tafsiirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. tafsiirai). From Arabic [taf'siir] explanation, exposition, elucidation, interpretation; commentary (esp. one on the Koran) in Hausa; commentary (whether "sharha" or "haashiiya") on Koran or other text. See also "fassaraa".

taadaga Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. taagoogii). borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic ['taaqqa] window. In Hausa; (1) window. (2) "mai ~" a penny with a hole in the centre.

tagalaa Bar. n.f. (N.). borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [shaghala]. See "shagalii".

tagayyara Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic [ta'ghayyara] became changed. In Hausa; suffered trouble. See also "tagayyare".

tagayyare Bar. Abr. n.m. "a ~" only with difficulty.

taagiya Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. taagiyuu; taagiiyooyi). borrowed via Kanuri, from Arabic ['taa'qiyya] a cap. In Hausa; (1) a cap. (2) "taagiyar bakwalaa" a cheap round cap. (3) "ban saa a kaa ba, in ji baraawan ~" that is beyond my capabilities.

tahaasaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ta'aasaa".

taahiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta?'xiir] delay. See also "tsaahiiri".


taiyaara Bar. n.f. = "tayyaara".
tajariiba Bar. Abr. n.f. (Dg.). From Arabic ['tajriba] or [taj'riib] trial, test(ing), tribulation; temptation. In Hausa; misfortune. See also "tajariifi".

tajariifi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tajariiba".

tajawalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [taj'waal] migration, wandering, roving, travelling; nomadic life, nomadism.

taajirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. taajiraa, pl. taajirai). From Arabic ['taajir] merchant, trader, businessman, dealer, tradesman. In Hausa; a wealthy p. See also "attaajirii".

taajirtaa vr. enrich. See "taajirii".

taajirta vr. become wealthy.

takabbarci Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'kabbur] pride, haughtiness, presumption, arrogance.

takaddaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "takardaa".

takadiirii Bar. Abr. adv. From Arabic [taq'diir] estimation, appraisal; appreciation; implication of a missing syntactical part (gram.) In Hausa; about, roughly estimated at.

**takadiirii** adv. = "takadiirii".

takaliifi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tak'liif] burdening, bothering, troubling; commissioning; commendment (of God). In Hausa; th. imposed on one forcibly. See also "kallafaa".

**takariirii** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tak'riir]
repetition, reiteration; clarification, rectification, purification. In Hausa; revising.

*takardaa* Bar. Abr. n.f. (So. and Kats. and Ka.) (pl. *takadduu, takarduu, takaddoojii, takardoojii, takadduna, takarduna*). borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic [qir'taas] paper; sheet of paper; paper bag. In Hausa; (1) paper. (2) letter.

*takariimii* Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tak'riim] showing respect.

*takatubu* Bar. n.m. From Arabic root [k.t.b.] writing. In Hausa; any charm or superstition indiscriminately recommended as having medicinal qualities, and which proves a failure. See also "sakatubu".

*takiiyi* Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'kiid] confirmation; affirmation, assurance, emphasis, stress; (gram.) intensifying apposition; pleonasm. In Hausa; speaking or acting emphatically, ex. "yaa yi masa taakiiyin azziktii" (a) he emphasized to him the need for success. (b) he did his best to make him successful.

*takiyi* Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'qiyy] devout.

*talafaa* Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['talafa] ruin, destruction, harm; loss; waste. In Hausa; spent. See also "talafa".

*talafa* Bar. has been spent See also "talafaa".

*talahaa* Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. talahoojii). From Arabic ['talh] a variety of acacia (acacia gummifera); banana
tree; banana. In Hausa; a highly ornamented saddle from N.A. See also "talha".

**Talaataa** (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic \([?al-] thulaa'thaa?\) Tuesday. In Hausa; (1) Tuesday. (2) a name for girl born on Tuesday. See also "talaataa" (2).

**talaataa** (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic \[tha'laatha\] three. In Hausa; (1) three thousand. (2) making a loss (gambling, trading) See also "talaataa" (1).

**talaataaini** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic \[thul'thayn\] two-thirds. In Hausa; used in "talaataaini daree yaa zoo" the middle of the night has come.

**talaatin** Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic \[thalaa' thiin\] thirty.

**talauwami** Bar. n.m. = "talawwami".

**talawwami** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic \[tal'wiim\] censure, rebuke, reproof. In Hausa; originally letting a debt stand over for a stated short period after its payment is due. now used also for buying on short credit.

**ta.laa.tima** Bar. Abr. n.f. = "talhaatinaa".

**talha** Bar. Abr. n.f. = "talaha".

**talhaatanaa** Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. talhaatanai, talhaatanuu). borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic \[xaatam\] or \[xaatim\] seal ring, signet ring; ring, finger ring; seal, stamp. In Hausa; (GO.) (1) seal ring, real. (2) (Ka.) a stone used in necklaces. See also "talhaatinaa", "talhaatunaa", "ta.lfaatima", "alhantanaa", "hanta".

**talhaatinaa** Bar. Abr. (Kats.) = talhaatinaa".
talhaatunaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "talhaatanaa".
taaliiifii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. taaliiifoofii"; taaliiifai).
From Arabic [ta'liif] formation (e.g. of a
government); union, junction; literary work,
composition, writing (of a book or an article) In
Hausa; (1) a literary work. (2) writing a literary
work.
taaliiyyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?i'taaliya] Italy.
kind of macaroni. In Hausa; (1) kind of macaroni. (2)
"zoo mu ci ~" let's have a chat!
talkiini Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tal'qiin]
instruction, direction; dictate; suborning of a witness
Isl. law). In Hausa; repetition of the Islamic
formula in the presence of a dying p. or during burial
ceremony.
ta maajira Bar. Abr. n.m. epithet applied to an
"almaajirii:".
tamanii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['thaman] price. In
Hausa; (1) price. (2) expensiveness, ex. "~ gareeshi"
it is dear. (3) saleable property.
tamanii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [tamr hindii] tamarind.
In Hausa; eight thousand.
tamantakaa Bar. Abr. n.f. borrowed via Tuareg, from Arabic
[min'taaq] belt, circle, ring, In Hausa; belt.
tamaasaraa Bar. n.f. (Kats.) (of Egypt) a skylight' in a mud-roofed house; = (Ku.) "taagar sama".
tamat Abr. From Arabic ['tammatt] that is the end of the matter!.
tamoolakaa Bar Abr. n.f. borrowed via Taureg, from Arabic ['mil8aqa] spoon In Hausa; a wooden ladle. See also "tamoolakii".
tamoolakii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tamoolakaa".
tamuntakaa Bar. n.f. = "tamantakaa".
Tanii Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['thaanii] second; [al-?ithnayn] Monday. In Hausa; a name given to a girl born on a Monday. See also "altii", altinee", "Tinee", "litniin".
tantamaa n.f. From Arabic [tamtama] doubt.
taraddadii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'raddud] frequent coming and going; frequentation, irresolution. In Hausa; (1) a feeling of anxiety for a p.'s welfare. (2) a feeling of uncertainty as to a possible happening.
taraaha Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['tarha] veil (sometimes embroidered) worn by women as a headcloth; headcloth, headveil. In Hausa; a mattress; usually large and specially well made.
tararradii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "taraddadii".
tarbiyyaa Abr. n.f. From Arabic [tarbiya] education, upbringing; teaching. In Hausa; education, training.
taariifa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ta8'riifa] (1) information, notification. (2) tariff; price list. (3) (in Egypt) type of copper coin. In Hausa; type of copper coin.

taariihii Bar. Abr. n.f. = "taariiih__".

taariihii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [taa'riix] date; time; history, chronicle, annals. In Hausa; (1) a written history. (2) a date in chronology. See also "taariihii".

tariika Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tsariika".

taariku Bar. Abr. n.m. n.f. and pl. From Arabic ['taarik] leaver. In Hausa; used in "~ salaati" p. only praying now and then. See also "taaruku".

tarjama Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['tarjama] translation; interpretation; biography; introduction, preface, foreword (of a book). In Hausa; instructions at beginning of book of potions, spells, etc. explaining how to use them. See also "tarjamaami"; "tarzama", "tarzamaami"; "tarjaman".

tarjamaami Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tarjama".

tarjaman Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [turjum'aan] translator, interpreter. See also "tarjama".

tartiibi Bar. Abr. n.m. and adv. From Arabic [tar'tiib] order, arrangement, array; sequence, make-up; organization, measure. In Hausa; (1) good order; being symmetrical. (2) (adv.) without intermission.

taaruku Bar. Abr. n.m. = "taariku".
tarzama Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tarjama".
tarzamaami Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tarjama". See also "tarjamaami".
taasaa Abr. n.f. = "taasaa".
taasaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. taasooshii). From Arabic ['taasaa] round, shallow drinking cup made of metal, drinking vessel. [taasa ʔal-taḥmiir] frying pan. In Hausa; (1) a metal bowl or basin. (2) (used by European's servants.) crockery.
tasa'in Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tis'in". See also "casa'in".
taasarii Bar. Abr. n.m. (So. and Kats.) = "hasaara".
tasarrufii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tasarrufii".
tasarrufii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'sarruf] free disposal, right, of disposal; usufruct, administration; action, behaviour. In Hausa; (1) trading; turning over one's money. (2) one's ordinary work and business. (3) manner of life. (4) free disposal.
tasbaha Bar. Abr. n.f. (So. and Kats.) (pl. tasboodii). borrowed via. Tuareg, from Arabic [subha] or [sibha] beads of the Muslim rosary; Muslim rosary; supererogatory salat (Isl. law). In Hausa; rosary. See also "tasbii", "cazbii".
tasbii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tasbaha".
taasiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [taḥ'şiil] attainment, obtainment, gain; acquisition (also of knowledge); learning, studying; income, revenue. In Hausa; (1) influence, ex. "baa shi da ʔa cikinsa" he
has no influence in it. (2) "bai yi wani taasiiri ba"
he made no progress.

**taasuu'aa Bar. Abr. n.f.** From Arabic [taasuu'8aa?] the
ninth day of the month of Muharram. In Hausa; special
devotions on the 9th. day of the month Muharram.

**taswiiraa Bar. Abr. n.f.** (pl. taswiiroorii). From Arabic
[taš'wiira] pictorial representation, image, picture,
illustration. In Hausa; (1) an etching, drawing. (2)
a model. (3) a photo. (4) a map. See also "suura".

**tatawwu'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tatsawwu'ii**

**tatsawwu'ii Bar. Abr. n.m.** From Arabic [ta'ţawwu8]
voluntariness, volunteering; voluntary service;
voluntary traineeship. See "tadawwa'a".

**tattiibi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tartiibi".**

**tauhiidii Bar. Abr. n.m.** From Arabic [tau'хиid]
unification, union, combination, belief in the unity of
God; profession of the unity of God; (myst.) mergence
in the unity of the universe. [8ilm ?-al-tauhiid]
Islamic theology. In Hausa; the doctrine of the
unity of God.

**tausayi Bar. Abr. n.m.** From Arabic ["ta?siya] consolation.
comfort. In Hausa; (1) pity. (2) mercy. (3)
sympathy. See also "ta'aasaa".

**tauwadaa Bar. n.f. = "tawadaa".**

**tawadaa Bar. Abr. n.f.** (pl. tawadoojii, tawadoodii,
tawadooyii, tawaduu) = tadawa.

**tawafar rayuka** Abr. n.f. borrowed via Taureg, from Arabic
[wa'faah] death.

tawaafi Bar. n.m. = "dawaafi".

tawakkalii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'wakkul] trust, confidence; trust in God; passivity of living (of the early ascetics and mystics). In Hausa; resigning oneself; bowing to what is considered the will of God.

tawakkaltu Bar. n.m. (Go.) = "tawakkalii".

tawiiili Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'wiil] interpretation, explanation. In Hausa; lame excuse.

tawwada Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tadwa". See also "tawada".

tayyaara Bar. n.f. = "dayyaara"

tazbaha Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tasbaha"


tijaaraa n.f. From Arabic [ti'jaara] trading. In Hausa;
(1) trading. (2) public humiliation.

tilaawa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ti'laawa] reading; public reading, recital, recitation. In Hausa; repeating a lesson without the book (more esp. repeating the Koran from memory).

Tine Bar. Abr. n.m. a name for boy born on a Monday. See "Taani", "altine".

tirka Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['tirka] heritage, legacy; bequest.

tis'in n.f = "tas'in".

tu'annutii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tu'annatii".

tuuba vr. From Arabic ['tuuba] repentant.
tubarkallaa  Bar. Abr. = "tabarkallaa".

tufaa (1)  Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. (pl. tufaafi, tufaafuwa, tufaahi, tuhoohii, tuhuwooyii, tufoofii). From Arabic ['thawb]; N.A. and Egypt [tuub] garment, dress; cloth, material; garb, outward appearance, guise, cloak, mask. In Hausa; a garment. See also "tufa"(2) "tufuwa", "tufaaniyaa".

tufa (2)  Bar. Abr. vr. put article on or around p. or th. to cover. See "tufa"(1).

tufaaniyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. tufaanii; tufaanuu; tufaaniyooyii) a mat or screen used to cover doorways.

tufaat Bar. vr. or become clothed. See "tufa" (2).

tufo  Bar. n.m. a mat used for covering a doorway. See "tufa" (1); "tufu".

tufu  Bar. n.m. = "tufo".

tufuwaa  Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "tufa".

tuhumaa (1)  Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['tuhma] accusation, charge; suspicion, insinuation. In Hausa; (1) suspicion, ex. "da ~ a kansa" he is under suspicion. (2) interrogation, ex. "an yi masa ~ har da azaaba" he has been interrogated by torture. (3) divining, ex. "yaa tafi wurin ~ " he has gone to have his fortune told by sand. See also "tuhumaa", "tuhumataa", "tuhuma"(2).

tuhumaa (2) Bar. vr. (1) suspected p. (2) interrogated. See "tuhuma"(1).

tuhumaa Bar. Abr. vr. (1) suspected p. (2) interrogated
p. See "tuhuma" (1).

**tuhumataa** Bar. Abr. vr. (1) interrogate p. to elicit information. (2) seek information by divination. (3) suspect p.

**tujaara** Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tijaara".

**tujaawali** Bar. Abr. n.m. = "tajaawali".

**tukkubajal** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ta'kabbal] (1) being put in irons, shackle, fetter. (2) being kept waiting (for s. th., esp. for the payment of a debt). In Hausa; tying prisoner's arms to stick below his knees.

**tukuburci** Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = "takabbarci".

**tukuburri** Bar. Abr. n.m. = "takabbar".

**tumunii** Bar. Abr. n.m. = "sumunii".

**Tuunas** Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['tuunis] or ['tuunus] Tunis, Tunisia. In Hausa; (1) Tunis, Tunisia. (2) "ttaa ~" type of pattern embroidered on gown.

**turbaa** n.f. From Arabic [turba] road, track.

**Turkaawaa** Abr pl. of "Baturki" Turkish.

**tuutiya** Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['tuutiya] or ['tuutiya\?] or ['tutyaa] zinc. In Hausa; (1) zinc. (2) conceit. See also "tuutiyyar hindii".

**tuutiyyar hindii** Bar. Abr. let. Indian Zinc. a stone consisting of the nitrates, and chlorides of sodium and potassium. See "tuutiya".

**twitwiaw hindii** (Kats.) = "tuutiyyar hindii".
tsaa'a Abr. n.f. (Kats.) = "daa'a".

tsaba'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "daba'a". See also "tsabaka".

tsabaka Bar. Abr. n.f. = "daba'a".

tsabii'a Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. tsabii'oo'ii, tsabii'uul) = "dabii'i'a". See also "tsabiiya".

tsabiiya Bar. m.f. (pl. tsabiiyooyii; tsabiiyyuu) = "tsabii'i'a".

tsaaha Bar. Abr. n.f. (Kats. and D. and Had.) = "daa'a".

tsaahirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. tsaahiraa; pl. tsaahirai) = "daahiri".

tsaahiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. = "taahiiri".

Tsaibaa Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʼtayyiba] woman's name.

tsalaamusai Bar. Abr. n.m. = "dalaamusai".

tsaalibii Bar. n.m. (pl. tsaalibai) From Arabic [ʼtaalib] a student. In Hausa; a student, scholar.

tsaalibta Bar. m.f. being a student. See "tsaalibii".

tsariika Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tsariika".

tsariiki Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. tsariikiiyaa; pl. tsariikai) = "tsariiki".

tsariika Bar. abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʼtæ'riiiqa] (1) manner, mode, means; way, method; system; creed, faith; religion. (2) religious brotherhood, dervish order.
In Hausa; sect. See also "tariika".

*tsariikii* Bar. n.m. (f. *tsariikiiyyaa*; pl. *tsariikai*). From Arabic [taliiq] (1) freed, released, set free, free, freedman. (2) in N.A. and Egypt. rogue. In Hausa; rogue.

*tsauwiila* Bar. n.f. = "tsawiila".

*tsawaafi* Bar. Abr. n.m. = "dawaafi".

*tsawaitaa* Bar. Abr. vr. lengthened ex. "Allaa ya ~ maka rai" may God lengthen your life! See "tsawwalaa".

*tsawalaa* Bar. vr. = "tsawwalaa".

*tsawantaa* Bar. Abr. vr. lengthen, but rare, except in greetings and pious wishes for a long life. See "tsawaitaa".

*tsawiila* Bar. m.f. (So. and Kats.) from Arabic [ʔal- ṭa‘wiila] lit. the long one. flintlock-gun. In Hausa; flintlock-gun. See also "tsauwiila", "tsawwiila".

*tsawwalaa* Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['tawwala] lengthened. In Hausa; lengthened. See also "tsawaitaa", "tsawalaa", "tsawantaa".

*tsawwala* Bar. Abr. vr. became long. See "tsawwalaa".

*tsawwiila* Bar. Abr. n.f. = "tsawiila".

*tsayyuura* Bar. m.f. = "dayyaara". See also "tayyaara".

*tsibbu* Bar. Abr. n.m. = "dibbu".
uffan Bar. Abr. From Arabic [ʔuff] expressing anger displeasure. In Hausa; used in "ban cee da shii ~ ba" I did not address a single word to him.

ujilaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔu'jaala] work quickly, thrown together, hastily prepared work, rush job, sketch, quickly compiled report.

ujiraa (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔujra] wage(s).

ujiraa (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. = "ushiraa" see "ushirii".

ukuubaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔu'quba] punishment, penalty. In Hausa; (1) physical anguish. (2) great annoyance or trouble e.g. the incessant crying of an infant which worries his mother.

umarnii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic root [ʔ.m.r] order, command. See also "umarta".

umarta Bar. Abr. vrb. ordered p. to do th. See "umarnii".

umaru Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8umar] a man's name.

umda Bar. n.f. a pillar. See "umuda".

umfaana Bar. Abr. vrb. (N. and Kats.) = "amfaana".

umfanannee Bar. n.m. = "amfanannee".

umfaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "amfaanii".

ummul abaa'isi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ummul kabaa'isi".
ummul kabaa'isi Bar. n.m. From Arabic [?umm ?al-xabaa?is] (lit.) the mother of all evil, (alcohol and spirit).
In Hausa; ground, cause, reason.

Umra Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['8umra] pilgrimage to Mecca (the so called minor hadj which, unlike the hadj proper, need not be performed at a particular time of the year and whose performance involves fewer ceremonies).

umuuda Bar. n.f. (So. and Kats.). From Arabic [8a'muud] a pillar. See also "al'amuudu".

umuum Aabr. n.m. From Arabic [8u'muumiy] public, universal; general; common; state, civil. In Hausa; unanimity, ex. "sun yi ~ sun cee" they declared unanimously that.

umurnii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "umarnii".

umurt Bar. vr. = "umarta ".

unhwaana Bar. vr. = "amfaana".

unhwananne Bar. n.m. = "amfananne".

unhwaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "amfanii".

uppan Bar. Abr. = "uffan".

uruula Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [8u'ruuq] portable goods, excluding cash or livestock.

uryan Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8ur'yaan] naked, nude, undressed. In Hausa; an absolutely naked p. See also "aryan".

Usailama Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Musailama".

usdu Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['asad(u)] lion, Leo (astron.)
In Hausa; the constellation Leo.

Ushiraa Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) a tenth part of the state of deceased p. which is taken for the treasury. See "ushurii". (2) wages. See "ujiraa".

ushirii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "ushurii".

ushurii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8ushr] one tenth. In Hausa; a tenth part. See also "ushirii", "ushiraa".

usman Abr. n.m. From Arabic [8uth'maan] a man's name. See also "usuman".

ussi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['?uss] foundation, basis, exponent of a power (math.). In Hausa; foundation; basis, ex. "wannan laabaari shi da ×" this news is unfounded.

usulii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [u'uṣuul] pl. of [ašl] root, trunk (of a tree); origin, source; cause, reason. See "asalii".

usuman Abr. n.m. = "usman".

usumaanu Abr. n.m. = "usman".

uwairu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['a8war] one-eyed p.

uzuran Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) immediately. (2) p. always wants things done at once. (3) p. always in eager haste. See "uzurii".

uzurii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['8udhr] excuse. In Hausa; (1) a good and sufficient reason e.g. for not obeying an order to attend a court of law. (2) sexual incontinence. See also "uzuran", "uzurta".
uzurta  Bar. Abr. vrb. "yaa ~ da saamunsa" he's eager to get
to it.
- W -

**wa** Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa] with, and. In Hausa; used in (a) "alif (alu) wa minya" 1100; "alif (alu) wa arbaminya" 1400 etc. (b) in expression, "kazaa wa kazaaz"; "daidaai wa daidaai".

**waa'adii** Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. waa'adoodii). From Arabic [wa8d] promise. In Hausa; promise (to pay debt at fixed time etc.).

**wa'alamu** Abr. From Arabic [(wa) 'ya8lam(u)] (and) he knows. In Hausa; used in "allaahu ~" (God knows); we are in God's hands. See "allaahu".

**wa'azii** Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. wa'azai) From Arabic [wa8z] preaching, admonition. See also "wa'aazu", "wa'aztaa".

**wa'azta** Bar. Abr. vr. (1) preached to. (2) admonished.

**wa'aazu** Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wa'azii".

**waabilii** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [wa'biil] heavy downpour; shower. In Hausa; heavy rain.

**wada'i** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [wa't7] (1) low ground, depression. (2) sexual intercourse. In Hausa; cohabiting with. See also "wa'tsa'i".

**wadaa'i** Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [wa'daa8] farewell, leave-taking, adieu, valediction. In Hausa; saying
good bye.

wagga Bar. Abr. n.f. borrowed via Songhai, from Arabic ['uqqa] Oka, a weight.

Wahaabu Bar. n.m. From Arabic [wah'haab] lit. giver, donor, one of the names of God. See also "wahhaabi".

wahamii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['wahm] delusive imagination, erroneous impression, fancy, delusion; belief, guess, surmise; bias, error, self-deception; doubt; foreboding. evil presentiment. In Hausa; (1) doubts, ex. "yaa deebe mini ~" he cleared away my doubts. (2) "~ yaa daukee shi" he is bewildered. See also "wahamta", "wahimta".

wahamta Bar. Abr. vr. "yaa ~" he is bewildered. See "wahamii".

wahayii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['wahy] revelation, vision.

Wahhaabi Bar. n.m. (f. Wahhaabiiyaa; pl. Wahhaabaawaa) From Arabic [wah'haabii] one of Wahhabi sect of Islam.

wahimta Bar. Abr. vr. = "wahamta".

wajaba Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['wajaba] to be necessary, requisite, obligatory, indispensable; to be incumbent, imposed, enjoined. In Hausa; is incumbent. See also "wajabta", "wajabtaa", "waajib".

wajabta Bar. Abr. vr. = "wajaba".

wajabtaa Bar. Abr. vr. made incumbent. See "wajaba".

waajib Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. waajibaa; pl. waajibai, waajiboobii" From Arabic ['waajib] necessary, requisite, essential, indispensable, inevitable;
incumbent, obligatory, adequate, fair. In Hausa; incumbent. See also "waajibii", "wa_jaba".

waajibii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "waajib".

wakafii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['waqf] (1) stopping; halting. (2) pause (gram.). (3) checking, restraining. (4) suspension from duty. (5) religious endowment, wakf (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) remand under arrest, ex. "yanaa ~" he is under arrest on remand; "gidan ~" lock-up for prisoners. (2) period allowed. (3) Muslim court's taking charge of disputed property pending adjudication. (4) Muslim court's setting aside proceeds of sale of bequest till return of recipient. (5) property held inalienably in mortmain. (6) pause at end of sentence of Koran. See also "wakaf'taa".

wakaf'taa Bar. Abr. vr. (1) bequeathed (landed property) as mortmain. (2) "alkaalii yaa ~ shi a hannun dan wankaa" the judge deposited the disputed property with the official called "dan wankaa".

wakaana Bar. Abr. vr. from N.A. and Egyptian Arabic ['waqana]; class. Arabic ['yaqana] certainty, certitude. In Hausa; be established, ex. "zancammu yaa ~" what we spoke of has become an established fact.

waaki'a Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['waqli8a] incident, occurrence, event; happening, development; fact; fighting, combat, battle. In Hausa; event.

wakilci Bar. Abr. n.m. being another's representative. See "wakiili".
wakiilli Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. wakiilai). From Arabic [wa'kiil] representative. In Hausa; (1) representative. (2) p. who looks after another. (3) holder of the "sarauta" of this name. See also "wakilci, wakiltaa"; "wakkalaa".

wakiltaa Bar. Abr. vr. (1) "naa ~ shi a kan wannan" I have appointed him my representative in this. (2) "an wakiilta Maalam Audu alkaalim Baucii Kaafin a tabbatad da shii" they have appointed Malam Audu as judge of Bauchi on probation. See "wakiilli".

wakiyyaa n.f. = "wakiyyaa".

wakiyyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. wakiyooyii; wakiyyuu). From N.A. Arabic [wa'qiyya] class. Arabic [?uu'qiyya] ounce. In Hausa; a small phial of scent containing about a fluid ounce.

wakkalaa Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['wakkala] entrusted s.th. to s.o.; appointed s.o. as representative or agent = "wakiltaa".

wala'alla Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa la8alla] perhaps.

wala'a ba'asa Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa laa ba?s] no fault can be found with it.

wala'a bai'u Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa laa bay8] there is no sale. In Hausa; "yaa ga ~" = "ya saami ~" he got it cheap, gratis.

walahaa Bar. Abr. n.f. borrowed via Shanghai ['duhaa] time between 9 and 10a.m

wala'a hairu Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa laa xayr] and there is no good. In Hausa; "in kaa zoo ~; in ba ka zoo ba
whether you come or not does not matter.

\[\text{walaakii Bar. Abr. (Kats.)} = \text{"walaakin".}\]

\[\text{walaakin Bar. Abr. From Arabic [\text{wa laakin}] but. In}\]

\[\text{Hausa; used in "da ~" there's more than meets the eye.}\]

\[\text{walakiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [(naakir) \text{ wa na'kiir}] (Naakir) and Nakiir, one of the two Angels of death,}\]

\[\text{according to Islam.}\]

\[\text{wali n.m. = waliyii.}\]

\[\text{waalii Bar. n.m. (Z.) From Arabic ['waaliy] a ruler. In}\]

\[\text{Hausa; an official position and title.}\]

\[\text{waalihan Bar. Abr. n.m. and n.f. and pl. From Arabic}\]

\[\text{['waadihan] = \text{"waalihii".}\}

\[\text{waalihii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. waalihaa; pl. waalihai). From}\]

\[\text{Arabic ['waadih] obvious. See also \text{"waalihan".}\}

\[\text{walii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['waliy] near, close.}\]

\[\text{(a) supporter, sponsor; legal guardian. (b) a man}\]

\[\text{close to God, holy man, saint. In Hausa; (1) saint.}\]

\[\text{(2) p. having the right of giving girl in marriage.}\]

\[\text{(3) the p. charged with burial of another. (4) (euphemism) mad p. (5) \text{"~ digaadigii" p. taking short}\}

\[\text{cut to destination so that his fellow travellers}\]

\[\text{describe his out-distancing them to magic. (5) a}\]

\[\text{traditional title.}\]

\[\text{waliimaa n.f. (pl. walimoomii). From Arabic [wa'llima]}\]

\[\text{banquet. In Hausa; marriage or birth feast.}\]

\[\text{walitta Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) being empowered as a \text{"wali".}\]

\[\text{(2) saintship. see \text{"wali".}\}

\[\text{walittaka Bar. Abr. n.f. = \text{"walitta".}\}
walla Bar. Abr. = "wallaahi".

wallafaa vr. From N.A. Arabic ['wallafa], class. Arabic ['?allafa] to be united, linked; to be in tune, to be in harmony, to be on familiar, to compose, write (a book, an article, story, poem, etc.). In Hausa; to compose, write (book, poem, etc.).

wallaahi Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa ?al-laah] by God. In Hausa; used in "~ Allaa, gaskiiyaa nee" it is really true. See also "wallaahi summat allaahi"; "wallaahi, tllaahi summatallaahi"; "wallai", "walla".

wallaahi summat allaahi Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa ?al-laah(i) thumma ?al-laah(i)] by God (and) by God. See also "wallaahi".

wallaahi tllaahi, summatallaahi Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa ?al-laah(i), ta-?al-laah(i), thumma ?al-laah(i)] by God (and) by God. See also "wallaahi".

wallai Bar. Abr. (So.) = "wallaahi".

wanakiiri Bar. Abr. n.m. = "walakiiri".

wanzam Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wanzaami".

wanzaamii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. wanzaamai), borrowed via Songhai, from Arabic [haj'jaam] cupper. In Hausa; (1) a barber. (2) the name of a spirit in language of "bori" devotees. See also "wanzam"; "wanzaamii", "wanzan", "wanzanci".

wanzaamii Bar. Abr. n.m. (So.) = "wanzaami".

wanzan Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wanzaami".

wanzanci Bar. Abr. n.m. barbering. See "wanzaami".

warabbuka Bar. From Arabic [wa rabb-u(ka)] by (your) God!
In Hausa; used in "tsammaanin ~ maalan yaa ki noomaa doonin zakkaa" on the expectation of gifts (alms) a Malam refuses to do any farming; "munaa tsammaanin ~" we are expecting to receive some presents; "kunaa tsammaanin ~" you're living in a fool's paradise. See also "warabukka".

warabukka Arb. = "warabbuka".

wardii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ward] roses. In Hausa; scent, especially used of attar of roses. See also "alwardii".

war haka Bar. Abr. used in "goobe yi ~" at this time tomorrow; "jiiya ~" at this time yesterday; "baara ~" at this time last year. See "haka" See also "rau haka".

wariisa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [wa'riith] heir, inheritor. In Hausa; (1) dividing up an estate or inheritance. (2) feasting and lavishness after receiving bequest. (3) a bargain, ex. "yaa saamii ~" he got a bargain, stroke of luck.

warëkaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. warkookii). From Arabic ['waraqa] leaf, petal; sheet of paper; piece of paper, slip; note; ticket; document; thin metal plate, leaf of sheet metal. In Hausa; (1) a leaf of a book; a loose sheet of paper. (2) a currency note. (3) a single leaf of a tree or plant.

warkaa n.f. = "warëka".

wasakii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [wi'thaaq] tie, hand, fetter, shackle, chain.

wasala Bar. = "wasalam".
wasalam Bar. Abr. From Arabic [wa sa'laam] (and) that's all, and let it be done with that. In Hausa; (1) the matter's ended! (2) very well then! See also "haazaa wasalam".

wasalcee vr. insert vowel sign into Arabic script. See "wasalii".

wasalii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. wasula; (Kats.) wasulla). From Arabic [wašla] Arabic vowel-signs. See also "wasaIta".

wasaIta Bar. Abr. vr. inserted "wasalii" into script.

wasiikaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. wasiikuu; wasiikookii). From Arabic [wa'thiqa] document, deed, writ, instrument, paper, record, voucher, certificate, receipt, policy, diplomatic note. In Hausa; letter, ex. "a kan wannan laabaari" a letter containing this information. See also "wasiikaa".

wasiikaa Bar. Abr. n.f. = "wasiikaa".

wasiita Bar. Abr. vr. "yaa wasiicee ni n yi kaza" he enjoined on me to do such-and-such. See "wasiyya"

wasiyyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. wasiyyuu; wasiyyooyii; wasiice-wasiice). From Arabic [wa'siyya] direction, directive, instruction, commandment, advice, will, testament. In Hausa; enjoining th. on p. ex. "abin da muka yi muku wasiyya da shii". See also "wasiita", "wasiyyi".

wasiyyi Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. wasiyyiiyaa; pl. wasiyyyai). From Arabic [wa'siyy] plenipotentiary, mandatory, authorized agent; legal guardian; caretaker; trustee,
principal. In Hausa; p. instructed as in "wasiiyyaa".

wassafa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['waşafa] (He) described, pictured (s.o. or s.th.); praised (s.o.); attributed (to s.o. a quality). In Hausa; "naa ~ masa shii" I explained it to him. See also "wassaftaa".

wassaftaa Bar. Abr. vr. = "wassafa".

wassalam = "wasalam".

watsa'ii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wad'a'ii".

wau Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['waaw] name of the Arabic letter /w/. In Hausa; (1) the Arabic letter /w/.
(2) "jan ~" a small Arabic /w/ written in red ink in certain words, in N. African writings.

wazanaa (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [ʔa'dhaan] call to prayer. See also "wazana (2); "laadan", "wazanu".

wazana (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. = "laadan". See "wazana"(1), see also "wazanu"; "wazinu".

wazanu Bar. Abr. n.m. (Kats.) = "wazana" (2).

waziifaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [wažiifa] daily ration; pay; office, position, post, job; task, lesson, homework; especial Suufi prayers. In Hausa; prayers of the "Tiijaaniyya" Muslim sect.

wazinu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wazana"(2).

Waziiranci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Wazirci".

Wazirci Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) being a "waziiri". (2) the "unguuwaa" where the "Waziiri" lives. See "Waziiri".

Waziiri Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. Waziirai). From Arabic
[wā'ziir] minister; Vizier; Queen (in chess). In Hausa; (1) holder of the important "sarauta" so called. (2) representative of influential p. See also "waziiranci"; "wazirci", "wazirtaa"; "waziiriiyaa".

waziiriiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. position among "boorii" held by both men and women. See "Waziiri".

wazirtaa Bar. Abr. vr. appointed p. as "Waziiri".

waa'zu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wa'azii".

wuffi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "huffi".

wuppi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "huffi".

wurdi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['wird] (1) watering place; animals coming to the water. (2) specified time of day or night devoted to private worship. (3) a section of the Koran recited on this occasion. In Hausa; section of the Koran recited privately. See also "wuridii"; "wurudii".

wuridii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wurdi".

wurudii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "wurdi".
ya’asu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['ya?s] renunciation, resignation; hopelessness, desperation. In Hausa; giving up hope.

yabuusa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['yabs], ['yubs], ['yabas] dryness. In Hausa; chronic constipation.


Yahuudaawaa Bar. Abr. pl. of "Bayahuudi".

Yaaajuju Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ya?'juuj] Gog (of Gog and Magog).

yaqiini n.m. From Arabic [ya'qiin] certaintly.

Yaakuba Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ya8'quub] Jacob, a man's name. See also "Yaakuubu".

Yaakuubu n.m. = "Yaakuubu".


yalla Bar. Abr. [la'8alla] perhaps.

Yaman Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [(?al-) 'yaman] Yemen. See also "shabbal ~".

yamsur Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['yusr] (1) ease, facility, pleasant circumstances; prosperity, wealth, luyury. (2) a kind of rosary. In Hausa; black
Rosary adorned with silver. See also "yumsur"; 'yunsur'.

yarda (1) Bar. Abr. vr. From Arabic ['yarda'] (He) agreed to. In Hausa; (1) consented; agreed to. (2) "ban ∼ da shii ba" I don't approve of it, I don't agree to it, I don't like him, I don't trust him. See also "yarda"(2), "yarda"; "yardajjeeniiyaa", "yardatayya", "yarjeejee-niiyaa", "yarji".

yarda (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. consent, ex. "da yardar zuuciiyaa" willing, voluntarily. See "yarda"(1), see also "yarji".

yarda Bar. Abr. vr. "ban ∼ muku ba" I don't agree to your doing it. See "yarda"(1).

yardajjeeniiyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) mutual consent. (2) mutual liking. See "yarda"(1).

yardatayya Bar. Abr. n.f. (So.) = "yardajjeeniiya".

yamaha (1) Bar. Abr. From Arabic [yama] let; may God forgive you! used in replying to sneezer saying "alhamdu lillaahi".

yamaha Bar. Abr. n.f. = "yardajjeeniiyaa".

yamaha Bar. Abr. n.m. consent = "yarda"(2).

Yasir Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [yaa'siin] (1) man's name. (2) Suura of the Koran.

yau Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['yawm] day. In Hausa; (1) day. (2) "~ da goobe" little by little. (3) n.f. "'yar ∼" bean-flour cake. See also "yaucii", "yau da", "yaushe", "yashe", "yaawu", "yaawuu".

yaucii (1) Bar. Abr. n.m. lateness. See "yau".
yaucii (2) Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) "Allaa ya baa mu ~" God prolong our lives! (2) "mu tafi wurinsa, mu yi ~" let's go to his place for a chat! See "yau".

yau da Bar. Abr. vr. "yaa ni" = "yaa yaushee ni" he deceived me. See "yau" See also 'yaushee'.

yaushe Bar. Abr. when. See "yau".

yashee Bar. Abr. vr. = "yau da".

yaawuu Bar. Abr. (Zar.) = "yau".

yayyau da Bar. Abr. vr. = "yau da".

yayyauccii Bar. Abr. n.m. lateness = "yaucii".

yayyautad da Bar. Abr. vr. = "yau da".

Yuuli Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['yulyuu] or [yulysa(h)] July. See also "Yuulizi".

Yuulizi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Yuuli".

yumsur Bar. Abr. n.m. = "yamsur".

Yuuni Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['yunyu] or ['yunysa(h)] June. See also "Yuunihi".

Yuunihi Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Yuuni".

yunsur Bar. Abr. n.m. = "yamsur".

Yuusii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "Yuusufu".

Yuusufu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['yuusuf] a man's name (Joseph).
zaa'afaran Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [za8fa'raan] saffron. See also "zaa'afaraani".

zaa'afaraani Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zaa'afaran".

zabarjadu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [za'barjad] chrysolite. In Hausa; chrysolite, topaz.

zabib Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [za'biib] raisin(s).


zaada Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['zaada] (he) became greater, increased; be compounded. In Hausa; exaggeration. See also "zaa'iza".


zaahirii Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. zaahira; pl. zaahirai). From Arabic ['zaahir] (1) (of God) mastering, knowing (s.th.) ... (2) visible, obvious, clear; external. In Hausa; (1) clear, obvious. (2) (adj.) plainly, obviously. (3) (n.m.) "an ga zaahirinsa" it has been actually seen. (4) "inab azancinsa ga zaahirii" what is it's literal meaning?

zaa'idaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['zaa'ida] appendage, appendix; outgrowth. In Hausa; exaggeration. See also "zaada".

Zainbuu Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['zaynab] a woman's name.

zaitii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['zayt] oil. In Hausa; (1) Eucalyptus oil. (2) "~ kanumfar" a clove-scented liniment.

zaitun Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [zay'tuun] olive, olive-tree. See also "zaituuni".

zaituuni Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zaitun".

zakaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [za'kaah] (1) purity; justness, integrity, honesty. (2) alms-giving; alms, charity; alms tax (Isl. law). In Hausa; (1) religious tithe payable on farm-produce and farm-stock. (2) alms, charity. See also "zakka".

zakaraa Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. zakaruu; zakaroorii). From Arabic ['dhakar] mention.

zakkaa Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) a corn-measure equal to one "saa'i". (2) "zakkar annabi" = "muudanabi". (3) alms, charity. See "zakaa".


zaalii Bar. Abr. = "zaalinci".

zaalin Bar. From Arabic ['zaalim] unjust, tyrant, oppressor. See also "zaalinci", "zaalumta".

zaalinci Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zaalunci" tyranny.

zaalumtaa Bar. Abr. vrb. oppressed. See "zaalin", "zaalunta".
zaalun Bar. Abr. = "zaalin".
zaalunci Bar. Abr. n.m. tyranny.
zaalunta Bar. Abr. vrb. oppressed. See "zaalin".
zaman Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zaamanii" used in (1) "bai san ~ anaa roowa ba" he does not know the meaning of stinginess. (2) "naa san ~ zan saamu" I know, I shall eventually get it. (3) "duutsan da kee cikin ruuwa bai san ~ da raanaa ba" one half of the world does not know how the other half lives.
zaamanancii Bar. Abr. n.m. (1) the disrespectfulness of modern bright young people. See "zaamanii", see also "bazaamanii".
zamaanaawaa Bar. Abr. pl. of "bazaamanii".
zamanii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. zaamaanai; zaamaanuu). From Arabic ['zaman] time, period. In Hausa; (1) period, ex. "Allaa ya jaa zamaaninka" long life to you! (2) "'yan ~" people of the modern world. (3) "yaa tayar mini da ~" he started a quarrel with me. See also "zaman", "zamaani", "zaamanii", "zaamaani".
zamaani Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zamanii".
zamaanii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zamanii".
zaamaani Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zamanii".
Zamzam Bar. n.m. From Arabic ['zamzam] Ishmael's well at Mecca. See also "zanzan".
zanaa vrb. draw a design or picture, etch or carve out ornamental design (e.g. on ground), cut decorative markings in skin, count up, account for. See "ziina".
zanaa'ida Bar. Abr. n.f. = "janaa'iza".
zandiiki  Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zandiiki".
zanjabil  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [zanja'biil] ginger.
   See also "zanjabir", "zanzabir", "sakananzabur".
zanjabin  Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zanjabir".
zanzabin  Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zanjabir".
zanzafur  Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['zanjafar] or [zanja'fuur] cinnabar. In Hausa; the red cinnabar.
zanzaminya  Bar. n.f. (Kats. and D.) small water-pot with a sort of strainer in its mouth. See "zanzamiiya".
zanzamiiya  Bar. n.f. From Arabic [zamza'miyya] a water flask, canteen; thermos bottle. In Hausa; a small skin water-bottle. See also "zanzaminya".
Zanzan  Bar. n.m. = "zamzam".
Zaaraa (1)  Bar. Abr. n.f. Venus. See "zaaharatu".
Zaaraa (2)  Abr. n.f. From Arabic [?al-zah'raa?] lit: the shining, luminous, brilliant; bright (woman); name given to [faatima] one of Prophet Muhemmed's daughters. In Hausa; a name for any girl or woman, called "Faatsuma".
zarafii  Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. zarafoofii, zarufa, zarafuffuka). From Arabic ['zarf] (1) elegance; cleverness; wittiness. (2) vessel; covering; envelope; capsule. (3) (gram.) adverb denoting place or time. (4) circumstances, conditions. (5) [fii zarf] or [bii zarf] within, in a (given) period of. In Hausa; (1) opportunity. (2) wealth, ex. "baa shi da ~" he is poor. See also "zarahii".
zarahii  Bar. n.m. = "zarafii".
zaranihi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [zar'niix], [zir'niix]
arsenic. In Hausa; yellow pigment used on manuscripts.
zarr Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['dharra] atom; tiny
particle; speck, mote. In Hausa; used in "baa ni da
shii koo ya kwaar ~" I have none at all. See also
"zarratin".
zarratin Bar. Abr. n.f. used in "koo miskaalin ~ baabu" there is absolutely none of it. See "zarr".
zauwal Bar. n.f. = "zawwal".
zauwaati Bar. n.m. = "zawaati".
zawaba Bar. n.f. From Arabic [dha'waa?ib] pl. of
['dhu?waba] lock, strand (of hair); tuft, wisp. In
Hausa; the end of a turban allowed to hang down behind.
zawaati Bar. Abr. n.m. (N.) From Arabic [dha'waatii]
(lit.) hig-class, exclusive, luxurious. a name for a
very soft calico. In Hausa; (1) a soft calico. (2)
any calico. See also "zauwaati", "zawaati".
zawwal Abr. n.m. From Arabic [za'waal] (1) end, passage,
vanishing. (2) when the sun has passed its zenith,
noon. In Hausa; "da ~" at between noon and about
2p.m.
zawaati Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zawaati".
zayyanaa Bar. Abr. vrb. From Arabic ['zayyana] (he)
decorated, adorned, dressed up, shaved. In Hausa;
(1) improve th. (2) put a matter straight. (3) inform
s.o. of th. giving him a wealth of detail. See also
"zayyana".

zayyana Bar. Abr. vrb. illuminated designs in copies of the Koran and other religious books. see "zayyanaa" See also "ziina", "zaana".

zikirii Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic ['dhikr] (1) recollection, remembrance; naming, mention(ing). (2) invocation of God, mention of the Lord's name; (in Sufism) incessant repetition of certain words or formulas of God. In Hausa; the Muslim formula of faith.

zilla Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['dhilla] lowness, baseness, vileness, depravity; submissiveness, obsequiousness. In Hausa; ill treatment; humiliation.

zimma Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['dhimma] protection, care; compact; responsibility; financial obligation; guarantee; conscience. In Hausa; (1) behalf, ex. "naa sayee shi a ~ tasa" I bought it on his behalf. (2) responsibility. See also "azzimma".

ziina Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['ziina] any kind of ornamentation, adornment, beauty of appearance. See also "zaana", "zayyanaa".

zinaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic ['zinaa] adultery; fornication. See also "zinaace-zinaacee".

zinaace-zinaacee Bar. repeated acts of adultery. See "zinaa".

zinaadi Bar. n.m. (Dg.). From Arabic [zi'naad] fire steel; cock, hammer (of a rifle, etc.) [hajar ^al-zinaad]
flint. In Hausa; the hammer of a dane-gun.

ziīnam Bar. Abr. From Arabic [zu'naar] or [zi'naar] belt, girdle; sash; band or rope worn around the waist; cross stripe; traverse band. See also "ziīnaami", "jiīnaami".

ziīnaami Bar. n.m. = "ziīnam".

ziīnaarīi n.m. = "diīnaarīi".

ziīnaarīya (1) Bar. Abr. n.f. = "diīnaarīi". See also "ziīnaarīya" (2).

ziīnaarīya (2) Bar. Abr. n.f. (pl. ziīnaarii; ziīnaaruu) gold ornament. See "diīnaarīi", see also "ziīnaarīya" (1).

zīndiiqī Bar. Abr. n.m. (f. zīndiiqiyaa; pl. zīndiiqai) From Arabic [zin'diiq] zendik, unbeliever, freethinker, atheist. In Hausa; (1) destitute. (2) heretic. See also "zandiiiti".

zīraa'ī Bar. Abr. n.f. (1) a cubit. (2) two stars above Gemini. See "zīraa'īi".

zīraa'īi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [dh'iraai] arm, cubit. In Hausa; (1) a cubit. (2) two stars above Gemini. See also "zīraa'ī".

ziyyaadīi Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [zi'yaada] exaggeration. See also "zaada".

ziyyaara Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [zi'yaara] visiting. See also "ziyyartaa".

ziyyartaa Bar. Abr. vrb. (1) visited. (2) "wurin ~" place requiring to be visited. See "ziyyaara".

zūlaama Bar. Abr. vrb. = "zulmu".
Zulhaji Abr. n.m. From Arabic [dhuu ḥijja] the month of Zulhijja.

Zulkiidaa Abr. n.m. From Arabic [dhuu qiṣda] the month of Zulqi'da.

zulmu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ẓulm] oppression. See also "zulaama", "zaalunci".

zumaami Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [ẓulmaam] right, claim, title, protection, security of life and property. In Hausa; list of one's possessions; statement of one's financial positions; creditor and debtor ledger.

zumma Bar. n.f. = "zimma".

zumurrudu Bar. Abr. n.m. From Arabic [zu'murrud] emerald. See also "zumurruzu".

zumurruzu Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zumurrudu".

zunubanta Bar. Abr. vrb. sinned. See "zunubi".

zunubii Bar. Abr. n.m. (pl. zunubai). From Arabic [dhu'nuub] pl. of ['dhanb] sin. See also "zunubanta", "zunufii".

zunufii Bar. Abr. n.m. = "zunubii".

zur From Arabic ['zuur] false evidence. In Hausa; used in "shaidar ~" false evidence, perjury.

zuri'a Bar. Abr. n.f. = "zuriya".

zuriyyaa Bar. Abr. n.f. From Arabic [dhur'riyya] offspring; descendants. See also "zuri'a".
Symbols and abbreviations
**SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abr.</td>
<td>Abraham</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.D.</td>
<td>Anno Domini</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adj.</td>
<td>Adjective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adv.</td>
<td>Adverb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A.H.</td>
<td>Anno Hijra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ar.</td>
<td>Arabic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asb.</td>
<td>Asbin Tuareg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Az.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.f.</td>
<td>derived from</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>astro.</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>Bauchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bar.</td>
<td>Bargery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cf.</td>
<td>Compare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chr.</td>
<td>Christian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>class.</td>
<td>Classical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>collq.</td>
<td>Colloquial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>con.</td>
<td>Conjunction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.</td>
<td>Died</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dat.</td>
<td>Dative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dg.</td>
<td>Damagaram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>East/ East Hausa</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
e.g. = for example
E.H. = East Hausa
ex. = Example
f. = Feminine
Fr. = French
Ful. = Fulfulde
G. = Gumel
gen. = Genitive
Go. = Gobir
Had. = Hadejia
Hau. = Hausa
i.e. = That is
indef. = Indefinite
intens. = Intensive
interj = Interjection
intr. = Intransitive
Ka. = Kano
Kan. = Kanuri
Kant. = Kontagora
Katg. = Katagum
Kats. = Katsina
Isl. = Islam/Islamic
lit. = Literally
m. = Masculine
N. = North/North Hausa
n. = Noun
N.A. = North Africa
n.f.  = Noun feminine
N.H.  = North Hausa
n.m.  = Noun masculine
No.   = Number
Nor.  = Northern Hausa
p.    = Person
part. = Particle
pass. = Passive
perf. = Perfect
pl.   = Plural
p.p   = Past participle
poss. = Possessive
pred. = Predicative
prep. = Preposition
S.    = South/South Hausa
s.    = Something
S.H.  = South Hausa
sing. = Singular
sng.  = Singular
So.   = Sokoto
s.o.  = Someone
Son.  = Songhai
s.th. = Something
t.    = Thing
Tas.  = Tasawa
th.   = Thing
tr.   =